



Universiteit  
Leiden  
The Netherlands

## **African Studies Abstracts Online: number 31, 2010**

Boin, M.; Polman, K.; Sommeling, C.M.; Doorn, M.C.A. van

### **Citation**

Boin, M., Polman, K., Sommeling, C. M., & Doorn, M. C. A. van. (2010). *African Studies Abstracts Online: number 31, 2010*. Leiden: African Studies Centre. Retrieved from <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/15738>

Version: Not Applicable (or Unknown)

License: [Leiden University Non-exclusive license](#)

Downloaded from: <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/15738>

**Note:** To cite this publication please use the final published version (if applicable).

# African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 31, 2010

[www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online](http://www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online)



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

# AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 31, 2010

## Contents

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Editorial policy .....                     | iii |
| Geographical index .....                   | 1   |
| Subject index .....                        | 3   |
| Author index .....                         | 6   |
| Periodicals abstracted in this issue ..... | 13  |
| Abstracts .....                            | 17  |

Abstracts produced by  
Michèle Boin, Katrien Polman,  
Tineke Sommeling, Marlene C.A. Van Doorn



## EDITORIAL POLICY

*African Studies Abstracts Online* provides an overview of articles from periodicals and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands.

### **New features**

Following recommendations from a survey among subscribers to the *ASA Online* mailing list in 2008/09, various improvements have been made to *ASA Online*. The navigation and search facilities have been enhanced and a link to full text has been included when available.

It is now possible to navigate within *ASA Online* directly

- from the table of contents to the corresponding page
- from an entry number in the subject and author indexes to the page where the bibliographic description and abstract can be found
- from the country name in the geographical index to the corresponding section of the abstracts and from the entry number to the page containing the bibliographic description and abstract
- from the bibliographic description via the ASCLink to the full text of an article or publication if available (subject to access restrictions)

Another new feature is the inclusion of descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus for each entry. Each descriptor is linked to a search query in the online catalogue of the ASC library.

### **Coverage**

*ASA Online* covers edited works (up to 60 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 240 journals are systematically scanned. Just over half are English-language journals, just under a quarter are French, and the rest are German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian and Portuguese. Some 40 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters are not scanned.

Articles from journals published in Africa and from leading Africanist journals published outside the continent are provided with abstracts. Articles from other journals, including journals on North Africa, are catalogued and indexed without abstracts. All articles are included in the online catalogue of the ASC Library at <http://opc4-ascl.pica.nl/DB=3/LNG=EN/>

To be selected for abstracting/indexing an article must be at least three to four pages long and have been published in the past two years. In a few cases, an article may be excluded on the grounds of subject if this is marginal to the ASC library's collection profile. Articles in the field of literature dealing with only one work are normally not selected. This also applies to purely descriptive articles

## EDITORIAL POLICY

covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated. Review articles and book reviews are not covered.

### **Contents and arrangement**

*ASA Online* is published four times a year. Each issue contains up to 400 entries, numbered sequentially and arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa: Northeast, West, West Central, East, Southeast Central and Southern Africa, and the Indian Ocean islands. There is also a general section for entries whose scope extends beyond Africa, as well as sections dealing with Africa and with sub-Saharan Africa as a whole. Within the regional sections, entries are arranged by country, and within each country, alphabetically according to author. Entries covering two countries appear twice, once under each country heading. Entries covering three or more countries are generally classified under the relevant regional heading.

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. The abstract covers the essentials of the publication, generally including a description of subject and purpose, disciplinary approach, nature of the research and source materials. Where applicable an indication of the time period, specific geographical information, as well as the names of persons, languages and ethnic groups, are included.

### **Indexes and list of sources**

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains a geographical index, a subject index, and an author index, all referring to entry number. The subject index is self-devised and is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Entries included under more than one country heading are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears.

In addition, each issue of *ASA Online* contains a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating the issues which have been covered. A list of all periodicals regularly scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at: <http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/>

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at [asclibrary@ascleiden.nl](mailto:asclibrary@ascleiden.nl)

# GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

*abstract number*

## **INTERNATIONAL**

General 1-6

## **AFRICA**

General 7-67

## **NORTHEAST AFRICA**

General 68-69

Djibouti 70

Eritrea 71-74

Ethiopia 75-87

Somalia 88

Sudan 89-91

## **AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA**

General 92-103

## **WEST AFRICA**

General 104-112

Benin 113-116

Burkina Faso 117-118

Cape Verde 119-120

Ghana 121-130

Guinea 131-133

Ivory Coast 134-135

Liberia 136-140

Mali 141-143

Niger 144-147

Nigeria 148-185

Senegal 186-189

Sierra Leone 190-192

Togo 193-194

## **WEST CENTRAL AFRICA**

General 195

Angola 196-197

Cameroon 198-212

Chad 213-214

## *GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX*

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| Congo (Brazzaville)                          | 215-217 |
| Congo (Kinshasa)                             | 218-231 |
| Sao Tomé E Príncipe                          | 232     |
| <b>EAST AFRICA</b>                           |         |
| General                                      | 233-239 |
| Burundi                                      | 240     |
| Kenya  | 241-253 |
| Rwanda                                       | 254     |
| Tanzania                                     | 255-261 |
| Uganda                                       | 262-275 |
| <b>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA</b> |         |
| General                                      | 276-280 |
| <b>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA</b>              |         |
| Malawi                                       | 281-287 |
| Zambia                                       | 288-289 |
| Zimbabwe                                     | 290-302 |
| <b>SOUTHERN AFRICA</b>                       |         |
| General                                      | 303-306 |
| Botswana                                     | 307-320 |
| Lesotho                                      | 321-324 |
| Namibia                                      | 325-327 |
| South Africa                                 | 328-413 |
| Swaziland                                    | 414     |
| <b>ISLANDS</b>                               |         |
| General                                      | 415-416 |
| Comoros                                      | 417-418 |
| Madagascar                                   | 419-422 |
| Mauritius                                    | 423-425 |
| Réunion                                      | 426-431 |



**A. General**

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums  
50, 159, 184, 199, 256, 257, 344, 347, 381  
scientific research; African studies  
22, 34, 41, 55, 61, 96, 290  
information science; press & communications  
11, 22, 50, 65, 151, 164, 183, 187, 294, 358, 374

**B. Religion/Philosophy**

religion; missionary activities  
4, 10, 63, 78, 82, 113, 147, 155, 164, 167, 170, 185, 186, 219, 224, 230, 231, 243,  
254, 286, 361, 364, 366, 378, 391  
philosophy; world view; ideology  
40, 178, 399, 405

**C. Culture and Society**

social conditions & problems  
19, 64, 68, 70, 148, 149, 157, 205, 217, 225, 241, 274, 311, 319, 341, 343, 356, 372,  
393, 407, 415  
social organization & structure; group & class formation  
28, 63, 120, 260, 364, 366, 391  
minority groups; refugees  
233, 267, 273, 391  
women's studies  
18, 140, 142, 155, 165, 176, 203, 222, 223, 279, 314, 374, 378, 386  
rural & urban sociology  
87, 422  
migration; urbanization  
4, 5, 109, 210, 217, 221, 242, 361, 364, 366, 388  
household & family  
224

**D. Politics**

general  
10, 27, 30, 31, 42, 45, 47, 48, 51, 56, 60, 99, 106, 119, 145, 185, 196, 225, 231, 294,  
297, 333, 399, 404, 406, 409  
domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle  
17, 23, 44, 73, 75, 76, 79, 82, 88, 90, 91, 108, 122, 123, 139, 144, 174, 182, 190,  
197, 207, 208, 211, 226, 228, 245, 246, 250, 251, 262, 265, 268, 270, 282, 291, 295,  
298, 308, 315, 324, 326, 336, 339, 357, 362, 368, 373, 392, 400, 403, 408, 410

## *SUBJECT INDEX*

foreign affairs; foreign policy

11, 65, 83, 84, 88, 328, 338, 394

international affairs; international organizations

20, 36, 39, 40, 53, 66, 69, 104, 180, 276, 278, 354

### **E. Economics**

economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy

13, 15, 33, 49, 62, 97, 111, 122, 197, 276, 284, 315, 384, 401, 415

foreign investment; development aid

3, 94

finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance

86, 255, 299, 327, 332, 390

labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions

29, 62, 112, 241, 348, 379

agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry

20, 26, 41, 54, 68, 80, 85, 100, 105, 131, 134, 141, 166, 203, 207, 212, 234, 235,  
240, 247, 248, 285, 318, 417, 420, 421

handicraft; industry; mining; oil

152, 316

trade; transport; tourism

21, 77, 102, 104, 114, 253, 277, 303, 316, 317, 389, 415, 417, 423, 424, 427, 429

### **F. Law**

general

10, 16, 44, 58, 59, 60, 67, 81, 85, 92, 95, 98, 103, 136, 150, 156, 165, 172, 173, 192,  
215, 222, 223, 238, 253, 261, 273, 279, 281, 286, 314, 322, 323, 346, 347, 349, 350,  
363, 369, 370, 375, 379, 387, 395, 402, 405, 411

international law

16, 20, 24, 25, 27, 37, 43, 44, 46, 59, 93, 191, 195, 206, 251, 268, 274, 284, 293

### **G. Education/Socialization/Psychology**

education

125, 138, 151, 167, 183, 257, 305, 337, 355, 367, 412

psychology; social psychology

124, 266, 287

### **H. Anthropology**

general

38, 77, 114, 130, 137, 186, 200, 219, 220, 224, 229, 272, 275, 342, 386

**I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition**

health services; medicine; hospitals

6, 8, 15, 97, 148, 201, 209, 249, 266, 267, 271, 321, 352, 353, 355, 377, 383, 412, 414

**J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography**

rural & urban planning

181, 205, 356, 393, 418

ecology

80, 152, 159, 325, 428, 431

geography; geology; hydrology

49, 89, 239, 313, 371, 425, 426, 430, 431

**K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture**

linguistics & language

110, 129, 143, 188, 194, 202, 252, 258, 259, 305, 307, 310, 367, 371

oral & written literature

1, 2, 7, 9, 12, 14, 18, 32, 52, 118, 129, 135, 153, 158, 160, 163, 200, 213, 216, 296, 335, 342, 359, 397, 425

arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)

1, 101, 107, 175, 198, 283, 351, 382

**L. History/Biography**

general

35, 55, 117, 121, 126, 130, 160, 161, 168, 169, 179, 271, 292

up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)

7, 115, 120, 127, 128, 130, 132, 133, 176, 177, 179, 204, 229, 232, 236, 265, 300, 301, 302, 306, 310, 312, 320, 385, 396, 398, 413

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)

69, 89, 126, 128, 146, 150, 162, 169, 171, 176, 193, 229, 236, 237, 239, 243, 247, 292, 309, 310, 331, 333, 360, 392

biographies

125, 154, 219

## *AUTHOR INDEX*

- Aalen, Lovise, 75  
Abbas, S.M. Ali, 255  
Abbink, Jon, 68, 76, 77  
Adam, Michel, 233  
Adebajo, Adekeye, 328  
Adedigba, Michael A., 148  
Adéèkó, Adélékè, 7  
Aderinto, A., 149  
Adesina, Olutayo C., 104  
Adja, Kouassi, 193  
Adjaye, Joseph K., 121  
Afeadie, Philip Atsu, 150  
Agbonlahor, Rosemary O., 151  
Aghalino, S.O., 152  
Agoro, Saviour N.A., 153  
Aidoo, Kojo Opoku, 122  
Aithal, Anand, 234  
Aivo, Frédéric Joël , 92  
Ajala, A.S., 154  
Akintunde, Dorcas O., 155  
Akinwale, A., 149  
Akukwe, Chinua, 8  
Algadi, Aziber Seïd, 93  
Alila, Patrick O., 241  
Alpern, Stanley B., 105  
Alston, Booker T., 290  
Alves, Phil, 303  
Alzouma, Gado, 144  
Amougou, Louis Bertin, 9  
Ancel, Stéphane, 78  
Anthony III, David Henry, 331  
Apuuli, Kasaija Phillip, 195  
Aron, Janine, 332  
Arsikhia, Fatula Olugbemi, 156  
Atanga, Lem Lilian, 202  
Atkinson, Doreen, 333  
Ayangunna, J.A., 157  
Ayee, Joseph R.A., 123  
Azémar, Céline, 94  
Baasch, Stefanie, 356  
Babani, M.S., 198, 199  
Bachli, Kelley Wolfe, 256  
Badji, Mamadou, 10  
Badza, Simon, 291  
Bagwasi, Mompoloki M., 307  
Baker, Bruce, 119  
Balule, Badala Tachilisa, 308  
Banda, Fackson, 11  
Banda, Sibó, 281  
Baral, Anna, 262  
Barnard, Lianne, 335  
Barnes, Natasha, 7  
Barry, Alpha Ousmane, 12  
Bauer, Constanze, 336  
Bayeni, Emmanuel, 215  
Beckerleg, Susan, 242  
Bekers, Elisabeth, 1  
Benhassine, Najy, 29  
Bensoussan, Olivier, 417  
Beri, Ruchita, 13  
Bessière, Jean, 14  
Bhana, Arvin, 383  
Bhattacharyya, Sambit, 15  
Bhorat, Haroon, 337  
Bischoff, Paul-Henri, 338  
Bøås, Morten, 106  
Bode, Chris de, 64  
Bokula Ramazani, Franck, 220  
Bonnassieux, Alain, 131  
Booyesen, Susan, 339  
Borelli, Sara, 70  
Bostoen, Koen, 204  
Boukongou, Jean Didier, 16  
Brégand, Denise, 113  
Bridgeford, Peter, 325  
Brisebarre, Anne-Marie, 186  
Brisset-Foucault, Florence, 262  
Broere, Marc, 64  
Burrett, Rob S., 309

Cally, Romain, 427  
 Carton, Benedict, 219  
 Castañeda, Carla, 190  
 Cattaneo, Nicolette, 276  
 Cawthra, Gavin, 17  
 Cazenave, Odile, 18  
 Chabal, Patrick, 196  
 Charlery de la Masselière, Bernard, 235  
 Charumbira, Ruramisai, 292  
 Chebanne, A.M., 310, 311  
 Chelo, Bonaventure, 220  
 Chetty, Kasturi, 411  
 Chirambo, Reuben Makayiko, 282, 283  
 Chirwa, Danwood Mzikenge, 284  
 Clapham, Christopher, 79  
 Cocodia, Jude, 19  
 Coester, Markus, 107  
 Coplan, David B., 341  
 Cormier-Salem, Marie-Christine, 20  
 Coulibaley, Babakane D., 95  
 Czubala, Witold, 21  
  
 Dahou, Tarik, 20  
 Damen, Jos, 22  
 Daniel, John, 400  
 David, Gilbert, 428, 431  
 De Boeck, Filip, 221  
 De Sterck, Marita, 342  
 Denbow, James, 312  
 Deressa, Temesgen Tadesse, 80  
 Dersso, Solomon A., 23  
 Desalegne, Ezra L., 81  
 Desbordes, Rodolphe, 94  
 Desmet, Ellen, 24  
 Devaux, Olivier, 10  
 Dhupelia-Mesthrie, Uma, 343  
 Diala, Isidore, 158  
 Diallo, Fatimata, 187  
 Diallo, Kadiatou Lamarana, 131

Dick, Archie L., 344  
 Dickinson, David, 62  
 Dili Palaï, Clément, 200  
 Djetcha, Sophie, 201  
 Domche Teko, Engelbert, 202  
 Donham, Donald L., 82  
 Draper, Peter, 303  
 Droz, Yvan, 96  
 Du Plessis, Max, 25, 293  
 Dube, Opha Pauline, 313  
 Duffey, Alexander E., 236  
 Dugard, Jackie, 346  
 Duncan, Jane, 347  
 Dupper, Ockert, 348  
 Duteurtre, Guillaume, 26  
 Dyani, Ntombizozuko, 349  
  
 Eberechi, Ifeonu, 27  
 Edwards, Stephen, 353  
 Egbukole, Kingsley Nnamdi, 159  
 Ekaba, Alexis, 215  
 Ellis, Stephen, 28  
 Enemugwem, John H., 160, 161  
 Enwezor, Okwui, 351  
 Esmenjaud, Romain, 31  
 Essizewa, Komlan Essowe, 194  
  
 Fafchamps, Marcel, 29  
 Fall, Ismaila Madior, 108  
 Fall, Khadi, 188  
 Faye, Bernard, 26  
 Fayemi, Ademola Kazeem, 30  
 Feris, Loretta, 350  
 Fernandez, Lovell, 375  
 Fokuo, J. Konadu, 124  
 Folio, Fabrice, 429  
 Founou Tchuigoua, Bernard, 109  
 François, Alain, 100  
 Franke, Benedikt, 31  
 Frankl, P.J.L., 243

## *AUTHOR INDEX*

- Frioux-Salgas, Sarah, 2  
Fritsch, Kathrin, 89  
Fritz, Verena, 56  
Froger, Géraldine, 141
- Gandah, S.W.D.Kum, 125  
Garb, Tamar, 351  
Gebrekristos, Hirut T., 352  
Gebrewold, Belachew, 83  
Gehrmann, Susanne, 32  
Gérard, Yann, 418  
Germanaz, Christian, 430  
Ghosh, Subir, 33  
Gitau, Rosalia de la Cruz, 136  
Govender, Sumeshni, 353  
Graham, Suzanne, 354  
Green, Erik, 285  
Green, Tobias, 120  
Grundlingh, Louis, 355  
Guétat-Bernard, Hélène, 203  
Gueye, Babacar, 10  
Guseh, James S., 137  
Gutto, Shadrack B.O., 47
- Haferburg, Christoph, 356  
Hagberg, Sten, 3  
Haire, Karen, 213  
Hanson, Holly, 265  
Harms, Sheila, 266  
Harrison, Kathleen McDavid, 267  
Hassan, Rashid M., 80  
Hassan, Salah M., 90  
Hassan-Morlai, Patrick Matthew, 191  
Hatungimana, Alexandre, 240  
Hauser-Renner, Heinz, 126  
Helff, Sissy, 1  
Hellermann, Pauline von, 162  
Hirschhorn, Monique, 34  
Hoeane, Thabisi, 357  
Hoenig, Patrick, 268
- Homaifar, Nazaneen, 163  
Hopkins, A.G., 35  
Hubbard, Hilton, 358  
Human, Thys, 359
- Ifidon, Ehimika Adebayo, 36  
Ihejirika, Walter C., 164  
Ijeoma, A.N., 165  
Imbert-Vier, Simon, 69  
Insoll, Timothy, 127  
Itzkin, Eric, 360  
Iwuagwu, Obi, 166
- Jauze, Jean-Michel, 423, 424  
Jawoniyi, Oduntan, 167  
Jeannerat, Caroline, 361  
Juhé-Beaulaton, Dominique, 114
- Kaaya, Janet, 256  
Kaburu, Francesco, 245  
Kahlheber, Stefanie, 204  
Kaime, Thoko, 37  
Kalpakian, Jack V., 91  
Kalua, Fetson, 38  
Kambale Musuvaho, Pépin, 222, 223  
Kamwendo, Gregory, 305  
Kane, Ibrahima, 39  
Kasinga Ngwos, Clémence, 40  
Kaufmann, Jeffrey C., 41  
Kersting, Norbert, 42, 362  
Kessel, Ineke van, 28  
Keutcheu, Joseph, 205  
Kiedi, Jean-René, 224  
Kirunda, Robert, 206  
Kisekka-Ntale, Friedrick, 270  
Knibbe, Kim, 4  
Kok, Anton, 363  
Konadu, Kwasi, 128  
Kraler, Albert, 61  
Kröger, Franz, 129

- Kuczynski, Lilliane, 186  
 Kuété, Martin, 207  
 Kuhanen, Jan, 271  
 Kula, Nancy C., 258  
 Kuwali, Dan, 43
- Landau, Loren B., 246, 364  
 Latourès, Aurélie, 142  
 Law, Robin, 168  
 Lentz, Carola, 125  
 Lliteras, Susana Molins, 366  
 Lovász, Enrico, 97  
 Lumina, Cephas, 44  
 Lüpke, Friederike, 110  
 Lwehabura, Mugyabuso J.F., 257  
 Lyons, Terrence, 84
- Mabiletja, Matome, 367  
 Mabweazara, Hayes Mawindi, 294  
 Madiba, Mbulungeni, 367  
 Magnan, Alexandre, 415  
 Makana, Nicholas E., 247  
 Makoe, Mokhantso G., 321  
 Malakpa, Sakui, 138  
 Mangu, André Mbata B., 45  
 Manirakiza, Pacifique, 46  
 Manton, John, 169  
 Marais, Lochner, 368  
 Marten, Lutz, 258  
 Martínón-Torres, Marcos, 300  
 Maserumule, Mashupye Herbert, 47  
 Massing, Andreas, 132, 232  
 Masunungure, Eldred V., 295  
 Matemba, Yonah Hisbon, 306  
 Matenkadi, Finifini, 225  
 Mathuloe, P.T., 401  
 Maundeni, Tapologo, 314  
 Maundeni, Zibani, 315  
 Mavondo, Felix T., 317  
 Mayor, Anne, 96
- Mbataru Nyambari, Patrick, 248  
 Mbazira, Christopher, 369  
 McCain, Danny, 170  
 McLean, Kirsty, 370  
 Meiring, Barbara, 371  
 Melber, Henning, 326  
 Melese Getu, 85  
 Menkhaus, Ken, 88  
 Merkyte, Inga, 115  
 Meulen, Marten van der, 4  
 Mezmur, B.D., 59  
 Mhango, Mtendeweka Owen, 286  
 Miller, Ann Neville, 249  
 Millington, Peter, 309  
 Mirault, Émilie, 431  
 Miruka, C., 250  
 Mirzeler, Mustafa Kemal, 272  
 Misago, Jean Pierre, 246  
 Miyajima, Ken, 327  
 Moeller, Bjoern, 17  
 Moffet, Luke J.F., 226  
 Mohapi, T., 372  
 Mokhawa, Gladys, 316  
 Molapo, T., 323  
 Monaka, K.C., 310  
 Moodie, T. Dunbar, 373  
 Moshi, Lioba J., 48  
 Mosothwane, Morongwa, 312  
 Moswete, Naomi, 317  
 Motsaathebe, Gilbert, 374  
 Moudoudou, Placide, 98  
 Mouser, Bruce L., 133  
 Mova Sakanyi, Henri, 49  
 Muellbauer, John N.J., 332  
 Mujuzi, Jamil Ddamulira, 273  
 Mulumba, Deborah, 274  
 Muntingh, Lukas, 375  
 Murray, Jessica, 296  
 Mutambara, Tsitsi Effie, 277  
 Mutula, Stephen M., 50

## AUTHOR INDEX

- Mwale, Marisen, 287  
Mwepu, Patrick Kabeya, 216  
Myezwa, Hellen, 377
- Nadar, Sarojini, 386  
Naidu, Maheshvari, 378  
Nakileza, Bob, 235  
Nana, Constantine Ntsanyu, 379  
Ndaywel è Nziem, Isidore, 228  
Ndiaye, Alfred Inis, 109  
Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J., 297, 298  
Ndobochani, Nonofho Mathibidi, 312  
Neumann, Katharina, 204  
Ngoepe, Mpho, 381  
Nguelieutou, Auguste, 208  
Ngwakongnwi, Emmanuel, 209  
Nicolini, Beatrice, 237  
Njoka, John Murimi, 241  
Nkem-Onyekpe, J.G., 171  
Nmaju, Mba Chidi, 251  
Notter, Jean-Cyrille, 426  
Nuembissi Kom, Paul, 99  
Nwabueze, Remigius N., 172  
Nwafor, Anthony O., 173, 322
- Obi, Cyril I., 174  
Obiero, Ogone John, 252  
Odiboh, Freeborn, 175  
Ohiokpehai, O., 318  
Ojo, Olatunji, 176  
Okere, Darlington K., 161  
Okoro, J. Ako, 130  
Okpaluba, C., 323  
Olivier de Sardan, Jean-Pierre, 145  
Olivier, Jana, 389  
Olwage, Grant, 382  
Omotola, J. Shola, 51, 180  
Oosthuizen, Morne, 337  
Opadeji, O., 177  
Orij, John N., 178
- Osadolor, Osarhieme Benson, 179  
Osei-Hwedie, Bertha, 316  
Osei-Nyame, Kwadwo, 52  
Osman, Abdulahi A., 48  
Otoide, Leo Enahoro, 179
- Padayachee, Vishnu, 390  
Park, Augustine S.J., 192  
Paruk, Zubeda, 383  
Pauw, J.C., 384  
Peires, Jeff, 385  
Pelican, Michaela, 210  
Peter, Chris Maina, 53, 238  
Petersen, Inge, 383  
Phiri, Isabel Apawo, 386  
Philiponeau, Marie, 117  
Pienaar, Marc, 413  
Pieterse, Marius, 370, 387  
Pilleboue, Jean, 54  
Pilossof, Rory, 299  
Pinard, Fabrice, 234  
Polzer, Tara, 388  
Pretorius, Coen, 332  
Prüschenk, Viola, 32
- Quan, Hude, 209
- Rabemanambola, Maholy, 420  
Rakner, Lise, 56  
Rakotoambinina, Samuel, 421  
Rakotoarisoa, Jacqueline, 420  
Rampedi, Isaac, 389  
Randsborg, Klavs, 115  
Ray, Carina E., 90  
Reef, Anne, 55  
Reid, Richard, 73  
Rennie, Namvula, 5  
Rieutort, Laurent, 420  
Rocha Menocal, Alina, 56  
Rossouw, Jannie, 390



- Sadouni, Samadia, 391  
 Sakoane, S.P., 324  
 Saliu, Hassan A., 180  
 Sanni Yaya, Hachimi, 6  
 Sarkin, Jeremy, 58  
 Schipp, Bernhard, 97  
 Scholtz, Ingrid, 392  
 Scholtz, Leopold, 392  
 Schulz-Herzenberg, Collette, 393  
 Sebudubudu, David, 319  
 Shepherd, Ben, 21  
 Shokpeka, Sarah A., 181  
 Sidiropoulos, Elizabeth, 394  
 Siegel, Brian, 229  
 Sifuna, Nixon, 253  
 Simon, Thierry, 425, 426  
 Sinha, Uttam Kumar, 13  
 Sissao, Alain-Joseph, 118  
 Sloth-Nielsen, J., 59, 395  
 Smit, B.W., 401  
 Smith, Andrew B., 396  
 Sobolev, Yuri V., 255  
 Söderbom, Måns, 29  
 Soko, Mills, 278  
 Solomon, Anne, 397  
 Somali, Franck, 60  
 Sonderegger, Arno, 61  
 Soriano, Sylvain, 398  
 Soudien, Crain, 399  
 Southall, Roger, 400  
 Sprague, Courtenay, 62  
 Stamm, Volker, 111  
 Steinbach, M.R., 401  
 Steinbrink, Malte, 356  
 Stephens, Rhiannon, 275  
 Stewart, Linda, 402  
 Strangio, Donatella, 86  
 Suttner, Raymond, 403  
 Swart, Mia, 404  
 Swilla, Imani, 259  
 Taïwé, Kolyang Dina, 200  
 Tamba, Moustapha, 34  
 Tambwe, Eddie, 49  
 Tano, Maxime, 134  
 Tatah, Peter, 210  
 Tchoupie, André, 211  
 Thibaud, Bénédicte, 100  
 Thomas, Christopher G., 405  
 Thomas, David P., 406  
 Thondhlana, Thomas Panganayi, 300  
 Thorp, Carolyn, 301  
 Tidjani Alou, Mahamam, 145  
 Tiley-Nel, Sian, 413  
 Tolossa, Degefa, 87  
 Tonadio Mvumu, Félicité, 230  
 Traoré, Salifou, 143  
 Tronvoll, Kjetil, 75  
 Tshoose, Clarence I., 407  
 Tshosa, O., 279  
 Uginet, Estelle, 235  
 Ukaogo, Victor, 182  
 Usuanlele, Uyilawa, 162  
 Utulu, Samuel C. Avemaria, 183  
 Uwaifo, Stephen Osahon, 184  
 Uwizeyimana, Laurien, 212  
 Uzodike, Ufo Okeke, 231  
 Vahed, Goolam, 408  
 Vale, Peter, 409  
 Van Haute, Bernadette, 101  
 Van Heerden, M., 410  
 Vander biesen, Ivan, 260  
 Vásquez, Manuel A., 63  
 Verwer, Stefan, 64  
 Vidal, Nuno, 196  
 Villa, Paola, 398  
 Villoria, Nelson B., 102

## *AUTHOR INDEX*

Vines, Alex, 197  
Viti, Fabio, 112, 135  
Vladislavić, Ivan, 351  
Vrancken, Patrick, 411

Wachsberger, Jean-Michel, 422  
Wadley, Lyn, 398  
Walraven, Klaas van, 146  
Wambali, Michael K.B., 261  
Weimer, Markus, 197  
Whetho, Ayo, 231  
Whitehouse, Bruce, 217  
Widmark, Charlotta, 3  
Wilmsen, Edwin N., 320  
Wilson, John S., 21  
Wisnicki, Adrian S., 239  
Wolvaardt, J.S., 384  
Wonkeryor, Edward Lama, 139  
Wood, Lesley A., 412  
Wood, Marilee, 302  
Woodborne, Stephan, 413

Xin, Xin, 65

Yacob-Haliso, Olajumoke, 140  
Yao Gebe, Boni, 66  
Yeo, Stanley, 67  
Yilpet, Yoilah K., 185

Zakari, Maikoréma, 147  
Zamberia, Agostino M., 414  
Zezeza, Paul Tiyambe, 7  
Zogbelemou, Togba, 103

- Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente* = ISSN 0001-9747. - Roma  
A. 64, n. 1/2 (2009)
- Africa Spectrum* = ISSN 0002-0397. - Hamburg  
Vol. 44, no. 1 (2009); vol. 44, no. 2 (2009)
- African and Asian studies* = ISSN 1569-2094. - Leiden  
Vol. 8, no. 3 (2009)
- African diaspora* = ISSN 1872-5457. - Leiden [etc.]  
Vol. 2, no. 2 (2009)
- African journal of AIDS research* = ISSN 1608-5906. - Grahamstown  
Vol. 7, no. 3 (2008); vol. 8, no. 1 (2009)
- African journal of biblical studies.* - [Ibadan]  
Vol. 24, no. 2 (2007)
- African journal of legal studies* = ISSN 1708-7384. - Terrace, BC  
Vol. 3, no. 1 (2009/10)
- African journal of library, archives and information science* = ISSN 0795-4778. - Ibadan  
Vol. 18, no. 2 (2008)
- African research and documentation* = ISSN 0305-862X (verbeterd). - London  
No. 109 (2009)
- African security review* = ISSN 1024-6029. - Pretoria  
Vol. 17, no. 4 (2008)
- African studies* = ISSN 0002-0184. - Abingdon  
Vol. 68, no. 2 (2009)
- Autrepart* = ISSN 1278-3986. - Paris  
No. 51 (2009)
- Botswana notes and records* = ISSN 0525-5090. - Gaborone  
Vol. 35 (2003)
- Cahiers d'études africaines* = ISSN 0008-0055. - Paris  
Vol. 49, cah. 196 (2009)
- Cahiers d'Outre-Mer* = ISSN 0373-5834. - Bordeaux  
Vol. 61, no. 243 (2008); vol. 62, no. 245 (2009); vol. 62, no. 247 (2009); vol. 62, no. 248 (2009)
- Cahiers de langues et cultures. Série recherche collective.* - Kisangani  
No. 1 (2007)
- Critical arts* = ISSN 0256-0046. - Abingdon [etc.]  
Vol. 23, no. 1 (2009)
- Cultures sud* = ISSN 0755-3854. - Paris  
No. 172 (2009)

## PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

*East African journal of peace & human rights* = ISSN 1021-8858. - Kampala

Vol. 14, no. 2 (2008)

*Ethiopian journal of the social sciences and humanities* = ISSN 1810-4487. - Addis Ababa

Vol. 5, no. 1 (2007)

*Historia* = ISSN 0018-229X. - Pretoria

Vol. 54, no. 1 (2009)

*History in Africa* = ISSN 0361-5413. - New Brunswick, N.J

Vol. 35 (2008); vol. 36 (2009)

*Innovation* = ISSN 1025-8892. - Scottsville

No. 37 (2008); no. 38 (2009)

*International journal of African renaissance studies* = ISSN 1818-6874. - Abingdon

Vol. 3, no. 2 (2008)

*International journal of humanistic studies* = ISSN 1811-489X. - Kwaluseni

Vol. 6 (2007)

*Journal for the study of religion* = ISSN 1011-7601. - Cape Town

Vol. 22, no. 2 (2009)

*Journal of African archaeology* = ISSN 1612-1651. - Frankfurt a.M

Vol. 7, no. 1 (2009); vol. 7, no. 2 (2009)

*Journal of African cultural studies* = ISSN 1369-6815. - Abingdon [etc.]

Vol. 20, no. 2 (2008); vol. 21, no. 1 (2009)

*Journal of African economies* = ISSN 0963-8024. - Oxford

Vol. 18, no. 4 (2009); vol. 18, no. 5 (2009)

*Journal of African history* = ISSN 0021-8537. - Cambridge [etc.]

Vol. 50, no. 2 (2009)

*Journal of African law* = ISSN 0021-8553. - Cambridge

Vol. 52, no. 2 (2008); vol. 53, no. 1 (2009)

*Journal of African media studies* = ISSN 1751-7974. - Bristol

Vol. 1, no. 3 (2009)

*Journal of contemporary African studies* = ISSN 0258-9001. - Abingdon

Vol. 27, no. 4 (2009)

*Journal of environment and culture* = ISSN 1597-2755. - Ibadan

Vol. 5, no. 1 (2008); vol. 5, no. 2 (2008)

*Lagos historical review* = ISSN 1596-5031. - Lagos

Vol. 8 (2008)

*Language matters* = ISSN 1022-8195. - Pretoria

Vol. 39, no. 2 (2008); vol. 40, no. 1 (2009)

*Lesotho law journal* = ISSN 0255-6472. - Roma, Lesotho  
Vol. 18, no. 1 (2008/09)

*Liberian studies journal* = ISSN 0024-1989. - Hanover, PA  
Vol. 33, no. 1 (2008)

*Matatu* = ISSN 0932-9714. - Amsterdam [etc.]  
No. 36 (2009)

*Mont Cameroun* = ISSN 1812-7142. - Dschang  
No. 5 (2008)

*Nordic journal of African studies.* - Uppsala  
Vol. 17, no. 4 (2008)

*Penant* = ISSN 0336-1551. - Paris  
Année 120, no. 870 (2010)

*Polis.* - Yaoundé  
Vol. 15, no. 1/2 (2008)

*Politeia* = ISSN 0256-8845. - Pretoria  
Vol. 27, no. 2 (2008); vol. 28, no. 1 (2009)

*Politique africaine* = ISSN 0244-7827. - Paris  
No. 116 (2009)

*Research in African literatures* = ISSN 0034-5210. - Bloomington, Ind. [etc.]  
Vol. 40, no. 4 (2009)

*Research review / Institute of African Studies.* - Legon  
Suppl. 18 (2008); n.s., vol. 25, no. 1 (2009)

*Review of African political economy* = ISSN 0305-6244. - Abingdon  
Vol. 36, no. 120 (2009)

*Revue africaine des sciences de la mission.* - Kinshasa  
Vol. 13, no. 24/25 (2008)

*Revue juridique et politique des états francophones.* - Paris  
Année 63, no. 4 (2009); année 64, no. 1 (2010)

*Social sciences and missions* = ISSN 1874-8937. - Leiden  
Vol. 22, no. 2 (2009)

*South African journal of economics* = ISSN 0038-2280. - Oxford  
Vol. 77, no. 2 (2009)

*South African journal of international affairs.* - Abingdon  
Vol. 15, no. 1 (2008); vol. 15, no. 2 (2008)

*PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE*

*South African journal on human rights* = ISSN 0258-7203. - Lansdowne

Vol. 24, pt. 1 (2008); vol. 24, pt. 2 (2008); vol. 24, pt. 3 (2008)

*Stichproben. Wiener Zeitschrift für kritische Afrikastudien.* - Wien

Jg. 9, Nr. 16 (2009); Jg. 9, Nr. 17 (2009)

*Tydskrif vir letterkunde* = ISSN 0041-476X. - Pretoria

Jg. 45, nr. 2 (2008)

## INTERNATIONAL

## GENERAL

**1 Bekers, Elisabeth**

*Transcultural modernities : narrating Africa in Europe* / ed. by Elisabeth Bekers, Sissy Helff, and Daniela Merolla. - Amsterdam [etc.] : Rodopi, 2009. - XX, 442 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Matatu, ISSN 0932-9714 ; no. 36) - Met lit. opg.

ISBN 9789042025387

ASC Subject Headings: Europe; Africans; immigrants; writers; literature; performing arts.

This special issue of 'Matatu' examines the manner in which African migrants in Europe compose and negotiate their Euro-African affiliations in their narratives. The first part, New Euro-African literary spaces, provides a series of overviews of creative writing by Africans living in Spain (Sabrina Brancato), Italy (Peter Pedroni), the Netherlands (Daniela Merolla), Belgium (Elisabeth Bekers), Finland and Sweden (Eila Rantonen). The second part, Literary perspectives, offers more detailed readings of literary texts produced by Euro-African writers: Frank Schulze-Engler on anglophone African literature, Susan Arndt on transcultural narration, Elisabeth Bekers on female genital excision in Euro-African writing, Susanne Gehrman on black masculinity in Simon Njami's 'African gigolo', Elisa Diallo on Tierno Monémbo's 'Un rêve utile', Nadia Butt on Leila Aboulela's 'The translator', Obododimma Oha on Femi Oyebo's poetry, and Daria Tunca on Gbenga Agbenugba's linguistic counterpoint. The third part, Visual and cinematographic narratives, contains chapters on 'asylum artists' from Sudan in the UK (Alex Rotas), the travelling exhibition 'Africa Remix' (Marie-Christine Press), the art of Gabonese-born Myriam Mihindou (Daphne Pappers), two African films dealing with West African migration to Europe: Sembène's 'La noire de...' and Yameogo's 'Moi et mon blanc' (Jacobia Dahm), the film 'Le clandestin' by Zeka Laplaine (Marie-Hélène Gutberlet), and narrating Africa in documentary films (Nwachukwu Frank Ukadike). The chapters in the final section, Imagining life - narrating stories, discuss disaster in the African postcolony (Graham Huggan), refugee narratives (Sissy Helff), Lucia Engombe's memoir 'Kind Nr. 95' (Namibia) (Katrin Berndt), Sierra Leonean refugees in Germany (Annika McPherson), a Nigerian migrant's narration of initiation (Bettina Horn-Udeze), performing 'Africa' in Germany (Christine Matzke), and a Moroccan writer-cum-academic's experiences in Europe (Fouad Laroui). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**2 Frioux-Salgas, Sarah**

*Présence africaine : les conditions noires : une généalogie des discours* / [coord. et prés. par Sarah Frioux-Salgas]. - Paris : Jean Michel Place, 2009. - 239 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (cahiers de Gradhiva, ISSN 0990-3178 ; 10 (2009)) - Numéro spécial publié à l'occasion de

## INTERNATIONAL - GENERAL

l'exposition "Présence africaine, une tribune, un mouvement, un réseau", musée du quai Branly, du 10-11-2009 au 30-01-2010. - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., chronol., noten.

ISBN 9782357440180

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; France; America; black consciousness; African culture; Negritude; writers; literature; visual arts; periodicals.

Né de questionnements sur les conditions noires, le mouvement Présence Africaine (1947) a précédé de deux ans à Paris la création de la revue et de la maison d'édition du même nom en 1949 par Alioune Diop (né à Saint-Louis du Sénégal en 1910 et mort à Paris en 1980). Présence Africaine est aussi un réseau, une tribune, une entreprise culturelle. Alioune Diop a participé activement à l'organisation du Premier Festival des arts nègres de Dakar en 1966. C'est particulièrement à la période 1947-fin des années 1960 que s'intéresse ce numéro spécial - lié à une exposition présentée au musée du quai Branly -, et dont il entend mettre en perspective l'héritage historique et intellectuel. Titres des contributions à la 1ère partie: Présence Africaine : une tribune, un mouvement, un réseau (Sarah Frioux-Salgas) - L'abbé Grégoire et la place des Noirs dans l'histoire universelle (Bernard Gainot) - Miroirs des littératures nègres: d'une anthologie l'autre, revues (Anthony Mangeon) - Présence africaine avant "Présence Africaine" : la subjectivation politique noire en France dans l'entre-deux guerres (Pap Ndiaye) - Les littératures francophones d'Afrique noire à la conquête de l'édition française (1914-1974) Julien Hage) - La maison Présence Africaine (Marc-Vincent Howlett, Romuald Fonkoua) - "On ne peut nier longtemps l'art nègre". Enjeux du colloque et de l'exposition du Premier Festival mondial des arts nègres de Dakar en 1966 (Éloi Ficquet, Lorraine Gallimardet). La 2ème partie rassemble des textes de témoignages et entretiens avec Daniel Maximin, René Depestre et Georges Balandier. La partie suivante présente des textes et documents sur la littérature noire américaine (Emmanuel Parent), ainsi que le texte du discours prononcé au Premier Festival mondial des arts nègres de Dakar (1966) par Aimé Césaire. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 3 Hagberg, Sten

*Ethnographic practice and public aid : methods and meanings in development cooperation* / ed. by Sten Hagberg and Charlotta Widmark. - Uppsala : Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis, 2009. - 305 p. : fig. ; 23 cm. - (Uppsala studies in cultural anthropology, ISSN 0348-5099 ; no. 45) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9789155475604

ASC Subject Headings: developing countries; Burkina Faso; Kenya; Niger; Tanzania; Zanzibar; anthropology; development cooperation.

This book explores the interface of anthropology and development with a particular focus on how anthropologists working in development cooperation settings use, apply and interact with theory and method. The aim is to bring anthropologists' experiences from



development practice back to the discipline of anthropology itself. Several chapters are based on experiences from working with the Swedish International Development Cooperation Agency (SIDA). Five of the twelve chapters are based on experiences in Africa: Per Brandström reflects on his experiences in the field in Tanzania since the 1960s; Jean-Pierre Olivier de Sardan examines practical norms in the delivery of public goods and services in Niger; based on fieldwork in Zanzibar, Eva Tobisson struggles with notions of poverty and wealth, as well as with the relevance of policy in relation to local perspectives and experiences; with examples from his work in Burkina Faso, Sten Hagberg pinpoints the anonymous development contexts and the difficulties for anthropologists of getting a role beyond that of provider of success stories; Hans Hedlund tells the story of the involvement of the Institute of Cultural Affairs, an American NGO, in Kenyan development projects. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **4 Knibbe, Kim**

*The role of spatial practices and locality in the constituting of the Christian African diaspora* / Kim Knibbe and Marten van der Meulen [ed.]. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2009. - p. 125-226. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (African diaspora, ISSN 1872-5465 ; vol. 2, no. 2 (2009)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: Netherlands; immigrants; Ghanaians; Nigerians; Angolans; Christianity; space; Pentecostalism.

This issue of 'African Diaspora' focuses on the role of spatial practices and locality in the Christian African diaspora in The Netherlands, more specifically Amsterdam. How do individual believers relate, through Christianity, to the place where they are, the places they want to go to and the place they come from? How does African Christianity create its own religioscapes? Kim Knibbe deals with the Amsterdam location of the Redeemed Christian Church of God (RCCG), one of the largest Nigerian Pentecostal Churches, demonstrating how 'producing the local' is crucially important to the goals of the church. Marten van der Meulen examines the interaction of several Ghanaian churches with the local social, political and religious ecology of Amsterdam Southeast in their search for worship space. Regien Smit explores a conflict concerning a shared worship location between the Angolan church Igreja do Espirito Santo and the Presbyterian Holy Chapel in Rotterdam. Danielle Koning investigates the 'reversed mission' discourse within the Ghanaian Seventh-Day Adventist church in Amsterdam, in which it sought to reach out not only to Africans but also to the 'native' population, and the gap between discourse and praxis. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **5 Rennie, Namvula**

The lion and the dragon: African experiences in China / Namvula Rennie - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 3, p. 379-414 : foto's.

## INTERNATIONAL - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: China; Africans; migrants; urban life; pictorial works (form).

Tens of thousands of Africans are flocking to Guangzhou, China. They are drawn there by business opportunities, and encouraged by the official discourse of a 'mutually beneficial' Sino-African relationship that permeates China's deepening diplomatic and economic ties with Africa. A new land of opportunity has entered into the imagination of Africa. Yet relations between Chinese and Africans in Guangzhou are deteriorating. Rising racism, police harassment, and an increasingly stringent and corrupt visa system dominated by Chinese middlemen, has made life difficult for even the most successful. A number of Africans now live illegally in Guangzhou, unable or unwilling to return; the costs of getting caught are high. For many, life is not what they had expected. Money is not the sole objective: African evangelicals who see China as a land of potential converts also make the journey. Despite the number of Africans now in Guangzhou, the experiences of these migrants remain largely undocumented. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### 6 Sanni Yaya, Hachimi

*Le défi de l'accessibilité et de l'équité en santé dans le tiers-monde : entre droit fondamental, justice sociale et logique marchande /* sous la dir. de Hachimi Sanni Yaya. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2009. - XIX, 376 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2296103111

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Burkina Faso; Guinea; developing countries; public health; health care; access to health care; health financing; health policy; inequality.

Le présent ouvrage collectif explore les défis du système de santé africain et examine les enjeux de leur résolution ainsi que les solutions de rechange qui pourraient être envisagées. La démarche proposée et les sujets abordés entendent remettre en question certains paradigmes couramment admis des systèmes de santé dans les pays du Sud en général. La santé, objet de politiques pour les uns, est aussi un objet politique pour les autres. Par conséquent, la reconnaissance de l'existence de différents niveaux de réalité, régis par des logiques différentes, est inhérente à l'analyse de la situation sanitaire dans les pays en développement. Concernant la situation de la santé en Afrique, l'ouvrage fait le point sur les sujets suivants en particulier: progrès et résistance à la transition sanitaire; le concept d'accessibilité en santé et son articulation dans la réalité; stratégies pour un système de santé financièrement accessible et durable; le cas de la Guinée à ce propos; équité dans le financement de la santé; réduction des inégalités d'accès au système de soins, cas du Burkina Faso; la santé comme élément du développement économique et la nécessité d'évaluer les actions de santé; les inégalités Nord-Sud et la santé des pauvres dans un monde globalisé; vers un nouveau paradigme de l'aide au développement: l'approche sectorielle en santé, quels constats? Auteurs: Martine Audibert, Mohamed Benhassi, Pascal Bonnet, Mohamed Lamine Doumbouya, Samia Laokri, Roderick John

Lawrence, Jacky Mathonnat, France Meslé, Hélène Nikolopoulou, Elisabeth Paul, Valéry Ridde, Jacques Vallin, H. Sanni Yaya, Samuel Yonkeu, Véronique Zinnen. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### 7 Adéèkó, Adélékè

*Writing slavery in(to) the African diaspora / Adélékè Adéèkó, Paul Tiyambe Zeleza, and Natasha Barnes, guest ed. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2009. - XI, 232 p. : foto's. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.*

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; slavery; literature; images; diasporas.

The bicentennial of the British abolition of slave trade was the occasion to devote this issue of Research in African Literatures to 'writing slavery'. The articles examine both the literary and cultural flowstreams that slavery blocked and the newer channels it opened up. Adélékè Adéèkó analyses the impact of the determining circumstances of slavery and conversion to Christianity on how Philip Quaque, Phillis Wheatley, and Samuel Ajayi Crowther - missionaries and emancipated slaves from West Africa - conceived of Africa and Africans. Taiwo Adetunji Osinubi examines the representation of slavery in the fiction of Chinua Achebe. Laura Murphy explores the travails of intimacy in Ama Ata Aidoo's 'Anowa' and Samuel Ajayi Crowther's captivity narrative. The complexities of slavery-induced cultural dissolution and incorporation in the Caribbean drive H. Adlai Murdoch's analysis of Michelle Cliff's 'Abeng'. The next three articles focus on the trace forms in which memories of slavery survive in contemporary African cultures, including those of the new diasporas. Gabeba Baderoon discusses the methods by which South African expressive cultures depict colonial achievements and conceal the role of slavery. Brenda Cooper's reading of transatlantic movements of the gods in Helen Oyeyemi's 'The opposite house' shows that the new diaspora of immigrants of African descent in London is not free of the problems of identity formation and self-recognition that bedevilled the lives of slave descendants in the old diaspora. Salamishah Tillet contends that touristic commemorations of diaspora in Senegal and Ghana are incorporating a convention of framing the legacy of slavery that includes only Americans. Paul Tiyambe Zeleza analyses Africa's engagements with the diaspora in South America. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 8 Akukwe, Chinua

*Health services in Africa : overcoming challenges, improving outcomes / ed. by Chinua Akukwe. - London : Adonis & Abbey, 2008. - XI, 250 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Omslagtitel: Healthcare services in Africa. - Met bibliogr., index.*

## AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; health care; health policy.

The contributors to this 21-chapter collective volume examine the evolution of health care services in Africa, the ongoing national, regional and continental efforts to improve the delivery of health care on the continent, and the direct and indirect obstacles militating against the maturation of the services and their efficient delivery. Following the introductory chapter and five chapters on overarching issues of health services in Africa, including health care finance and resource mobilization (Part 1), the themes covered in parts 2 (specific health service issues) and 3 (a glimpse of the future) include the organization and management of health services; clinical care and teaching hospitals; laboratory services; the role of indigenous knowledge in information campaigns for better health; maternal and child health; mental health in Uganda; the role of the National Army Medical Corps (case study Nigeria); emergency medical services in Ethiopia; primary health care systems and community health; health services research in Africa; international health development partnerships; the role of African diaspora health experts; the role of hope in individual well-being; possible strategies for US universities engaged in health care delivery in Africa. Contributors: Anthony Ajemba, Mohammed Akhter, Chinua Akukwe, Amina Salum Ali, Florence Baingana, Titilola Banjoko, Kristen K. Campbell, Ann L. Carter-Obayuwana, Cecilia Chukwu, Leroy R. Charles, Frank J. Cillufo, Kate Douglass, Bience Gawanas, Tenagne Haile-Mariam, Tamara A. Howard, Ndunge Kiiti, Angela Lee, Henry Mbah, Alphonsus O. Obayuwana, Roshelle M. Payes, and John F. Williams. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **9 Amougou, Louis Bertin**

*La mort dans les littératures africaines contemporaines /* sous la dir. de Louis Bertin Amougou. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2009. - 223 p. ; 24 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 2296106536

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; French-speaking Africa; death; novels; crime novels; French language.

Une interrogation sous-tend les réflexions dans le présent ouvrage: quel sens donner à l'inflation du motif de la mort dans le roman africain? C'est le roman de langue française contemporain qui est considéré ici. Titre des contributions: Mort et imaginaires en Afrique noire: la "mort bavarde" (Lamine Ndiaye) - "Hosties noires" ou l'idée de la mort offerte comme suspension (Jacques Chatué) - La mort dans les romans policiers d'Afrique (Françoise Naudillon) - La mort dans la littérature contemporaine algérienne: Yasmina Khadra, Aziz Chouaki, Boualem Sansal, Amin Zaoui (Jean-Christophe Delmeule) - Les morts violentes dans le roman camerounais (Marie-Rose Abomo-Maurin) - The challenges of protagonists in "Les Soleils des indépendances", "Crépuscule des temps anciens" and "L'Aventure ambiguë" (Adewuni Salawu) - La mort dans le roman d'Ahmadou Kourouma:

entre capitulation et sacrifice (Alda Flora Amabiamina) - La mort du héros positif: l'au-delà du paradoxe ou la non-mort: l'exemple de "Saint-Monsieur Baly" de Williams Sassine (Ano Boadi) - "African psycho": une écriture du macabre (Philip Amangoua Atcha) - Migration des conflits et mort chez Alain Mabanckou et Daniel Biyaoula (Sophie Lavigne) - "Désert" de Le Clézio: résistance à la mort et refus de la modernité (Hervé Tchumkam et Julie-Françoise Kruidenier) - La mort comme métaphore de la modernité dans "Niiwam" (Amade Faye) - Récits de la mort: manifestes pour la vie chez les écrivains africains contemporains (Louis Bertin Amougou). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 10 Badji, Mamadou

*Droit, politique et religion* / sous la dir. de Mamadou Badji, Olivier Devaux et Babacar Gueye. - Toulouse : Presses de l'Université des sciences sociales de Toulouse, 2009. - 282 p. ; 21 cm. - (Droit sénégalais, ISSN 1958-3419 ; no. 8) - Met noten.

ISBN 9782915699913

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; Morocco; Senegal; France; law; politics; religion; conference papers (form); 2009.

Ce volume rassemble les textes de contributions issues d'un colloque international (Dakar, Sénégal, 2009) centré autour de la problématique droit, politique et religion: Les objectifs du colloque (Mamadou Badji) - De la laïcité à la française à la laïcité proclamée par les constitutions de l'Afrique francophone (André Cabanis) - La laïcité à l'épreuve des faits au Sénégal (Abdoulaye Dieye) - L'Église catholique et les autorités administratives françaises au Sénégal: des débuts difficiles (Sylvain Sankalé) - Politique et religion en Afrique coloniale francophone: vision et instrumentalisation de l'islam au Maroc et au Sénégal (Fin XIXe-début XXe siècle) (Olivier Devaux) - Le droit à l'eau selon l'islam (Moussa Samb) - Le marabout et le prince : une existence institutionnelle chaotique (Mamadou Badji) - Le nouvel enjeu religieux dans les constitutions de l'Afrique francophone (Michel L. Martin et André Cabanis) - Représentation politique et légitimité des institutions (Fara Mbodj) - Politique et religion au Sénégal: le ndiguël de vote (Babacar Guèye et Moussa Ndior) - Rapport de synthèse (André Cabanis). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 11 Banda, Fackson

China in the African mediascape: a critical injection / Fackson Banda - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 3, p. 343-361.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; mass media; financial aid; foreign policy.

Increasing Beijing media support in Africa is resulting in an infrastructural realignment reflecting more export of Chinese media technology and technical know-how; this has been matched by increasing African dependence on such external media intervention. This infrastructural realignment seems to be underpinned by China's dual objective of

## AFRICA - GENERAL

ideological consolidation and cultural reproduction across Africa, often associated with its 'soft power'. This article critically analyses China's intervention in the African media landscape. It assesses the type of support that China has given to African media institutions since it rekindled its interest in Africa after the Tiananmen Square protests of 1989. It historically contextualizes Chinese support to the African mediascape, arguing that contemporary Chinese media interventions in Africa must be seen as part of China's long history of anticolonial and anti-imperial struggle. The article concludes that current Chinese support to Africa's media takes the tripartite form of infrastructural realignment, ideological expurgation and cultural reproduction. It ends with a call for a critical-theoretical trajectory for understanding Sino-African media relations, suggesting a triangulated theoretical approach that draws on a critical cultural studies tradition. Key to this theoretical project is the need to study China in Africa's mediascape in terms of how its influence will, if at all, reconfigure African media production, representation, identity, consumption and regulation. The setting up of Confucius Institutes in some African countries - often with Chinese financial support - presents a platform for both theoretical and empirical engagement. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 12 Barry, Alpha Ousmane

*Pour une sémiotique du discours littéraire postcolonial d'Afrique francophone / textes réunis et présentés par Alpha Ousmane Barry.* - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2009. - 177 p. ; 22 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 165-177. - Met noten.

ISBN 2296100015

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; literature; French language; literary criticism; Negritude; African identity; conference papers (form); 2007.

Les textes réunis dans cet ouvrage sont extraits des contributions au colloque international et interdisciplinaire "Configurations discursives et identités africaines de la période postcoloniale" organisé à Besançon du 29 au 31 mars 2007. Les échanges se sont faits autour des productions discursives d'Afrique francophone dans les domaines du discours politique, médiatique et littéraire (oral et écrit). Auteurs et titres des contributions: Alpha Ousmane Barry: Présentation - Musanji Ngalasso Mwatha: De l'imaginaire linguistique dans les discours littéraires - Bernard Mouralis: Discours du roman et discours social dans l'œuvre de Sami Tchak - Germain Eba'a: La dynamique langagière et la problématique de l'identité dans "Branle-bas en noir et blanc" de Mongo Beti - Jean-René Ovono Mendame: Les chemins de la tradition: mythe et réécriture de la parole des origines - Flora Amabiamina: Les impensés du discours: tendances saphiques et identité féminine dans les romans de Ken Bugul - Lamia Bereksi: Écriture post-coloniale et recherche de l'identité dans les œuvres de Assia Djebar - Sophie Lavigne: Entre négritude et migritude: les identités africaines à travers la littérature négro-africaine post-coloniale - Babacar Faye Ed:

L'écritude du divers dans la littérature francophone: l'exemple de Kossi Efoui. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 13 Beri, Ruchita

*Africa and energy security : global issues, local responses* / ed. Ruchita Beri, Uttam Kumar Sinha. - New Delhi : Academic Foundation in association with the Institute of Defence Studies and Analyses, 2009. - 260 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., index.

ISBN 8171887546

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Angola; Chad; Nigeria; Sudan; India; China; petroleum; energy policy; foreign policy; South-South relations; conference papers (form); 2008.

A growing concern over the availability of stable supplies of oil has given rise to a new emphasis on "energy security" in many regions of the world. The present volume, which sprang from an international conference on Africa and energy security (New Delhi, June 2008), deals with Africa's role in the global search for oil and investigates the multiple consequences of energy extraction and production across the African continent. The first section reflects on India's approach towards Africa amidst Africa's growing importance vis-à-vis its vast energy reserves (papers by Anand Sharma, Nalin Surie, James Shikwati, Ruchita Beri, Mike Musaka). The second section discusses various aspects of debates on the politics of oil in Africa, the opportunities and challenges presented by Africa's commodity boom, and the rise of China as an oil power in Africa (Girijesh Pant, Daniel Bach, Ricardo Soares de Oliveira, Chris Alden). The third section contains case studies of the political and social impact of oil wealth in Sudan, Nigeria, Angola and Chad (Cyril I. Obi, Asim I. El Moghraby, Ana Cristina Alves, Karim Bathily, Alsir Sidahmed). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 14 Bessière, Jean

*Littératures francophones et politique* / Jean Bessière (éd.). - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2009. - 199 p. ; 24 cm. - (Lettres du Sud) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9782811102388

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Caribbean; French language; novels; literary criticism; power; history; images.

Le présent ouvrage examine les rapports entre création littéraire contemporaine et politique dans les littératures francophones hors de l'Hexagone et s'attache à identifier et caractériser les figurations du politique. Il s'agit de faire apparaître dans les œuvres littéraires en question à la fois le niveau d'une représentation du politique et celui d'une réflexivité au regard de cette représentation. Cette représentation n'est pas dissociable d'une pensée de l'histoire et du pouvoir, qui choisit d'être indépendante des paradigmes occidentaux. Ces littératures, au-delà des impasses politiques contemporaines, s'attachent

## AFRICA - GENERAL

à des perspectives qui dessinent la communauté publique à venir. Les essais entendent restituer aux œuvres littéraires francophones leur pouvoir de penser l'histoire autrement que selon les types de lecture dominants aujourd'hui, la lecture para-marxiste et celle des études post-coloniales. Titres des essais qui concernent plus particulièrement l'Afrique noire et le Maghreb (en excluant les études sur les Antilles): Corps et politique dans les littératures d'Afrique (Xavier Garnier) - Littératures d'Afrique noire: relecture politique des questions identitaires (Bernard Mouralis) - Littératures francophones contemporaines : de la mélancolie du postcolonial aux symboliques d'un espace politique propre : Chamoiseau, Glissant, Kourouma (Jean Bessière) - Mongo Beti et l'indépendance (Bernard Mouralis) - Le voile littéraire: la politique oblique d'Assia Djébar (Nicholas Harrison) - Littérature postcoloniale et corrosion politique: la troisième voix dans deux versions d'une nouvelle de Mohammed Dib (Andy Stafford et Naaman Kessous) - La bi-langue de Abdelkebir Khatibi comme modèle d'une littérature hybride (Silke Segler-Messner). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 15 Bhattacharyya, Sambit

Root causes of African underdevelopment / Sambit Bhattacharyya - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 5, p. 745-780 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; malaria; underdevelopment.

What are the root causes of Africa's current state of underdevelopment? Is it the long history of slave trade, the legacy of extractive colonial institutions, or the fallout of malaria? This paper investigates the relative contributions of these factors using Atlantic distance, Indian Ocean distance, Saharan distance, Red Sea distance, log settler mortality and malaria ecology as instruments. The results show that malaria matters the most and all other factors are statistically insignificant. Malaria also negatively affects savings. The results are robust even when the malaria ecology instrument is replaced by frost, humidity and rainfall - rainfall, humidity and lack of frost are crucial to the life cycle of the parasite - and when the latter are used as additional control variables. The paper finds that frost alone is enough to knock off the effects of slave trade and institutions on long-term development in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 16 Boukongou, Jean Didier

*Humanité et liberté en Afrique centrale* / Jean Didier Boukongou. - Yaoundé : Presses de l'UCAC, 2009. - 366 p. ; 24 cm. - (Autour d'un thème) - Met noten.

ISBN 284849039X

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Burundi; Cameroon; Central African Republic; Congo (Brazzaville); Rwanda; Sudan; human rights.

Cet ouvrage, centré autour du thème des droits de l'homme en Afrique, et en particulier en Afrique centrale, comprend les synthèses des travaux de mémoires réalisés par les



étudiants dans le cadre de la formation "Master droits de l'homme et action humanitaire" ouvert par le directeur de la présente publication à l'Université catholique d'Afrique centrale à Yaoundé (Cameroun) en octobre 2000. La plus grande partie des contributions porte sur le Cameroun; toutefois certains textes considèrent aussi des cas dans d'autres pays d'Afrique comme le Burundi, le Congo Brazzaville, la République centrafricaine, le Rwanda, et le Soudan. De nombreux aspects de la question des droits de l'homme sont ici traités par rapport à des problèmes sociaux, politiques, juridiques ou économiques spécifiques: pauvreté, élections, exercice de la citoyenneté, droits des salariés, éducation, presse, partenariat avec l'Union européenne, environnement, accès à la justice, enfants incarcérés, révisions constitutionnelles, tribunaux pénaux internationaux et cours de justice internationales, gestion des affaires publiques, systèmes de soins, personnes déplacées, enquêtes de police, partis politiques et démocratisation, présomption d'innocence, égalité hommes-femmes, accès à la propriété foncière, minorités et autochtones, discrimination positive, droit international humanitaire, protection des droits de la défense, action humanitaire en Afrique. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **17 Cawthra, Gavin**

Nuclear Africa: weapons, power and proliferation / Gavin Cawthra and Bjoern Moeller - In: *African Security Review*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 4, p. 133-153 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; nuclear weapons; nuclear energy; uranium.

This paper examines the rather limited African experience of nuclear weapons, and the implications of global nuclear weapon possession and proliferation - and responses against it - for Africa. Because there is a contingent, but not necessary, relationship between civil nuclear power and nuclear weapons, it also touches on civil nuclear issues in Africa, and the implications of uranium production. Since the only country in Africa that has actually developed both nuclear energy and nuclear weapons is South Africa, much of the focus is on that country. As a result of its prowess in this field, South Africa also inevitably leads African diplomacy on nuclear governance issues. Before turning to African implications, however, it is necessary to contextualize these issues in the global framework. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (p. V). [Journal abstract]

### **18 Cazenave, Odile**

*L'engagement au féminin* / [Odile Cazenave ... et al.]. - Paris : Culturesfrance, 2009. - 189 p. : foto's. ; 25 cm. - (Cultures sud, ISSN 0755-3854 ; no. 172) - Met noten.

ISBN 9782917195062

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; women; women writers; filmmakers; novels.

Ce numéro spécial réunit principalement des textes sur des témoignages littéraires et manifestations d'engagement de la part de figures féminines sur le continent africain ou

## AFRICA - GENERAL

dans l'exil. Les textes, qui concernent plus particulièrement l'Afrique francophone, sont regroupés en trois parties, intitulées: 1) Un demi-siècle de "féminité"; 2) Entretiens, cheminements littéraires et artistiques; 3) Figures féminines et enjeux sociaux. Titres des contributions: Quarante ans d'écriture au féminin (Odile Cazenave) - Souffrances individuelles et voix collectives: la stratégie orale des témoignages des femmes au Rwanda (Béatrice Rangira Gallimore) - L'engagement philosophique au féminin (Tanella Boni) - Femmes cinéastes d'Afrique et des Caraïbes: le dur désir de créer dans un monde effarant (Frieda Ekotto). 2) Ananda Devi ou l'intime conviction de l'écriture (Entretien réalisé par Sami Tchak) - Chemin d'écriture (Véronique Tadjo) - Effets de retour: entretien avec Michèle Rakotoson (Propos recueillis par Patricia Célérier) - Trois sœurs de théâtre, d'un océan à l'autre, d'une histoire à l'autre (Sylvie Chalaye) - Odile Tobner: subvertir le discours dominant (Propos recueillis par Ambroise Kom). 3) Femmes d'action (Laure Naimski) - L'essai au féminin en Afrique francophone: les travaux d'Aminata Traoré et de Tanella Boni (Irène Assiba d'Almeida et Sonia Lee) - Quand les artistes femmes s'exposent (Catherine Millet). Suivent des textes inédits d'Ananda Devi (Maurice), Yama Sanchez (Sénégal) et Mame Diarra Diop (Sénégal) et des notes de lecture. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 19 Cocodia, Jude

Exhuming trends in ethnic conflict and cooperation in Africa: some selected States / Jude Cocodia - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2008), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 9-26.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Botswana; Côte d'Ivoire; South Africa; Tanzania; Uganda; ethnic conflicts; ethnic relations.

After three decades of independence, ethnicity is more central than ever to the political process of many African countries. This paper addresses these ethnic issues by assessing certain conflict spots as opposed to areas of relative calm in Africa. The assessment of States on both sides of the divide (i.e. cooperation and conflict) is done in the hope that trends that lead to conflict as well as those that lead to cooperation can be identified. In order to establish these patterns of cooperation and conflict, the following case studies are examined: Tanzania, Botswana, South Africa, Uganda and Côte d'Ivoire. The results of the study indicate that the lack or presence of equity and justice (components of good governance), high literacy levels and an external threat, are factors which strengthen or diminish possibilities of ethnic conflict. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 20 Cormier-Salem, Marie-Christine

Dossier "Gouverner la mer : États, pirates, sociétés" / [dossier] coordonné par Marie-Christine Cormier-Salem et Tarik Dahou - In: *Politique africaine*: (2009), no. 116, p. 5-119.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Morocco; Ghana; Somalia; sea; territorial waters; international law of the sea; international agreements; ports; marine fisheries; piracy; European Union.

De même que la formation des États du continent africain est passée par des conflits territoriaux, sur les frontières terrestres, et par des conflits d'accès aux ressources qui leur étaient liées, on assiste aujourd'hui à un processus comparable dans les zones maritimes à travers l'intensification des conflits d'appropriation des ressources et des espaces maritimes. Les dynamiques de globalisation présentent divers aspects qui touchent ces espaces maritimes. À l'exploitation globale des ressources marines répondent des stratégies d'appropriation locale. Avec la globalisation croissante du commerce maritime, les flux illicites se renforcent sur les zones maritimes et les conflits afférents sont d'autant plus aigus que le contrôle de ces pratiques par les États est à géométrie variable. Le présent dossier comporte les contributions suivantes: La politique des espaces maritimes en Afrique : louveroy entre local et global (Tarik Dahou, introduction) - Les écueils du "partenariat": l'Union européenne et les accords de pêche avec l'Afrique (Zekeria Ould Ahmed Salem) - Conflits et actions collectives autour de l'exploitation du poulpe au Maroc (Victoria Veguilla) - La rénovation du port de Tema : économie politique de la frontière maritime du Ghana (Brenda Chalfin) - Flibustiers ou corsaires? : des enjeux de l'opération maritime internationale contre la piraterie à proximité des côtes somaliennes (Roland Marchal) - La piraterie maritime en Afrique contemporaine : ressorts locaux et internationaux des activités de piraterie au Nigeria et en Somalie (Stefan Eklöf Amirell). Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## 21 Czubala, Witold

Help or hindrance?: the impact of harmonised standards on African exports / Witold Czubala, Ben Shepherd and John S. Wilson - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 5, p. 711-744 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; standardization; international trade; export promotion; textiles.

The authors test the hypothesis that product standards harmonized to de facto international standards are less trade restrictive than ones that are not. To do this, they construct a new database of European Union (EU) product standards. They identify standards that are aligned with International Organisation for Standardization (ISO) standards (as a proxy for de facto international norms). They use a sample-selection gravity model to examine the impact of EU standards on African textiles and clothing exports, a sector of particular development interest. They find robust evidence that non-harmonized standards reduce African exports of these products. EU standards which are harmonized to ISO standards are less trade-restricting. The results suggest that efforts to promote African exports of manufactures may need to be complemented by measures to reduce the cost impacts of product standards, including international harmonization. In addition, efforts to harmonize national standards with international norms, including those through the World Trade Organization Technical Barriers to Trade Agreement, promise concrete benefits through trade expansion. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**22 Damen, Jos**

Electronic journals and African studies: an overview and some trends / by Jos Damen - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2009), no. 109, p. 9-14.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; periodicals; African studies; electronic media.

Many commercial and noncommercial initiatives regarding electronic journals have started in the last decade. This paper, which was presented earlier at the 3rd European Conference on African Studies (ECAS) in Leipzig on 4 June 2009, offers a brief overview of the state of affairs concerning electronic journals from and about Africa. It discusses the historical background of electronic journals, trends in availability, initiatives specifically focused on journals from Africa (AJOL, Sabinet), and more general e-journals projects which are relevant to African users, including JSTOR's Africa Initiative. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**23 Dersso, Solomon A.**

Constitutional accommodation of ethno-cultural diversity in the post-colonial African State / Solomon A. Dersso - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 24, pt. 3, p. 565-592.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; nation building; plural society; State-society relationship; minority groups.

The issue of minorities or the question of the accommodation of ethnic diversity is a long-standing dilemma that has continued to trouble the post-colonial African State. Despite more than four decades of nation-building, most African States lack national cohesion and suffer from problems of ethnic conflicts. This article submits that this is largely attributable to the nature of Africa's post-colonial nation-building process. The article investigates the nature of post-colonial nation-building. It interrogates the nature of constitutional and policy approaches of the post-colonial African State to this dilemma and explicates why and how these approaches have failed. As the investigation reveals, one of the characteristics of post-colonial nation-building and constitutional discourse and practice in Africa was the refusal to take due account of Africa's ethno-cultural diversity and develop relevant institutions and policies for the accommodation of the interests and identity of the different communities that together constitute the modern African State. Against the premise of the imperative of the politics of recognition, using materials from liberal multiculturalism and international human rights, notably the idea of internal self-determination, the article argues for an alternative constitutional framework that facilitates the accommodation of the interests and identity of members of various groups in the process of national integration. The analysis reveals that South Africa represents a good example of a country with such a constitutional framework, from which other African countries can identify important insights

for building a democratic constitutional order that adequately accommodates their diversity. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **24 Desmet, Ellen**

The UN Basic Principles and Guidelines on the Right to a Remedy and Reparation: a landmark or window-dressing? : an analysis with special attention to the situation of indigenous peoples / Ellen Desmet - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 24, pt. 1, p. 71-103.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; indigenous peoples; group rights; international agreements.

The growing international responsiveness to the rights of victims materialized in 2005 in the UN Basic Principles and Guidelines on the Right to a Remedy and Reparation for the Victims of Gross Violations of International Human Rights Law and Serious Violations of International Humanitarian Law (BPGs). An analysis of the BPGs and their potential to uphold the rights of indigenous people in Africa in general and South Africa in particular leads to a nuanced conclusion. On the one hand, the BPGs significantly contribute to strengthening victims' rights, as they adopt a victim-oriented perspective and provide a structured enunciation of their rights. They may inspire the African human rights system and national states in the development of their jurisprudence and policy on remedies. On the other hand, the expert text has been substantially weakened during the intergovernmental consultations. In some aspects, the BPGs even fall short of their intention to uphold international standards. Looking at the instrument through indigenous peoples' eyes unveils some specific deficiencies. Particularly regrettable is the reluctance of States to incorporate provisions concerning collective rights, whereas it is essential for indigenous peoples to be able to file a collective claim and receive reparation collectively. The challenges for the future lie in the implementation of the BPGs within national legal systems and in a further strengthening of the international norms on victims' rights. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **25 Du Plessis, Max**

Complementarity and Africa: the promises and problems of international criminal justice / Max Du Plessis - In: *African Security Review*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 4, p. 154-170.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; International Criminal Court.

The International Criminal Court (ICC) became a reality in 1998 with the adoption of the Rome Statute of the ICC, which entered into force in 2002. Africa has demonstrated a clear commitment to the ideals and objectives of the ICC: more than half of all African States have ratified the Rome Statute. However, the court's jurisdiction is limited temporally and geographically; it can only consider the most serious crimes of international concern; and,

so far, it cannot consider complaints about the crime of aggression. Complementarity is perhaps the key feature of the ICC regime. The main responsibility for dealing with alleged offenders still rests with domestic justice systems. Governed by the principle of complementarity, this means that the ICC can only act in support of domestic criminal justice systems. National courts should be the first to act, and only when they are unwilling or unable to do so, can the ICC take up the matter. This implies a certain level of technical competency among domestic criminal justice officials, but a lack of technical competency is only part of the problem. A related (and often prior) issue is political support for the idea of international criminal justice and for the ICC's complementarity scheme. In that regard it is vital that more African States ratify the Rome Statute. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (p. VIII-IX). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 26 Duteurtre, Guillaume

*L'élevage, richesse des pauvres : stratégies d'éleveurs et organisations sociales face aux risques dans les pays du Sud /* Guillaume Duteurtre, Bernard Faye, coord. - Versailles : Quæ, cop. 2009. - 284 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Update sciences & technologies) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782759205066

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Sahel; rural poverty; social structure; pastoralists; animal husbandry; livestock.

Le présent ouvrage traite de la pauvreté en Afrique rurale et des stratégies employées dans le domaine de l'élevage pour lutter contre cette situation. Il comporte quatre parties. 1ère partie, Pastoralisme et pauvreté: paradoxe d'une richesse dans un contexte de pauvreté; Contributions: Des éleveurs pauvres globalement, mais riches localement (Jean-Charles Clanet), Risque et pauvreté en élevage [encadré] (Georges Tacher) - La paupérisation des éleveurs peuls de RCA (Claude Arditi), Produire et bien vendre le bétail: survie des pasteurs et dynamique du troupeau [encadré] (Alain Le Masson) - Chronique de la lente paupérisation des pasteurs dans la steppe nord-africaine (Hassan Kamil) - Élevage, environnement et insécurité au nord du Mali (Hassan Kamil). 2ème partie, Les outils de gestion des crises pastorales et de la solidarité en élevage; Titres: Pauvreté et solidarité chez les peuples pastoraux (Bernard Faye) - La reconquête de l'espace pastoral comme solution à la pauvreté: les projets de recapitalisation du cheptel dans le nord-ouest du Kenya (Jean Huchon) - Le code rural au Sahel au regard de la pauvreté des pasteurs: le cas des Touaregs du Niger (André Bourgeot). 3ème partie, Les dynamiques d'accumulation dans les systèmes d'élevage; études concernant l'Afrique: L'animal, produit et capital: les programmes d'appui à l'élevage face aux risques de paupérisation (Guillaume Duteurtre, Bernard Faye, Céline Dutilly-Diane, Véronique Alary) - Seuils de pauvreté et projets d'équipement agricole: une étude de cas sur quatre exploitations cotonnières du Nord-Cameroun (Éric Vall, Patrice Djamen, Michel Havard, Marc Roesch) -

L'aviculture familiale: un levier pour améliorer les revenus des éleveurs pauvres au sud du Sénégal (Papa Nuhine Dieye, Ayao Missohou, Adama Faye). 4ème partie, Les politiques d'élevage face à la pauvreté; Contributions sur l'Afrique: La gestion des ressources naturelles: quel impact sur le niveau, la diversification et l'inégalité des revenus au Sahel? (Céline Dutilly-Diané, Boureima Drabo, Nancy McCarthy) - Filières de commercialisation et pauvreté: le cas des produits animaux au Burkina Faso (Jean-François Renard) - Lait des pauvres, lait des riches: réflexion sur l'inégalité des règles du commerce international (Guillaume Duteurtre). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## 27 Eberechi, Ifeonu

Armed conflicts in Africa and Western complicity : a disincentive for African Union's cooperation with the ICC / Ifeonu Eberechi - In: *African Journal of Legal Studies*: (2009/10), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 53-76.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; civil wars; international criminal law.

The susceptibility of the African region to civil wars has earned it the unedifying title of "the International Criminal Court's favourite customer". For the African region, the causes of these conflicts stimulate a reappraisal of at least the exclusive focus on the idea of individual criminal accountability under international criminal law, including the huge resources devoted by the international community towards the establishment of international courts to try perpetrators of crimes during conflicts. This paper argues that conflicts in Africa, which are responsible for creating the wider setting for the occurrence of human rights violations, are influenced by the West. The paper deals with armed conflicts in Africa, discusses their causes, and highlights some external factors that contribute to fuelling the crises. These include colonialism, the policies of international financial institutions such as the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund (IMF), the Cold War era, the illegal arms trade, and the United States' fight against terrorism. The argument is illustrated with the examples of Nigeria (the Biafra war and the Niger Delta crisis), the 1994 genocide in Rwanda, the conflict between the government of Uganda and the Lord's Resistance Army, the war between Northern and Southern Sudan and the Darfur crisis, and the civil wars in Somalia, Angola, Liberia and Sierra Leone. The African Union's (AU) ongoing resistance to the prosecution by the ICC of the Sudanese president, Omar Hassan al-Bashir, for crimes against humanity is, in part, borne out of a legitimate feeling among the States of the African region that the international criminal justice system is an institution driven by those who are responsible for the conflicts in the continent. An effective enforcement of international justice in the region must include an inquiry into the role of international actors and Western powers in causing, promoting and exacerbating armed conflicts in Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**28 Ellis, Stephen**

*Movers and shakers : social movements in Africa* / ed. by Stephen Ellis, Ineke van Kessel. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2009. - VII, 257 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm. - (African dynamics, ISSN 1568-1777 ; vol. 8) - "This volume is the outcome of a workshop and conference held in Leiden on 23-24 October 2008". - Bibliogr.: p. [237]-253. - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 9004180133

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; civil society; conference papers (form); 2008.

Mobilization against apartheid in South Africa, the campaign against blood diamonds, the women's movement in Liberia where Africa's first female head of State was elected in 2005 - these are all examples of socially based movements that have had a major effect on Africa's recent history. Yet the most influential theories concerning social movements worldwide have paid little heed to Africa. This volume draws together contributions on social movements in Africa, setting empirical studies alongside a couple of theoretical chapters. The volume is the outcome of a conference held in Leiden on 23-24 October 2008. Contents: Theoretical perspectives: Introduction: African social movements or social movements in Africa? (Stephen Ellis & Ineke van Kessel); Social movement theory: past, present & prospects (Jacqueline van Stekelenburg & Bert Klandermans); Speaking to global debates through a national and continental lens: South African and African social movements in comparative perspective (Adam Habib & Paul Opoku-Mensah). Case studies: African civil society, 'blood diamonds' and the Kimberley process (Lansana Gberie); The Islamic Courts Union: the ebb and flow of a Somali Islamist movement (Jon Abbink); Liberia's women acting for peace: collective action in a war-affected country (Veronika Fuest); Nurtured from the pulpit: the emergence and growth of Malawi's democracy movement (Boniface Dulani); Bare-foot activists: transformations in the Haratine movement in Mauritania (Zekeria Ould Ahmed Salem); An Islamic social movement in contemporary West Africa: NASFAT of Nigeria (Benjamin Soares); The United Democratic Front's legacy in South Africa: mission accomplished or vision betrayed? (Ineke van Kessel); 'Campus cults' in Nigeria: the development of an anti-social movement (Stephen Ellis). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**29 Fafchamps, Marcel**

Wage gaps and job sorting in African manufacturing / Marcel Fafchamps, Måns Söderbom and Najy Benhassine - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 5, p. 824-868 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; wage differentials; skilled workers; education; industry; gender inequality.

Using matched employer-employee data from eleven African countries, the authors investigate if there is job sorting in African labour markets. They find that much of the wage



gap associated with education is driven by selection across occupations and firms. This is consistent with educated workers being more effective at complex tasks such as labour management. In all countries, the education wage gap widens rapidly at high levels of education. Most of the education wage gap at low levels of education can be explained by selection across occupations. The authors also find that the education wage gap tends to be higher for women, except in Morocco where many poorly educated women work in the garment sector. A large share of the gender wage gap is explained by selection into low wage occupations and firms. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **30 Fayemi, Ademola Kazeem**

Towards an African theory of democracy / Ademola Kazeem Fayemi - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2009), n.s., vol. 25, no. 1, p. 1-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; democracy; political science.

The questions of the possibility of and the need for an African theory of democracy have been controversial in African intellectual discourse. Many African political scholars, politicians and indeed contemporary African States seem to have resolved that aping alien theoretical models and practices of democracy is the most appealing option for Africa. Others have felt the need and made claims for the adoption of Africa's democratic heritage and values, which are rooted in its traditional past, in order to resolve the continent's own kind of peculiar problems. While such approaches may be well observed, the present article argues that it is important to ask whether the persistent failure of democracy in African States is also related to African political culture. The article indicts the former approach as the residue of mental colonization and political alienation, and insists on the existence of a missing link in the latter's assumption and discourse. This missing mark is identified to be conceptual failure in exploring what an African democratic theory entails. The article argues that the absence of democratic theory in African political scholarship can be overcome by providing the underlying principles, meaning, canons and criteria of democracy in an African culture. It exposes the conceptual errors implicit in the conflation of democracy as a concept and as practised in different political systems. As a consequence, it establishes that an eclectic appraisal of African indigenous democratic values and practices as well as democratic ideas from other cultural traditions can provide a viable African theory of democracy. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **31 Franke, Benedikt**

Who owns African ownership? : the Africanisation of security and its limits / Benedikt Franke and Romain Esmenjaud - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 15, no. 2, p. 137-158.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Africanization; regional security; peacekeeping operations.

Over the last couple of years, 'African ownership' has become a buzzword in many fields. Economic development initiatives like the New Partnership for African Development (NEPAD) are based on it, partnership agreements like the Joint AU-EU Africa Strategy are built around it and its central concept of Africanization guides virtually all external relations of the continent. African leaders (rightly) insist on it, international organizations (rightly) preach it and many non-African actors are (unsurprisingly) hiding behind it. The concept of African ownership is so omnipresent today that it is more than surprising that the simple question of who actually owns it has not yet been asked. The present authors disentangle rhetoric from reality and identify the owner as well as the limits of African ownership in the sphere of peace and security. The continuing interference of non-African actors in African affairs, the fickle nature of Africa's self-emancipation, and the adverse global trends, lead the authors to conclude that African ownership, at least in the sphere of peace and security, is hardly more than an empty concept. Africans have only very limited control over the ongoing process of Africanizing Africa's security and they depend on an externally imposed discourse to delineate the extent of their freedom of action. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **32 Gehrman, Susanne**

*Klang, Bild, Text : Intermedialität in afrikanischen Literaturen* / Susanne Gehrman & Viola Prüschenk (Hg.). - Wien : ECCO, 2009. - 174 p. : ill. ; 21 cm. - (Stichproben, Wiener Zeitschrift für kritische Afrikastudien ; Jg. 9, Nr. 17) - Engelse, Duitse en Franse teksten. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; literature; literary criticism.

In den letzten dreissig Jahren zeichnen sich die afrikanischen Literaturen über sprachliche und regionale Grenzen hinweg durch eine umfassende ästhetische Erneuerung aus. Eine Vielzahl medialer Zwischenräume hat sich herausgebildet und zu einem innovativen Schub neuer Formen von Texten, Rede, Performance und visuellen wie musikalischen Produktionen geführt. Die Analyse intermedialer Gebrauchsformen klanglicher und visueller Medien wie Musik, Film und Photographie in der Literatur ist ein neuerer Ansatz innerhalb der afrikanischen Literaturwissenschaft, der in diesem Themenheft untersucht wird. Susanne Gehrman widmet sich dem intermedialen Zusammenspiel von Autobiographie und Photographie in 'Les corps glorieux des mots et des êtres: esquisse d'un jardin africain à la bénédictine' von V.Y. Mudimbe (1994). Die Untersuchung des mediatisierten Schreibens in Kossi Efouis Roman 'La fabrique de cérémonies' (2001) steht im Mittelpunkt von Ute Fendlers Beitrag. Sylvère Mbondobari untersucht die Bezüge auf das Medium Film im Roman 'Rêve portatifs' (1979) von Sylvain Bemba. Thorsten Schüller interpretiert die Präsenz intermedialer Bezüge in zeitgenössischen afrikanischen Romanen (Popliteratur) französischer Sprache. Anekie Joubert behandelt die Verbindung von oraler Kultur und Bildstickerei auf kunsthandwerklich gefertigten Stoffen in Süd-Afrika. In Anschluss an die

Aufsätze folgen zwei Interviews: der kongolesische Autor Henri Lopes bestätigt im Gespräch mit Viola Prüschenk seine Affinität zu den Medien Musik und Film und Mbaye Diouf befragt die Senegalesin Fatou Diome zu ihrem schriftstellerischen Werdegang. [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

### **33 Ghosh, Subir**

*Africa and development* / ed. by Subir Ghosh. - Hyderabad : ICFAI University Press, 2008. - XIV, 226 p. : fig., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, samenvattingen.

ISBN 9788131415757

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; economic development.

The African economy suffers from poverty, inequality and low industrial growth, which hinder economic prosperity. There is an urgent need for African development. Against this background, the present collective volume highlights the improvement in the overall economic conditions of African people through different dimensions of development: economic, political, human, science and technology, resources and the environment. The chapters are arranged in two sections: Introduction, which presents issues and challenges required for African development, and Experiences, highlighting development experiences in different African States. 1. Africa: towards achieving development (Subir Ghosh) - Trends of development in African nations: a nutshell view (Asis Kumar Pain and Subhankar Dutta) - The political economy of globalization and possibilities for regional economic development in Africa (Kunle Ajayi) - Democratic governance and development in Africa: challenges of African Union (AU) (Emome Ezekiel Eregha) - Migration and remittances: poverty reduction and socio-economic development in Africa (V.V. Ramani and Sumathi Nukala). 2. Indigenous knowledge in conservation of forestry and land resources in Musana communal areas, Bindura (Zimbabwe) (Robert Maponga and Jones Muzirambi) - Health inequities, environmental insecurity and the attainment of the Millennium Development Goals in sub-Saharan Africa: the case study of Zambia (Stella C.E. Anyangwe, Chipayeni Mtonga and Ben Chirwa) - Information technology and the gender digital divide in Africa: the case of Ethiopia (Wondwosen Teshome B. and Mag Jerusalem Negash W.) - The role of ICT in the economic development of Africa: the case of South Africa (Kehbuma Langmia) - Commercial bank lending rates and the real sector of the Nigerian economy (Tokunbo Simbowale Osinubi and Akin-Olusoji Akinyele) - Enhanced trade integration with Europe: new prospects of growth and development for Libya? (Rolf Bergs). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **34 Hirschhorn, Monique**

*La sociologie francophone en Afrique : état des lieux et enjeux* / sous la dir. de Monique Hirschhorn et Moustapha Tamba ; av.-prop. du Boubacar Ly. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 373 p. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met noten.

ISBN 2811102892

## AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Democratic Republic of Congo; Madagascar; Senegal; Tunisia; sociology; sociological research; anthropological research.

Cet ouvrage collectif fait un état des lieux de la sociologie en Afrique francophone. La première partie du livre traite des contextes nationaux et du positionnement des sociologues. Contributions: La construction du champ scientifique sociologique en Afrique (Fidèle Pierre Nze-Guema) - La sociologie en Afrique centrale: état des lieux, problèmes et perspectives (Valentin Nga Ndongo) - La sociologie au Burkina Faso: accompagnement du développement, production de connaissances et formation des cadres (Ram Christophe Sawadogo) - La sociologie congolaise, une situation de crise? (Pascal Kapagama Ikando) - La sociologie en Côte d'Ivoire à l'aune des crises et de la guerre (Diamoi Joachim Agbroffi) - La sociologie à Madagascar: la question de l'utilité sociale (François Rajaoson) - La sociologie au Sénégal: journalisme sociologique et sociologie "portative" (Paul Diedhiou) - Un positionnement difficile des sociologues : 1. Le Sénégal, des sociologues au chômage (Moustapha Tamba) - Un positionnement difficile des sociologues : 2. La Tunisie, des sociologues en quête de statut (Slehedinne Ben Fredj). La deuxième partie, qui considère les enjeux actuels de la sociologie en général, comporte un texte concernant plus particulièrement l'Afrique: La sociologie entre explication et/ou application: l'exemple des travaux des étudiants au Sénégal (Mouhamed Moustapha Dieye). La troisième partie, intitulée 'Regards sociologiques et terrains africains', comporte les contributions: L'anthropologie africaine, entre mimétisme et routine (Lamine Ndiaye) - "Le pont des regards": ce que l'art africain fait à la sociologie francophone! (Odile Blin) - Les paradigmes des analyses socio-anthropologiques du religieux en Afrique francophone (Abel Kouvouama) - Le partenariat Nord-Sud en santé publique: de la sociologie "positive" dans un monde entrechoqué (Laurence Fond-Harmant, Anta Tal Dia) - La production de recommandations aux décideurs publics : le cas de la production forestière au Sénégal (Laurence Boutinot, Alain A. Viau) - Territoires, environnement et décentralisation au Sénégal : la participation en question (William's Daré, Ibrahima Diop Gaye, Christine Fourage). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **35 Hopkins, A.G.**

The new economic history of Africa / by A.G. Hopkins - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2009), vol. 50, no. 2, p. 155-177.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; historiography; economic history.

The purpose of this article is to promote the revival of African economic history. Poverty, the most pressing issue confronting the continent, has received worldwide publicity in recent years. Yet historians have continued to neglect the history of economic development, which is central to the study of poverty, in favour of themes that have their

origins in the Western world rather than in Africa. However, there is now an exceptional opportunity to correct the balance. Unknown to most historians, economists have produced a new economic history of Africa in the course of the past decade. This article introduces and evaluates two of the most important contributions to the new literature: the thesis that Africa has suffered a "reversal of fortune" during the last 500 years, and the proposition that ethnic fragmentation, which has deep historical roots, is a distinctive cause of Africa's economic backwardness. These arguments are criticized on both methodological and empirical grounds. But they are also welcomed for their boldness, their freshness and their potential for re-engaging historians in the study of Africa's economic past, not least because it is relevant to Africa's economic future. The article is a revised and expanded version of the 'Africa Distinguished Lecture' given at the University of Texas in Austin on 23 September 2008. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **36 Ifidon, Ehimika Adebayo**

Did Pan-Africanism beget nationalism? : race and territory in the discourse on Pan-Africanism / Ehimika Adebayo Ifidon - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2008), vol. 8, p. 113-131.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; pan-Africanism; nationalism.

The paper interrogates the tendency in the discourse on pan-Africanism to consider nationalism (the movement towards statehood in Africa) as a consequence of pan-Africanism, that is, diasporan pan-Africanism, and to discern a continuity and causal connection between diasporan pan-Africanism of the early twentieth century and continental pan-Africanism of the 1950s that resulted in the establishment of the Organization of African Unity (OAU). To be valid, such a position must explain how a movement based on race was transformed into another based on territory. The paper contends that there was in fact no such passage as the subsisting principles of the two pan-African movements were in conflict: early nationalism in West Africa, as exemplified by the nationalist politics of Joseph Ephraim Casely Hayford of the Gold Coast (present-day Ghana), conflicted with American/Caribbean pan-Africanism. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **37 Kaime, Thoko**

The foundations of rights in the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child : a historical and philosophical account / Thoko Kaime - In: *African Journal of Legal Studies*: (2009/10), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 119-136.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child; international agreements; children's rights.

## AFRICA - GENERAL

This article examines the culturally-based critiques of the international human rights paradigm generally and children's rights in particular, with specific reference to Africa. In this regard, the paper identifies gaps in the analyses of the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child. Following the introduction, it situates the discussion within the general framework of children's rights at international law. In the next section, it turns to an examination of the culture-based critiques of the idea of universal rights. In subsequent sections, it analyses the documents and literature that focus on the rights and welfare of the child. In the concluding section, the author raises several important questions regarding the propriety of this special category of human rights in the African context. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **38 Kalua, Fetson**

Homi Bhabha's Third Space and African identity / Fetson Kalua - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2009), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 23-32.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African identity.

This paper suggests a way of looking at postcolonial African identity as fluid, relational and always in flux. The author explains this fluidity of identity by making a connection between Victor Turner's concept of liminality and Homi Bhabha's innovative formulation and application of the same idea in his text, 'The Location of Culture' (2004). The connection is important because, in espousing the vocabulary of liminality which gestures toward fluidity and allows particular spaces of meaning to emerge, both Turner and Bhabha are involved in what Stuart Hall calls 'thinking at or beyond the limit' (1996, p. 259), a thinking on the margins. The author concludes by arguing that it is this thinking on the margins that sheds light on African identity, especially as the continent gradually becomes part of the postmodern and globalized world. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **39 Kane, Ibrahima**

The implementation of the African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance / Ibrahima Kane - In: *African Security Review*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 4, p. 43-63.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African agreements; African Union; democracy.

The African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance was adopted by the AU in 2007. It deals with the obligations of States in the following areas: democracy, the rule of law and human rights; democratic elections, institutions and culture; unconstitutional changes of government; and political, economic and social governance. Methods of monitoring the application of the Charter are of two kinds, namely those on the application of the general provisions of the Charter and those which are specific to unconstitutional changes of government. In order to implement its provisions, the Charter relies on two types of participants, namely State organizations and bodies of the AU. The application of

such a delicate treaty, particularly in the light of its incompleteness, vagueness of terminology, the ineffectiveness of the organizations tasked with monitoring its implementation, and particularly the fragility and hostility of Africa's current political, economic, social and cultural environment, can only lead to difficulties for which African leaders, if they want the values promoted in the Charter to take root on the continent, must find pragmatic solutions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (p. VI-VII). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **40 Kasinga Ngwos, Clémence**

Après la mort de Léopold Sédar Senghor: la négritude et la francophonie face à la mondialisation / Clémence Kasinga Ngwos - In: *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*: (2008), vol. 13, no. 24/25, p. 197-214.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Negritude; francophonie.

En 1948, la publication par Léopold Sédar Senghor de son "Anthologie de la nouvelle poésie nègre et malgache de langue française" contribue à la diffusion du terme de "négritude". Le présent article analyse les concepts de négritude et de francophonie et l'héritage de Senghor, ainsi que la façon dont ils sont nés et ont été jugés par la suite. Est considérée aussi l'influence de la mondialisation sur l'évolution de ces concepts aujourd'hui. Bibliogr., réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **41 Kaufmann, Jeffrey C.**

The sediment of nomadism / Jeffrey C. Kaufmann - In: *History in Africa*: (2009), vol. 36, p. 235-264.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; pastoralists; epistemology.

Using a literature review approach, the author first notes that, even after scholars of nomadic peoples have seemingly 'thrown out' the reified ideal type of 'pure nomadism' and replaced it with a continuum of herding variations, there remains a reference to a 'pure' type. He calls this residual 'the sediment of nomadism'. Second, the author loosens a bit of the 'sediment' from another set of 'outdated ideals', as Stephen Ellis refers to modernization or development theory in his article calling for a new methodology of reconstructing contemporary African history (2002). Modernization theory incorrectly relegates 'traditional' pastoralists impotent in the face of change since it conceives subsistence herders as not yet in the modern world. Using 'modernization' and 'pure' as indicators locating pastoralists in relation to ourselves, the present author argues, encumbers the Western discourse of contemporary pastoralists to a pessimistic, even fatalistic, story of victims in a contemporary state of crisis. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**42 Kersting, Norbert**

New nationalism and xenophobia in Africa: a new inclination? / Norbert Kersting - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 7-18.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; national identity; nationalism.

Citizens in most African countries nowadays seem to accept the concept of the State and do not question the notion of nation. They have developed a feeling of national identity based on an imagined shared history and common destiny. National symbols such as anthems, flags and soccer teams have fostered a 'banal nationalism'. To what extent does such nationalism differ from the early independence days? Is it related to the discourse on nativism and autochthony? Does a new wave of nationalism exist, and if yes, what are its roots? What are its economic, social and political repercussions? Are pan-Africanism, the African Union and the African Renaissance elite projects, that are not backed by current trends among African populations? Is new nationalism a strategy, which even questions the national strategies of multiculturalism and destabilizes the State? These issues are explored in this article, which argues that the main reasons for the new nationalism in Africa lie within the process of globalization and in growing national inequalities. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**43 Kuwali, Dan**

The conundrum of conditions for intervention under article 4(h) of the African Union Act / Dan Kuwali - In: *African Security Review*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 4, p. 90-111.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; right of intervention; offences against human rights; African Union.

The definition of the AU right of intervention, in its present formulation, is problematic and implementation is contentious. The question of how to determine the 'deterioration' threshold after which a situation ceases to be a matter essentially within the domestic jurisdiction of a State has not yet been settled. The various thresholds for intervention in article 4(h) are subjective given that the justice of warfare is such that one side's heroes are regarded as the other side's war criminals; there is still a lack of consensus on what constitutes genocide; and it is debatable if intervention, which is invariably reactive, would be effective in bringing perpetrators of crimes against humanity to justice. The AU right of intervention is potentially a pro-sovereign doctrine with the aim of reinforcing States' responsibility to exercise their sovereignty. To realize this intention of the framers of the AU Act, there is a need to broaden the definition of the thresholds for purposes of intervention - or, to put it starkly, prevention - while maintaining the international definitions for purposes of prosecutions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (p. VII-VIII). [Journal abstract]



**44 Lumina, Cephas**

Terror in the backyard : domestic terrorism in Africa and its impact on human rights / Cephas Lumina - In: *African Security Review*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 4, p. 112-132.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; human rights; legislation; terrorism.

Although Africa has a long history of terrorism and a number of countries continue to experience acts of terrorism particularly in the context of conflict, scant attention has been paid to its impact on human rights. This paper contributes to an understanding of the impact of domestic - rather than international - terrorism on human rights in Africa. The paper has a dual focus. First, it provides a brief overview of the human rights impact of acts of domestic terrorism in Africa and second, it examines State responses to domestic terrorism with the aim of assessing the implications of these responses for human rights. International law permits States to take national legislative and administrative measures to combat terrorism, provided these are consistent with international law. However, given that most new anti-terrorism laws in Africa have been introduced under pressure from powerful States it is improbable that they reflect local concerns, including the protection of human rights, which are commonly guaranteed by many national constitutions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (p.VIII). [Journal abstract]

**45 Mangu, André Mbata B.**

State reconstruction, leadership legitimacy and democratic governance in Africa / André Mbata B. Mangu - In: *Politeia*: (2008), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 1-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; State; leadership; legitimacy; NEPAD.

Africa's development crisis is primarily one of State capacity and leadership legitimacy. Building or reinforcing State capacity for effective delivery is one of the major challenges confronting African people and leaders. This article reflects on the State, leadership legitimacy and development in Africa. It argues that the low levels of State capacity and leadership legitimacy have contributed to weak performance in terms of development in Africa. The African experience of the past fifty years of independence has demonstrated that State capacity could not be reinforced through a benevolent dictator or under authoritarian leadership. Accordingly, the State should be reconstructed and leadership legitimized to increase their developmental capacity. State capacity and leadership legitimacy are promoted by constitutionalism and democracy which require the organization of open, free and fair elections, and respect for the rule of law. A truly developmental State in Africa has to be a constitutional and democratic State under a legitimate leadership. The article concludes that the prospects for building capable States and reinforcing leadership legitimacy to achieve development are good under the AU, NEPAD and the African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM), but there are many challenges, both internal and external,

that need to be overcome on the road to an African Renaissance. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**46 Manirakiza, Pacifique**

L'Afrique et le système de justice pénale internationale / Pacifique Manirakiza - In: *African Journal of Legal Studies*: (2009/10), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 21-52.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international criminal law.

L'Afrique a été ravagée par des conflits armés et/ou des régimes d'oppression depuis des décennies. Au cours de ces conflits ou des régimes d'oppression, des crimes odieux tels que le génocide, les crimes de guerre et les crimes contre l'humanité ont été commis et fait des millions de victimes. Parmi celles-ci, seule une poignée de victimes ont vu la justice. Ceci a été possible parce que la communauté internationale a pris une position vigoureuse contre l'impunité des criminels de guerre et autres génocidaires en mettant en place des mécanismes judiciaires internationaux, comme la Cour pénale internationale (CPI). En outre, certains Etats africains ont engagé des poursuites pour crimes internationaux devant leurs juridictions nationales, de même que certains Etats occidentaux en vertu du principe de la compétence universelle. Cet article analyse la contribution africaine à la mise en place du système de justice pénale internationale. Il aborde également les objections africaines à l'encontre de l'intervention de la CPI en Afrique et de l'utilisation de la compétence universelle critiquée comme une forme d'impérialisme et de néocolonialisme déguisée sous une forme judiciaire. Il conclut en explorant la faisabilité d'une Cour pénale africaine. Notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**47 Maserumule, Mashupye Herbert**

A critical understanding of good governance and leadership concepts written in the context of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) and the challenges to contextual discourse on Africa's development paradigms / Mashupye Herbert Maserumule and Shadrack B.O. Gutto - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2008), vol. 3, no. 2, p. 63-101 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; NEPAD; governance; leadership; African studies.

Good governance is a value-laden concept that is characteristically nebulous; it can mean different things to different people, depending on the context in which it is used. The same applies to leadership. Concepts, as J.C. Pauw (1999) puts it, are 'tools of thinking' and contexts are 'the environments or frameworks in which they [concepts] operate'. To maintain their power, concepts must be used in their proper contexts. This necessitates an understanding of the art of contextual discourse. Good governance is used in NEPAD as a principle and emphasized as a sine qua non for sustainable development in Africa. On the other hand, NEPAD premises Africa's re-birth or Renaissance on good governance and

leadership, with a vision and commitment to repositioning the continent in global power balances. In this article good governance and leadership are considered as concepts. NEPAD is a textual context within which the two key concepts are used and should, consequently, be engaged. The article attempts a critical review of African scholarship engagement with good governance and leadership within the NEPAD context to determine the extent to which contextual discourse is practised. It further grapples with the immediate historical background to scholarship on Africa's development between the 1960s and early 1990s. The exercise reveals that much of the accumulated body of African scholarship and scholarship on Africa's development reviewed does not sufficiently contextualize discourse on good governance and leadership within NEPAD and its key assessment and monitoring device, the African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM), and offers an alternative framework. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **48 Moshi, Lioba J.**

*Democracy and culture : an African perspective* / [ed.] by Lioba Moshi and Abdulahi A. Osman ; [with forew. by Howard J. Wiarda]. - London : Adonis & Abbey, 2008. - XV, 244 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 221-237 . - Met index.

ISBN 1905068204

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; democracy; democratization; governance; conference papers (form); 2006.

How is democracy to be defined in the African context? Is the Western style democracy which is being adopted in many parts of Africa culturally and environmentally neutral? Can it really be replicated in Africa? And what is the role of African culture in the current democracy project? These issues are addressed in this volume, which is the result of a conference held at the University of Georgia on February 15-17, 2006. After an introductory chapter by Lioba Moshi and Abdulahi A. Osman and reflections on a recipe for democracy in Africa by Markus M.L. Crepaz the chapters are organized in two parts: I. Democracy: a multidisciplinary concept; II. Case studies. Chapters in part I: Poverty and democracy in Africa (Monica Boduszynski and Pierre Englebert); Literacy and democracy in transitional States in Africa (Daphne W. Ntiri); Arguments for multilingual policies in the public domain of Africa (Eyamba G. Bokamba); Myths of globalization: what African demolinguistics reveal (Salikoko S. Mufwene); Democracy and governance in Africa: complimentary or controversial? (Abdulahi A. Osman). Part II: Women and democracy in Kenya: gains, challenges and opportunities (Njeri Marekia-Cleaveland); A critical analysis of affirmative action in Uganda (Mary D. Clark and Betty Pacutho Udongo); Development and democracy in Tanzania: a comparison of the era before and after structural adjustment programs (Opportuna Leo Kweka); Voices in the dark: mavericks, censorship and freedom of expression in Cameroon (Benn L. Bongang); Democracy and culture: policy-makers' perspective (roundtable summary by Abdulahi A. Osman); Africa's democracy and

democratization: the road ahead (Lioba Moshi and Abdulahi A. Osman). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**49 Mova Sakanyi, Henri**

*La géopolitique de l'eau /* sous la dir. d'Henri Mova Sakanyi et Eddie Tambwe. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2009. - 177 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Dounia ; 1) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr. ISBN 9782296070660

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; water; water resources; water management.

Les articles de ce numéro spécial traitent tout d'abord de la problématique de l'eau, avec ses enjeux sous-jacents, pour l'Afrique et plus particulièrement pour la République démocratique du Congo; puis les analyses montrent l'urgence de la mise en place d'une organisation institutionnelle et stratégique de l'eau. Titres des textes: La géopolitique de l'eau : pour une gestion stratégique des ressources hydriques (Henri Mova Sakanyi) - Praxis internationale pour une gestion stratégique de l'eau (Henri Mova Sakanyi) - Le changement climatique en République démocratique du Congo (Kasongo Numbi Kashemukunda) - Problématique de la commercialisation de l'eau potable dans la ville de Kinshasa (Patrice Kamanda) - Pour une vision globaliste des écosystèmes aquatiques (Eau, écosystème et espèces aquatiques) (Henri Mova Sakanyi) - Gestion intégrée des ressources en eau, des écosystèmes et espèces aquatiques (Moïse Lumande Mwali) - Ressources en eau de la RDCongo, une opportunité pour son développement (Dieudonné Musibono Eyul'Anki). Deuxième partie, "Regards complémentaires": L'eau, bien commun des peuples (Samir Amin) - L'accès à l'eau dans les villes africaines (Mwanza wa Mwanza). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**50 Mutula, Stephen M.**

Evolving paradigms in the networked world and their implications for information management in African libraries / Stephen M. Mutula - In: *African Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science*: (2008), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 89-102.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; information technology; Internet; libraries.

The networked world is characterized by the ubiquity and ever increasing application of Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs) in various sectors of an economy, including education, government, libraries, businesses, health care and homes. The networked world generates and moves large amounts of electronic information in the form of text, video, audio, graphics, and animations. A networked world affords opportunities for people, for example, to use e-mail for communication, use Web portals to access government information, access digital libraries from any point with a Web connection, and undertake formal and lifelong learning electronically. The evolving networked world has

fuelled several paradigm shifts that are greatly impacting the way information and knowledge are created and managed. These paradigm shifts include information society, e-government, digital divide, and e-learning/digital scholarship. This paper provides an overview of the paradigm shifts sweeping the information landscape in the networked world and the implications for the creation and management of information, especially in African libraries. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **51 Omotola, J. Shola**

Political globalization and citizenship : new sources of security threats in Africa / J. Shola Omotola - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2008), vol. 52, no. 2, p. 268-283.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; globalization; citizenship.

This article analyses the interface between political globalization, citizenship and security threats in Africa. Political globalization is assumed to be capable of engendering inclusive citizenship; in the same way, citizenship is considered to be central to the national question in Africa. It is around citizenship that most issues of human rights revolve, both at individual and group levels. The article argues that political globalization in Africa tends to limit the meaning, essence and substance of citizenship, even if the latter is defined from a minimalist perspective of duties-rights relationships. The marginalization and/or exclusionary politics engendered by political globalization, especially for vulnerable groups such as ethnic minorities, women and youth on all fronts - political, economic and socio-cultural, amount to a gross violation of individual and group rights. Consequently, rather than engender inclusive citizenship predicated upon fairness, equality and social justice, the political globalization processes seem to have done otherwise, thereby perverting democratization and citizenship to become sources of security threats in Africa. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **52 Osei-Nyame, Kwadwo**

The politics of 'translation' in African postcolonial literature: Olaudah Equiano, Ayi Kwei Armah, Toni Morrison, Ama Ata Aidoo, Tayeb Salih and Leila Aboulela / Kwadwo Osei-Nyame, Jr - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2009), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 91-103.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; novels; translation; African identity.

The essay examines the discourse of African self-rehabilitation and African self-translation by focusing on the politics of translation within African postcolonial literature. It begins by expounding on different aspects of the concept of translation within cultural studies. It then proceeds to elucidate its argument with selected examples from the work of African writers Olaudah Equiano, Ayi Kwei Armah, Ama Ata Aidoo, Tayeb Salih and Leila Aboulela, and the African American writer Toni Morrison. It argues that each of these writers has taken up the ideological responsibility of African reclamation and self-representation by producing

## AFRICA - GENERAL

narratives and characters that affirm an ongoing desire for African self-reconstruction. It concludes by arguing that the project of African self-translation which is discussed in the work of the selected writers is part of a general discourse of African cultural and political representation, which has been articulated forcibly particularly from the historical moment of African independence. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **53 Peter, Chris Maina**

Building a strong African Union : the question of funding of regional integration / Chris Maina Peter - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 14, no. 2, p. 350-368.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union.

This article examines the African Union (AU), which has replaced the Organization of African Unity (OAU) to mark a new approach to the issue of continental integration at the political level. The AU comprises more than 50 States that have different ecological, cultural, colonial, economic and religious backgrounds. The article focuses on the factors that attract such a combination of States to come together; the likelihood of success of such a grouping; as well as the strength of the legal and constitutional basis of the unity. The analysis is made against a theoretical backdrop of the basic reasons for integration, past and current attempts at integration on the African continent, and the transition from OAU to AU. The article also cautions on the problems that beset the new organization, focusing particularly on the structure of the AU and the tricky question of its funding. The article then delves into the difficult question of making a clear choice between clinging to sovereignty on the one hand and ceding the same and joining others in unity for the common good on the other. The article shows, nevertheless, that either choice has a price tag on it. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **54 Pilleboue, Jean**

De la provenance à l'origine, de l'État au terroir: "nouveaux" discours pour l'affirmation qualitative des cafés d'Afrique de l'Est : réflexions d'un géographe / Jean Pilleboue - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2008), vol. 61, no. 243, p. 355-380 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; coffee; advertising.

Depuis une dizaine d'années, on observe la diffusion du modèle sud-européen de construction de la qualité des produits agro-alimentaires hors de son aire historique. C'est en particulier le cas du vin dont l'organisation ancienne des liens avec le terroir est de plus en plus souvent projetée sur les cafés "de qualité" dont les caractéristiques seraient censées être inséparables de leur origine. L'analyse de documents vantant les qualités des cafés est-africains montre que, sauf exceptions étroitement localisées, cette transposition est très inégalement avancée et que, même en Éthiopie, on est encore loin de la

conception du café comme étant le produit d'un individu caféiculteur œuvrant dans un terroir délimité. Pour l'essentiel, la mise en exergue des qualités des cafés est-africains fait toujours référence aux caractéristiques identifiées depuis des dizaines d'années. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **55 Reef, Anne**

African words, academic choices : re-presenting interviews and oral histories / Anne Reef - In: *History in Africa*: (2008), vol. 35, p. 419-438.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; historiography; oral history.

Academic writing that uses interviews and oral histories as source material necessitates at least two levels of narration: first, representation of the primary material, and, second, the author's analysis, synthesis and commentary on it. Using works by Nwando Achebe, Susan Geiger, Kairn Klieman, Joe Lunn, Liisa Malkki, Charles van Onselen, Elizabeth Tonkin and Jan Vansina, the present paper focuses on the representation of African oral histories and interviews in books written by and for academics. Through discussion and close textual analysis, the paper argues that, in a postmodern milieu, ethical, efficient and effective strategies for titling and then writing interviews and oral histories, as well as talking about the narrating self, are difficult to establish. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **56 Rocha Menocal, Alina**

Hybrid regimes and the challenges of deepening and sustaining democracy in developing countries / Alina Rocha Menocal and Verena Fritz with Lise Rakner - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 29-40 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Latin America; democratization; democracy.

A wave of democratization swept across the developing world from the 1980s onwards. However, despite the momentous transformation that this so-called 'Third Wave' has brought to formal political structures in regions ranging from Africa to Asia to Latin America, only a limited number of countries have succeeded in establishing consolidated and functioning democratic regimes. Instead, many of these new regimes have become stuck in transition, combining a rhetorical acceptance of liberal democracy with essentially illiberal and/or authoritarian traits. This article analyses the emergence and key characteristics of these 'hybrid regimes' and the challenges of democratic deepening. It suggests that, because a broad consensus to uphold democracy as the 'only game in town' is lacking, hybrid regimes tend to be unstable, unpredictable, or both. The article concludes by arguing that a deeper understanding of the problems besetting these regimes helps to provide a more realistic assessment of what these incipient and fragile democracies can be expected to achieve. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**57 Sanni Yaya, Hachimi**

*Le défi de l'accessibilité et de l'équité en santé dans le tiers-monde : entre droit fondamental, justice sociale et logique marchande* / sous la dir. de Hachimi Sanni Yaya. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2009. - XIX, 376 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2296103111

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Burkina Faso; Guinea; developing countries; public health; health care; access to health care; health financing; health policy; inequality.

Le présent ouvrage collectif explore les défis du système de santé africain et examine les enjeux de leur résolution ainsi que les solutions de rechange qui pourraient être envisagées. La démarche proposée et les sujets abordés entendent remettre en question certains paradigmes couramment admis des systèmes de santé dans les pays du Sud en général. La santé, objet de politiques pour les uns, est aussi un objet politique pour les autres. Par conséquent, la reconnaissance de l'existence de différents niveaux de réalité, régis par des logiques différentes, est inhérente à l'analyse de la situation sanitaire dans les pays en développement. Concernant la situation de la santé en Afrique, l'ouvrage fait le point sur les sujets suivants en particulier: progrès et résistance à la transition sanitaire; le concept d'accessibilité en santé et son articulation dans la réalité; stratégies pour un système de santé financièrement accessible et durable; le cas de la Guinée à ce propos; équité dans le financement de la santé; réduction des inégalités d'accès au système de soins, cas du Burkina Faso; la santé comme élément du développement économique et la nécessité d'évaluer les actions de santé; les inégalités Nord-Sud et la santé des pauvres dans un monde globalisé; vers un nouveau paradigme de l'aide au développement: l'approche sectorielle en santé, quels constats? Auteurs: Martine Audibert, Mohamed Benhassi, Pascal Bonnet, Mohamed Lamine Doumbouya, Samia Laokri, Roderick John Lawrence, Jacky Mathonnat, France Meslé, Hélène Nikolopoulou, Elisabeth Paul, Valéry Ridde, Jacques Vallin, H. Sanni Yaya, Samuel Yonkeu, Véronique Zinnen. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**58 Sarkin, Jeremy**

The role of the United Nations, the African Union and Africa's sub-regional organizations in dealing with Africa's human rights problems : connecting humanitarian intervention and the responsibility to protect / Jeremy Sarkin - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2009), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 1-33.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; right of intervention; African Union; African organizations.

This article examines the basis for humanitarian intervention (HI) in the United Nations Charter, the African Union (AU) Charter and in a number of African subregional institutions. It traces the historical development of HI and argues that, while the right to HI emerged more than 100 years ago, that right also emerges from the Genocide Convention. The



article argues that this treaty connects HI to the developing norm of the responsibility to protect (R2P) and examines the extent to which R2P is garnering wider support around the world. It focuses on the UN, and the various AU and subregional institutions and instruments that sanction HI. It assesses whether intervention can be authorized even in the absence of a UN Security Council mandate and examines the principles, application and interrelationship of R2P and HI in the African context. It traces the use of these norms in Africa, including in the various subregional structures, and evaluates the AU's political will and capability to deal with conflict and human rights abuse. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **59 Sloth-Nielsen, J.**

A dutiful child : the implications of article 31 of the African Children's Charter / J. Sloth-Nielsen and B.D. Mezmur - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2008), vol. 52, no. 2, p. 159-189.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; children's rights; African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child; international law.

Each right has a corresponding duty. The African Children's Charter, under article 31, imposes a range of duties on children. Understandably, it could become contentious when an instrument on the rights and welfare of children expressly imposes duties on them. After setting the platform for discussion by highlighting international experiences and outlining the African concept of human rights, this article critically examines and attempts to clarify the precise meaning, content, conditions of compliance and application of those duties for children. By way of conclusion, it suggests that article 31 represents a valuable addition to the international human rights agenda, and that a purposeful interpretation of its constituent parts reveals that children should be required to play a role at family, community, national and continental levels, in accordance with their age and maturity as they grow up, as part and parcel of their heritage, empowerment and developing citizenship. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **60 Somali, Franck**

Utilité et légitimité des secondes chambres dans le nouveau constitutionnalisme en Afrique / par Franck Somali - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2009), année 63, no. 4, p. 784-803.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; parliamentary systems; parliamentary representation.

On peut se poser la question de savoir si le bicamérisme en Afrique peut être une solution constitutionnelle aux conflits politiques dans le cadre du nouveau constitutionnalisme hérité de la dernière décennie du vingtième siècle. La présente analyse tend à démontrer que, contrairement aux fonctions traditionnelles qu'elle peut jouer dans les démocraties établies, la fonction de la seconde chambre en Afrique est essentiellement de prendre en compte les

## AFRICA - GENERAL

composantes sociologiques de l'État, de rétablir l'égalité dans des pays souvent affectés par de grands déséquilibres ethniques, linguistiques, culturels et régionaux, et enfin de contribuer à canaliser les crises politiques dans le but de garantir la paix civile encore fragile sur le continent. Les critiques émises à l'encontre des secondes chambres africaines oublient souvent la véritable originalité et spécificité de celles-ci. Il en résulte la nécessité de revenir tour à tour sur la question de l'utilité et des justifications institutionnelles et politiques des secondes chambres en Afrique (première partie), puis de leur légitimité et des modalités de la représentation (deuxième partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 61 Sonderegger, Arno

*Perspectives on ethnicity and "race" / Arno Sonderegger & Albert Kraler (eds.). - Wien : ECCO, 2009. - 222 p. ; 21 cm. - (Stichproben, Wiener Zeitschrift für kritische Afrikastudien ; Jg. 9, Nr. 16) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Duits en Engels.*

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Kenya; Namibia; Rwanda; ethnicity; race relations; slavery; expropriations; migration; African studies; elections; 2007.

The essays in this issue of 'Stichproben' engage in the task of deconstructing the categories of ethnicity and 'race' with a focus on Africa. They try to understand the historical, political and social context in which such concepts have become plausible frames of reference, and how they have been popularized among a wider audience. The first two essays discuss 19th-century developments regarding the image of Africa and Africans. Ulrich Pallua analyses debates on the African slave trade and colonial slavery, while Arno Sonderegger discusses anglophone discourses on 'race' on the basis of writings of 19th-century British and African authors. Malte Thran (article in German) deconstructs a specific legal-political category, 'expropriation', within a particular colonial setting, namely former German South West Africa (Namibia). How processes of State formation in Rwanda over the past century have impacted on processes of migration and the associated discourse on migration is the focus of Albert Kraler's essay (in German). Agnes Taible investigates the micropolitics of ethnicity, taking the case of Kenya's 2007 elections as an example (article in German). Thomas Reinhardt critically engages with the American concept of Afrocentricity as promoted by Molefi Kete Asante (article in German). Finally, Henning Melber reflects on the practice, place and relevance of African Studies. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 62 Sprague, Courtenay

*HIV/AIDS and the world of work / guest ed. Courtenay Sprague and David Dickinson. - Grahamstown : NISC, 2008. - VII, 388 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 28 cm. - (African journal of AIDS research, ISSN 1608-5906 ; vol. 7, no. 3 (2008)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.*

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; labour force; work environment; occupational health; conference papers (form); 2008.

Unlike other diseases, HIV/AIDS affects the labour force. Concentrating on South Africa-based companies and organizations, this special issue of AJAR uses a qualitative methodological research approach, rooted in the social sciences, to gather and analyse workplace-related HIV/AIDS data and trends. The authors comprise a subset of the group of 30 individuals who presented research at the 2nd Wits HIV/AIDS in the Workplace Research Symposium, at the University of the Witwatersrand, in Johannesburg, South Africa, on 29 and 30 May 2008. They discuss issues such as school managers' understanding of HIV/AIDS; wellness programme and health policy at a faith-based organization; perspectives from a mining-sector workplace; traditional healers, HIV/AIDS and company programmes; workplace peer educators and stress; HIV epidemiology in a manufacturing company; data protection standards and confidentiality of HIV/AIDS status in the workplace; sex work, reform initiatives and HIV/AIDS in inner-city Johannesburg; employees' perceptions of the Aid-for-AIDS disease management programme; women's health, HIV/AIDS and the workplace; HIV/AIDS treatment guidelines for women of reproductive age; migration, access to antiretroviral treatment (ART) and survivalist livelihood strategies in Johannesburg; use and neglect of best-practice HIV/AIDS programme guides by South African companies. Contributors: O. Akintola, U. Amadi-Ihunwo, E.D. Arend, A. Bhagwanjee, D. Dickinson, C. Evian, G. George, K.D. Kgatea, T. Murray., Z. Muskat-Gorska, I. Petersen, M. Richter, A. Rothberg, C. Sprague, M. Stevens, K. Van Huyssteen, J. Vearey and R. Whelan. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **63 Vásquez, Manuel A.**

The global portability of pneumatic Christianity : comparing African and Latin American Pentecostalism / Manuel A. Vásquez - In: *African Studies*: (2009), vol. 68, no. 2, p. 273-286.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Latin America; Pentecostalism; migrants; diasporas.

Drawing from his work on Latin American and Latino Pentecostalism and his growing interest in African Pentecostalism, the author argues that Pentecostal Christianity is able to spread so quickly across the globe because it provides its adherents with the conceptual tools to deal with desire and materialism in a world of limited means and lack. It thus offers adherents an authentic belonging that is located globally as well as in the afterlife, rather than bound by geographical territory. This is particularly relevant for poor migrants - such as the African migrants in South Africa - who are faced with misfortune and lack of success. The Pentecostal imagination of what it means to be human offers them tools by which to remake their self and on which to build their hopes for a better future. It allows adherents to deal with the tension of a globalised world economy that imposes systems of exclusion and lack in third world areas. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**64 Verwer, Stefan**

*Africa United : de weg naar het WK* / samenstellers: Stefan Verwer, Marc Broere en Chris de Bode. - Amsterdam : KIT Publishers, 2010. - 183 p. : foto's. ; 27 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 9789460220746

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; football; 2010; journalistic reports (form).

Dit boek is een resultaat van het crossmediale project Roadto2010, dat zich richt op het versterken van journalistieke vaardigheden van Afrikaanse verslaggevers op het gebied van print, fotografie, radio, internet en televisie. Het doel is om deze mediaprofessionals te stimuleren in de creatieve productie van reportages die te maken hebben met voetbal in Afrika tijdens (de voorbereiding op) het wereldkampioenschap voetbal in Zuid Afrika in 2010. Het project wil hiermee tonen dat Afrika geen verloren continent is, maar een continent van hoop en mogelijkheden. Behalve over de liefde voor de sport zelf, gaat het boek over de sociale betekenis ervan voor Afrika. De verhalen gaan onder meer over voetbalgekke presidenten (Kagama, Rwanda), topvoetballers als Michael Essien en Salomon Kalou, de rol van Didier Drogba en George Weah bij de totstandkoming van vrede in Ivoorkust en Liberia, de voetbalpassie van de Ethiopische topatleet Haile Gebrselassie, de eerste vrouwelijke scheidsrechter in Congo (DRC), voetbalmigratie, het nieuwe voetbalstadion in Kaapstad, en voetbal in Burkina Faso, Egypte, Ghana, Nigeria, Uganda en Zambia. Bijdragen van: Andrew Esiebo, Marc Broere en Stefan Verwer, Thierry Gouegnon, Nanama Keita, Tadele Assefa, Joseph Moura, Mark Namanya, Simone Scholtz, Ahmed Jallanzo, Emmanuel Geeza Williams, Nikki Rixon, Selay Marius Kouassi, Samantha Reinders, Joe Opio, Ally Soobye, Kennedy Gondwe, Mohamed Abdou, Anne Mireille Nzouankeu, Aliou Mbaye, Espera G. Donouvossi, Adolphus Opara en Thomas Kwenaita. [Samenvatting ASC Leiden]

**65 Xin, Xin**

Xinhua News Agency in Africa / Xin Xin - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 3, p. 363-377.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; news agencies; international relations.

China's growing economic influence in Africa, and in the sub-Saharan region in particular, has drawn enormous attention around the world, especially in the West. An important but as yet under-studied aspect of China's increasing presence in Africa is related to the question of whether the party-State will exert its ideological influence on local politics and public space through media expansion in this region. Media initiatives associated with the 'Going abroad' project have been in full swing in recent years, in parallel with the growing concern of Chinese authorities for the mismatch between China's strong economic power and weak media influence. This paper focuses on Xinhua News Agency. Xinhua's major forms of intervention in Africa include setting up bureaux, developing news portfolio

targeting African audiences, exchanging news with (or selling news wires to) African media subscribers, and providing technical equipment and support as well as training African journalists. The first two forms of intervention have been on the top of Xinhua's agenda in recent years and are the focus of this article. The increasing presence of Xinhua in Africa sheds some light on the debate on 'media imperialism' and international news flows in the context of China's economic rise. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **66 Yao Gebe, Boni**

The quest for a union government of Africa : reflections on the vision and the realities of political integration / Boni Yao Gebe - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 41-53.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; pan-Africanism; African organizations; African Union; political unification.

The study examines the perennial effort by African leaders and their people to attain a union government of Africa and eventually, a United States of Africa. Amidst a history of actual work and pragmatic choices by Pan-Africanists in the past who demonstrated better commitment and industry to this vision, the project cannot be dismissed as frivolous. Details of the recent Accra Declaration that concluded the African Union Summit in July 2007 reveal inherently difficult choices that African leaders have to make. These include tackling issues of sovereignty, territoriality, national laws versus subregional and African Union protocols that pervade constitutional arrangements across the continent. Issues of finance, engaging the African people, the political will and commitment of political elites are vital ingredients for the integration effort. The study reflects on the demand for a radical approach in attaining outcomes but opts for moderation backed with pragmatic choices. Even then, the regional economic communities (RECs), considered pillars of the integration process, must be well structured and given pronounced visibility and viability in order to achieve results. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **67 Yeo, Stanley**

Compulsion and necessity in African criminal law / Stanley Yeo - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2009), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 90-110.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; criminal law.

This article sets out a comparative study of the defences of compulsion and necessity in selected African countries - South Africa, Gambia, Southern Nigeria, Sudan - and under the Statute of the International Criminal Court (ICC). Collectively, the laws of these countries, together with the ICC Statute provision, constitute a sizable body of thinking concerning how society should regard a person who has been compelled by threats or circumstances into committing a crime. The aim is to produce the best formulations of these defences for

## AFRICA - GENERAL

possible adoption by African countries as a first step in the process of developing a set of criminal laws shared by all African countries. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### NORTHEAST AFRICA

#### GENERAL

#### **68 Abbink, Jon**

Causes and trajectories of local conflict among pastoral peoples in Northeast Africa / Jon Abbink - In: *Ethiopian Journal of the Social Sciences and Humanities*: (2007), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 25-42.

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; pastoralists; social conflicts; violence; conflict resolution.

Pastoralist societies in Africa are claimed to be prone to violence due to structural conditions of environmental vulnerability, scarcity of resources and decentralized sociopolitical organization. Their contacts with expanding State structures and with neighbouring groups in different socioeconomic conditions are seen to add to instability, due to the underlying hegemonic project of national States, while major economic and demographic changes also play a role. This paper presents a comparative overview of factors that come into play in the 'production of conflict' in and between pastoral societies, focusing on Northeast Africa. It contends that while conflict was a regular feature of life in traditional pastoral societies, its nature and frequency have significantly changed in the confrontation with State forces, whereby unresolved tensions between traditional and 'modern' judicial conflict regulation mechanisms play a role. External agencies approach these pastoral societies in conflict without paying proper attention to the larger political-economic context in which they operate and which constrains them in a political and ideological sense. A number of case studies reveal that structural instability in contemporary pastoral societies is usually not properly interpreted by outside agencies and not easily 'resolved'. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **69 Imbert-Vier, Simon**

Invention et réalisations de la frontière djibouto-érythréenne / Simon Imbert-Vier - In: *Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*: (2009), a. 64, n. 1/2, p. 105-119 : foto, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Djibouti; Ethiopia; Eritrea; France; Italy; boundaries; colonial period; territorial claims.

En février 2008, l'Érythrée entreprend des travaux de terrassement à une extrémité de sa frontière avec Djibouti, à Douméra au bord de la mer Rouge, arguant d'une installation militaire éthiopienne à l'autre extrémité de cette frontière, au mont Moussa y®Ali. Le gouvernement djiboutien estime que ces aménagements empiètent sur son territoire. Après

des tentatives de conciliation, les 11 et 12 juin 2008 des combats ne permettent pas aux autorités djiboutiennes d'atteindre leurs objectifs militaires, malgré un soutien au moins logistique de l'armée française. Pour expliquer cette tension actuelle sur un espace frontalier fixé sans ambiguïté il y a plus d'un siècle, il est nécessaire d'évoquer des considérations contemporaines, mais l'étude de l'invention et des réalisations de cette frontière durant la période coloniale apporte également un éclairage utile. C'est pourquoi le présent article étudie la création de cette frontière (1882-1901) entre les espaces sous protectorat italien et les possessions françaises, son évolution et l'utilisation qui en a été faite durant la période qui sépare les installations coloniales de l'indépendance de Djibouti (1977). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## DJIBOUTI

### **70 Borelli, Sara**

Social aspects of drug use in Djibouti : the case of the Leaf of Allah / Sara Borelli - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 4, p. 555-591 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Djibouti; drug use; social relations; social conditions.

In Djibouti the chewing of qat leaves is a widespread habit of the male population that has a profound sociocultural importance, credited with fostering amity and building social relationships. This paper uses a sample of Djiboutian male adult household heads to test for the presence of peer effects in qat consumption choices in the context of the African society of Djibouti. It uses multiple empirical strategies to assess the importance of peer effects in qat consumption. The results contribute to provide some suggestive evidence about the importance of social determinants in qat use. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ERITREA

### **71 Gebrewold, Belachew**

Ethiopian nationalism: an ideology to transcend all odds / Belachew Gebrewold - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 79-97.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Eritrea; national identity; boundary conflicts; nationalism.

The main question addressed in this article is: What factors in Ethiopia contribute to the deadlock in the Eritrean-Ethiopian peace process? Does and can the EEBC (Eritrean-Ethiopian Border Commission) address the core issues? The hypothesis of the article is that the peace process so far has failed because the focus has been on economic, territorial and historical dimensions. The conflict has to be approached from a political-psychological aspect as well. The paper discusses different forms of nationalism in Ethiopia

and demonstrates that in the conflict between Eritrea and Ethiopia, though territory and economic issues indeed played a role, to reduce the causes of conflict merely to these two factors is a mistake. It shows how nationalism has served to transcend political, social, economic and cultural challenges in Ethiopia. Nationalists in Ethiopia have attempted to harness national cohesion against threats from both within and outside of the country. External threats have always provided an opportunity to mobilize the citizens and suppress internal dissent in the name of national identity. Unless there is a change in the expression of nationalism and in the perception of national identity, it will be difficult to address the dynamic of the Eritrean-Ethiopian border conflict and find lasting solutions. Bibliogr., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract, edited]

**72 Lyons, Terrence**

The Ethiopia-Eritrea conflict and the search for peace in the Horn of Africa / Terrence Lyons - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 120, p. 167-180.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Eritrea; boundary conflicts; conflict resolution; political conditions; foreign intervention; regional security.

The Ethiopia-Eritrea border dispute is embedded within a set of domestic political conflicts in each State, is linked further through proxy conflicts to instability in Somalia and the Ogaden, and is skewed additionally by the application of Washington's global counter-terrorism policies to the region. Each of these arenas of contention has its own history, issues, actors and dynamic; however, each is also distorted by processes of conflict escalation and de-escalation in the other arenas. The intermeshing of domestic insecurities, interstate antagonisms, and global policies create regional 'security complexes' in which the security of each actor is intrinsically linked to the others and cannot realistically be considered apart from one another. Prospects for both the escalation and resolution of the Ethiopia-Eritrea conflict are linked to domestic political processes (such as increasing authoritarianism), regional dynamics (such as local rivalries played out in Somalia) and international policies (such as US counter-terrorism policies). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**73 Reid, Richard**

The politics of silence: interpreting stasis in contemporary Eritrea / Richard Reid - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 120, p. 209-221.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; State-society relationship; government policy.

This article examines the current stand-off between the Eritrean government and the broader population, with an appreciation of the historical dynamics that have influenced the contemporary situation. It is argued here that although little appears to be changing in Eritrea on the surface, subtle but important shifts in attitude are taking place, both within



government and among the broader populace. The article explores contemporary political culture in Eritrea, including the system which has developed around the position of the President, Isaias Afwerki, and in particular focuses on the marked degree of militarization which now characterizes Eritrean society. Specifically, education has now become highly militarized, while the issue of the 'demarcation' of the border with Ethiopia - a key issue since the ceasefire in 2000 - has wider implications for future relations between government and people. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**74 Strangio, Donatella**

Verso l'indipendenza? : la federazione etiopico-eritrea nelle fonti dell'archivio storico della Banca d'Italia (1952-1962) / di Donatella Strangio - In: *Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*: (2009), a. 64, n. 1/2, p. 1-41 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Eritrea; economic conditions; international trade; 1950-1959.

Les rapports économiques des succursales de la Banque d'Italie encore en activité en Érythrée et en Éthiopie constituent, grâce à leur exactitude, une excellente source de renseignements permettant de comprendre la situation économique et sociale dans ces pays, dans la période avant et après l'établissement de la fédération (1952). Ces rapports ont été rédigés par le directeur de la filiale d'Asmara et représentent un outil important pour l'analyse économique effectuée par la Banque d'Italie, qui disposait ainsi d'informations permettant une mise à jour de la vision sur la situation générale. Ils montrent, jusqu'à l'adoption de la résolution de l'ONU et même postérieurement, une dégradation progressive de l'environnement social, commercial, monétaire et économique, précipitant l'Érythrée dans un état de perpétuelle insécurité. Combinée avec d'autres types d'information, tels qu'articles de journaux, rapports de la Chambre de commerce d'Érythrée et d'Éthiopie, documents personnels de certaines personnalités éminentes de l'époque, cette documentation a contribué à la reconstitution du tableau historique et économique de la nouvelle fédération. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

ETHIOPIA

**75 Aalen, Lovise**

The end of democracy? : curtailing political and civil rights in Ethiopia / Lovise Aalen & Kjetil Tronvoll - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 120, p. 193-207.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; authoritarianism; political change; elections.

This article assesses political developments in Ethiopia after its 2005 federal and regional watershed elections. Although an unprecedented liberalization took place ahead of the contested and controversial 2005 polls, a crack-down occurred in the wake of the elections,

## NORTHEAST AFRICA - ETHIOPIA

when the opposition was neutralized. Subsequently, the government rolled out a deliberate plan to prevent any future large-scale protest against its grip on power by establishing an elaborate administrative structure of control, developing new legislative instruments of suppression and, finally, curbing any electoral opposition as seen in the conduct of the 2008 local elections. As a result, Ethiopia has by 2008 returned firmly to the camp of authoritarian regimes. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **76 Abbink, Jon**

The Ethiopian Second Republic and the fragile 'social contract' / Jon Abbink - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 3-28.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; presidential systems; political ideologies.

Eighteen years after the change of power and the ushering in of the second Ethiopian republic in 1991, the political process in Ethiopia has, according to most observers, rigidified and largely closed the space for representative democracy. This paper looks at the main organizing political ideas of Ethiopia's Second Republic and at the nature of its governance techniques in the face of domestic and international challenges, with reference to the debate on "failing" or "fragile" States. It argues that the new "social contract" defined after 1991 and codified in the 1994 Constitution is precarious. Dissent and ethno-regional resistance to federal policies are dealt with mainly by coercion and discursive isolation. Oppositional forces voice the need for a rethinking of the organizing ideas and institutions of the Second Republic in order to enhance political consensus and a shared political arena, but get little response. The paper sketches an interpretation of governance in Ethiopia, focusing on the dilemma of reconciling local and modernist political practices, and discusses the status of "republican" ideas, in name important in Ethiopia but mostly absent in practice. Explicit debate of these ideas is usually sidelined - also in academic commentaries - in favour of a focus on the ethno-federal ideology of the Ethiopian State. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

### **77 Abbink, Jon**

Suri images: the return of exoticism and the commodification of an Ethiopian "tribe" / Jon Abbink - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2009), vol. 49, cah. 196, p. 893-924 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Suri; culture contact; images; tourism.

The Suri people in Southwest Ethiopia have become the continued target of affluent tourist visitors, TV documentary producers, journalists and various other travellers. In this "encounter", one theme dominates: the "discovery of a remote, pristine tribe" with a "natural, unspoilt physical beauty". The Suri are engaged by the Western visitors with a specific image of the exotic and are expected to conform to it; they are thus made into a cultural spectacle. In most of the encounters, the agency of the Suri as a people with their

own problems and interests is negated and the effect of foreign presence on them is denied or ignored. A process of exoticization and accompanying commodification is at play, showing a seamless continuity with the colonial gaze. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**78 Ancel, Stéphane**

L'Église orthodoxe d'Éthiopie à la veille d'une révolution (1971-1974) : réforme et mainmise sur la gestion des paroisses / Stéphane Ancel - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2009), vol. 49, cah. 196, p. 925-952 : krt., organogr.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Ethiopian Church; parishes; administrative reform.

L'Église éthiopienne possède depuis 1959 un patriarcat revendiquant une autorité ecclésiastique sur l'ensemble du territoire éthiopien. Toutefois, le patriarche de l'Église éthiopienne eut à cœur d'imposer véritablement cette autorité dans les régions. Effectivement, restées longtemps très indépendantes de toute ingérence épiscopale, les paroisses éthiopiennes découvraient depuis peu l'influence d'une autorité centrale sur leur gestion. Ainsi en 1972, le patriarche Téwofelos Ier (1971-1976) lança une grande réforme visant à installer des conseils administratifs dans l'ensemble des paroisses du pays. Cette réforme eut autant pour but d'améliorer le financement de l'Église elle-même que d'imposer l'influence du patriarcat sur le premier maillon de l'administration ecclésiastique. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**79 Clapham, Christopher**

Post-war Ethiopia: the trajectories of crisis / Christopher Clapham - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 120, p. 181-192.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; governance; political conflicts; authoritarianism; political conditions.

This article addresses current crises of governance in Ethiopia. Internal conflicts within the ruling coalition arise from its origins in a localized insurgency and its flawed capacity to create a broader political base. In the national context, particularly in the major towns, it rules only by effective force and not through dialogue or negotiation. A policy of ethnic federalism promised devolution of powers to local areas, but founders on the difficulty of reconciling autonomous systems of power and authority within a common political structure. Internationally, Ethiopia has had considerable success, presenting itself as a model of 'good governance' with donor approval. Having accepted the basic tenets of neoliberalism, it also backed the 'global war on terror', giving it scope to promote its own agenda, with US backing, in Somalia. Its cardinal problem remains the management of diversity and opposition. Note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**80 Deressa, Temesgen Tadesse**

Economic impact of climate change on crop production in Ethiopia : evidence from cross-section measures / Temesgen Tadesse Deressa and Rashid M. Hassan - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 4, p. 529-554 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; agricultural production; arable farming; climate change.

This study used the Ricardian approach that captures farmer adaptations to varying environmental factors to analyse the impact of climate change on crop farming in Ethiopia. By collecting data from farm households in different agro-ecological zones of the country, net crop revenue per hectare was regressed on climate, household and soil variables. The results show that these variables have a significant impact on the net crop revenue per hectare of farmers under Ethiopian conditions. The seasonal marginal impact analysis indicates that marginally increasing temperature during summer and winter would significantly reduce crop net revenue per hectare whereas marginally increasing precipitation during spring would significantly increase net crop revenue per hectare. Moreover, the net crop revenue impact of predicted climate scenarios from three models (CGM2, HaDCM3 and PCM) for the years 2050 and 2100 indicated that there would be a reduction in crop net revenue per hectare by the years 2050 and 2100. Moreover, the reduction in net revenue per hectare by the year 2100 would be more than the reduction by the year 2050 indicating the damage that climate change would pose increases with time unless this negative impact is abated through adaptation. Additionally, results indicate that the net revenue impact of climate change is not uniformly distributed across the different agro-ecological zones of Ethiopia. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

**81 Desalegne, Ezra L.**

Some issues relating to life insurance under the Ethiopian Commercial Code / Ezra L. Desalegne - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2008), vol. 52, no. 2, p. 190-217.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; insurance; commercial law.

This article is about some of the issues relating to life insurance based on relevant provisions of the 1960 Commercial Code and other laws of Ethiopia that are currently in force. The article first discusses the basic concepts of insurance. It then focuses on a problem attributable to the practice of the Ethiopian Insurance Corporation relating to insurance made by one spouse on the life of the other, as well as five legal issues relating to insurance made for the event of death of an incapable person, insurance in the case of suicide, the beneficiary of a life insurance policy for the event of death, the assignment of a life insurance policy and accident insurance. It also includes an analysis of court cases from the 1970s, given the lack of recent Ethiopian court cases relating to life insurance. The article concludes with recommendations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**82 Donham, Donald L.**

La dialectique religion et politique dans la révolution éthiopienne: pour une ethnographie historique de la révolution marxiste / Donald L. Donham - In: *Social Sciences and Missions*: (2009), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 131-167 : fig., graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Christianity; missions; culture contact; modernization; revolutions; 1974.

L'un des paradoxes de la révolution éthiopienne de 1974 est le soutien enthousiaste que certains fidèles chrétiens évangéliques manifestèrent aux auteurs des soulèvements. Ce fut le cas des Maale, un groupe ethnique minoritaire du sud du pays. Des fidèles de la Sudan Interior Mission (SIM, née au Canada dans les années 1890 et ayant fait ses premiers pas en Éthiopie dès 1927) y fournirent en effet une assistance capitale et des informations décisives à une brigade révolutionnaire venue de la capitale. Pratiquement tous les membres du parti communiste à Maale au début des années 1980 étaient des chrétiens évangéliques. Comment des hommes de formation chrétienne sont-ils devenus les principaux partisans de la révolution dans la région de Maale? Pour les populations de cette région, l'attrait des missionnaires était qu'ils offraient une entrée dans la modernité telle qu'elle était localement perçue. Animés d'un sens progressiste du temps et de plus en plus intolérants à l'égard de la "tradition", les nouveaux convertis rêvaient de jours meilleurs à la veille de la révolution. Le présent article rend compte de cette construction commune de la temporalité et d'un avenir progressiste, commun au christianisme évangélique et au marxisme éthiopien. Notes, réf, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**83 Gebrewold, Belachew**

Ethiopian nationalism: an ideology to transcend all odds / Belachew Gebrewold - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 79-97.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Eritrea; national identity; boundary conflicts; nationalism.

The main question addressed in this article is: What factors in Ethiopia contribute to the deadlock in the Eritrean-Ethiopian peace process? Does and can the EEBC (Eritrean-Ethiopian Border Commission) address the core issues? The hypothesis of the article is that the peace process so far has failed because the focus has been on economic, territorial and historical dimensions. The conflict has to be approached from a political-psychological aspect as well. The paper discusses different forms of nationalism in Ethiopia and demonstrates that in the conflict between Eritrea and Ethiopia, though territory and economic issues indeed played a role, to reduce the causes of conflict merely to these two factors is a mistake. It shows how nationalism has served to transcend political, social, economic and cultural challenges in Ethiopia. Nationalists in Ethiopia have attempted to harness national cohesion against threats from both within and outside of the country. External threats have always provided an opportunity to mobilize the citizens and suppress

internal dissent in the name of national identity. Unless there is a change in the expression of nationalism and in the perception of national identity, it will be difficult to address the dynamic of the Eritrean-Ethiopian border conflict and find lasting solutions. Bibliogr., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract, edited]

**84 Lyons, Terrence**

The Ethiopia-Eritrea conflict and the search for peace in the Horn of Africa / Terrence Lyons - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 120, p. 167-180.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Eritrea; boundary conflicts; conflict resolution; political conditions; foreign intervention; regional security.

The Ethiopia-Eritrea border dispute is embedded within a set of domestic political conflicts in each State, is linked further through proxy conflicts to instability in Somalia and the Ogaden, and is skewed additionally by the application of Washington's global counter-terrorism policies to the region. Each of these arenas of contention has its own history, issues, actors and dynamic; however, each is also distorted by processes of conflict escalation and de-escalation in the other arenas. The intermeshing of domestic insecurities, interstate antagonisms, and global policies create regional 'security complexes' in which the security of each actor is intrinsically linked to the others and cannot realistically be considered apart from one another. Prospects for both the escalation and resolution of the Ethiopia-Eritrea conflict are linked to domestic political processes (such as increasing authoritarianism), regional dynamics (such as local rivalries played out in Somalia) and international policies (such as US counter-terrorism policies). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**85 Melese Getu**

Are tree tenure and land tenure issues the same? : a case study of rights to trees among the Tsamako of southwest Ethiopia / Melese Getu - In: *Ethiopian Journal of the Social Sciences and Humanities*: (2007), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 43-61.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; land tenure; trees; forest products; Tsamako.

There has been confusion as to whether land tenure and tree tenure issues should be looked at as two distinct entities or not. This paper describes the various means of establishing rights of access to trees and other savannah woodland resources among the Tsamako, an agropastoral group in South Omo Zone of southwest Ethiopia, and how such rights are socially sanctioned as distinct from the overlapping land tenure systems prevailing in the country today. The discussion focuses on issues raised by differential rights of access by multiple users for multiple purposes, showing the ways of establishing primary user rights as distinct from those held in jointly managed woodlands. Through an examination of the ways in which rules applying to trees are enforced, both in general and

in particular cases, the paper argues that it is the low demographic density, a relatively homogeneous community and the resulting quick acquisition and dissemination of information and an inclusive decisionmaking system at the grass-roots level which have made rule enforcement relatively easy and cost-effective. This has resulted in a system which encourages tree protection and long-term multiple uses. The paper is based on field research carried out in 1998-1999. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**86 Strangio, Donatella**

Verso l'indipendenza? : la federazione etiopico-eritrea nelle fonti dell'archivio storico della Banca d'Italia (1952-1962) / di Donatella Strangio - In: *Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*: (2009), a. 64, n. 1/2, p. 1-41 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Eritrea; economic conditions; international trade; 1950-1959.

Les rapports économiques des succursales de la Banque d'Italie encore en activité en Érythrée et en Éthiopie constituent, grâce à leur exactitude, une excellente source de renseignements permettant de comprendre la situation économique et sociale dans ces pays, dans la période avant et après l'établissement de la fédération (1952). Ces rapports ont été rédigés par le directeur de la filiale d'Asmara et représentent un outil important pour l'analyse économique effectuée par la Banque d'Italie, qui disposait ainsi d'informations permettant une mise à jour de la vision sur la situation générale. Ils montrent, jusqu'à l'adoption de la résolution de l'ONU et même postérieurement, une dégradation progressive de l'environnement social, commercial, monétaire et économique, précipitant l'Érythrée dans un état de perpétuelle insécurité. Combinée avec d'autres types d'information, tels qu'articles de journaux, rapports de la Chambre de commerce d'Érythrée et d'Éthiopie, documents personnels de certaines personnalités éminentes de l'époque, cette documentation a contribué à la reconstitution du tableau historique et économique de la nouvelle fédération. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**87 Tolossa, Degefa**

The role of local institutions and social capital in household food security: a case study at two rural communities in Oromiya Zone, Amhara Region / Degefa Tolossa - In: *Ethiopian Journal of the Social Sciences and Humanities*: (2007), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 1-23 : fig., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; food security; rural households; rituals.

This article examines how local institutions or practices and social capital contribute to accessing livelihood resources, which in turn helps in augmenting households' food security. Focusing on two communities, Erenssa and Garbi in Oromiya Zone of Amhara Region, Ethiopia, the article explores the main institutions and related ritual practices in which the local population is involved and the reasons why. Secondly, it examines to what

## NORTHEAST AFRICA - ETHIOPIA

extent social and public transfers contribute to the food security of households. Institutions such as 'wedaja' (prayer), 'fatimaye' (a form of 'wedaja' practised by pregnant women), 'telamma' (ritual start of seasonal land cultivation), and 'abdoye' (Wednesday prayer for livelihood improvement) are practised mainly in connection with peoples' beliefs. Absence of nature-related crises and human-induced problems is believed to be the outcome of the proper and timely exercise of the necessary rituals. Other institutions, such as 'kaya' (exchange of cows between peasants and agropastoralists), 'kire' (semi-formal burial associations), 'tassiga' (annual feeding ritual for unmarried boys), and 'hirppa' (community-based financial assistance in case of the death of farm oxen), have a largely economic character and are aimed specifically at access to livelihood resources. Social transfers among community members through 'zekka' (one-tenth share given to the poor), borrowing labour or farm oxen, and transfers in kind and cash from the government and NGOs play a considerable role in maintaining food security. Bibliogr., gloss., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## SOMALIA

### **88 Menkhaus, Ken**

Somalia: 'They created a desert and called it peace(building)' / Ken Menkhaus - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 120, p. 223-233.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; foreign intervention; peacebuilding; political conditions.

This article documents the humanitarian, political and security dimensions of the current Somali crisis and assesses the external policies that are playing an increasingly central role in the conflict. It advances the thesis that in 2007 and 2008 external Western and UN actors treated Somalia as a post-conflict setting when in fact their own policies helped to inflame armed conflict and insecurity there. As a result there was no peace for peacekeepers to keep, no State to which State-building projects could contribute, and increasingly little humanitarian space in which aid agencies could reach over 3 million Somalis in need of emergency relief. The gap between Somali realities on the ground and the set of assumptions on which aid and diplomatic policies toward Somalia have been constructed is wide and deep. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SUDAN

### **89 Fritsch, Kathrin**

"You have everything confused and mixed up!" : Georg Schweinfurth, knowledge and cartography of Africa in the 19th century / Kathrin Fritsch - In: *History in Africa*: (2009), vol. 36, p. 87-101.

ASC Subject Headings: Egypt; Sudan; cartography; culture contact; indigenous knowledge.



Between 1865 and 1877, a total of six maps of Egypt, Nubia and the Upper-Nile countries, produced by the botanist Georg Schweinfurth, appeared in 'Petermanns Geografische Mitteilungen', the leading German geographical journal of the 19th century. From the example of the correspondence between Schweinfurth and August Petermann, this paper demonstrates the importance of 'indigenous' knowledge in the compilation of these maps, which should be seen as the product of a dialogue between Africans and Europeans. In spite of the importance of this cooperation, travelers, including Schweinfurth, attempted to maintain a sense of their own superiority in accordance with Western views: African knowledge was never explicitly recognized and misunderstandings due to different concepts of space or a lack of linguistic competence were always explained by the allegedly inadequate geographical understanding of the Africans. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**90 Hassan, Salah M.**

*Darfur and the crisis of governance in Sudan : a critical reader* / ed. by Salah M. Hassan, Carina E. Ray. - Ithaca, NY [etc.] : Cornell University Press, 2009. - 528 p. : foto's, krt., tab. ; 22 cm - Support for this publication Prince Claus Fund for Culture and Development, The Netherlands. - Bibliogr.: p. 501-517. - Met gloss., index, noten.

ISBN 0801475945

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; civil wars; war crimes; offences against human rights; conflict resolution; civil society; governance; centre and periphery; conference papers (form); 2008.

Composed of essays specially written for this volume as well as key previously published essays, this publication and its sister-conference, 'Darfur and the crisis of governance in Sudan' (Addis Ababa, 22-23 February 2008), address the situation in Darfur and in Sudan more generally. The essays analyse the historical, geopolitical, military, social, environmental and economic roots of the conflict, and reflect on the contemporary realities that shape the experiences of those living in the region. The first part consists of five thematic sections: origins and evolution of the conflict; representations of the war in Darfur; gender, war, and violence; Darfur: law, human rights and prosecution; Sudanese civil society, the State, and the struggle for peace in Darfur. Part two reproduces primary documents and secondary sources which chart critical moments in the history of the war in Darfur and the still unfolding efforts to resolve the conflict. Despite the diversity of their perspectives, the essays by and large lead to the same conclusions. The conflict in Darfur is part and parcel of the larger crisis of governance in Sudan and must therefore be viewed holistically rather than in isolation. Like its predecessor in the South, and long-brewing conflicts in the East, which have all witnessed rebellions against the central government, the war in Darfur must be understood as a derivative of the tension and inequality between the centre and the margin. The onus is on the central government to restructure power and address injustices within a truly democratic structure. Contributing authors: Issam A. Abdel

## NORTHEAST AFRICA - SUDAN

Hafiez, Musa Adam Abdul-Jalil, Abaker Mohamed Abuelbasha, Rogaia Mustafa Abusharaf, Eric Kofi Acree, Ali B. Ali-Dinar, Muzoul A.M. Assal, Alex de Waal, Atta El-Battahani, Kamal El-Gizouli, Abdel Monim Elgak, Abdullahi Osman El-Tom, Grant Farred, Adrienne L. Fricke, Fahima A. Hashim, Salah M. Hassan, Amira Khair, Mansour Khalid, Mahmood Mamdani, Carina E. Ray, Karin Willemse, Benaiah Yongo-Bure, Al-Tayib Zain Al-Abdin. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **91 Kalpakian, Jack V.**

The narrow prospects of the SPLA/M's transition into a political party in the short term / Jack V. Kalpakian - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 15, no. 2, p. 159-183.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; Southern Sudan; conflict resolution; rebellions; civil wars; national liberation movements; political parties; political change.

This paper argues that the predominant circumstances in Sudan are likely to prevent the Sudan People's Liberation Army/Movement (SPLA/M) from evolving into a political party. At present, the political class in the North has not reached a consensus on how to interact with the South. The government in Khartoum continues to nurture anti-SPLA Southern militias and to link the South's concerns with Darfur. The international community is also divided on how to best deal with Sudan. The interests of China and Malaysia appear to be linked to those of the government in Khartoum, while African, European and North American actors appear to favour the SPLA/M. The paper includes policy recommendations that emphasize a win-win perspective for all actors. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

### GENERAL

### **92 Aivo, Frédéric Joël**

La responsabilité pénale des gouvernants dans les régimes politiques africains d'influence française / par Frédéric Joël Aivo - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 64, no. 1, p. 3-42.

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; executive power; liability; constitutional reform.

Dans les textes constitutionnels de la plupart des pays africains de succession française, la responsabilité pénale des gouvernants paraît peu organisée. Les nombreuses révisions constitutionnelles récentes consolident les barrières directes ou indirectes qui protègent les gouvernants. C'est notamment le cas de celles qui remettent en cause la clause de la limitation du nombre de mandats présidentiels. La présente étude s'efforce de croiser

l'analyse de la responsabilité pénale du président de la République avec celle des ministres à l'intérieur de l'ordre juridique du constitutionnalisme francophone d'influence française sur le continent africain. Elle fait apparaître le caractère ambigu et confus du régime juridique qui organise la responsabilité pénale des gouvernements francophones (1ère partie). On observe une fracture juridique sur la responsabilité pénale des gouvernants entre la France et l'Afrique noire francophone. En se fondant sur les réformes de fond françaises qui pourraient servir de balise dans l'actualisation des règles constitutionnelles qui régissent la responsabilité pénale des gouvernements, l'article présente des arguments en faveur de la quête d'une meilleure opérationnalité de cette responsabilité, en fonction des spécificités du constitutionnalisme des pays d'Afrique noire d'influence française (2ème partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**93 Algadi, Aziber Seïd**

*Spécial procédures collectives* / [contrib. de Aziber Seïd Algadi ... et al.]. - Paris : Éditions juris Africa, 2010. - 135 p. ; 24 cm. - (Penant, ISSN 0336-1551 ; année 120, no. 870 (janvier-mars) 2010) - Met noten.

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; Subsaharan Africa; international law; commercial law; labour law; OHADA; bankruptcy.

Ce numéro est centré autour des procédures collectives qui peuvent être mises en œuvre dans le cadre du droit OHADA (Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des affaires) dans les entreprises en Afrique subsaharienne. Certaines contributions traitent aussi de la prévention, gage de la bonne évolution économique de l'entreprise, qui met en place des mécanismes légaux afin d'assurer la prévention des difficultés économiques et la crédibilité auprès des partenaires sociaux. Titres des contributions: Commissaire aux comptes et prévention des difficultés des entreprises dans l'espace OHADA (Aziber Seïd Algadi) - Le règlement préventif: analyse critique (Alain Fénéon) - Réflexions sur la modification du concordat préventif en droit OHADA (Mayatta Ndiaye Mbaye) - L'article 11 de l'Acte uniforme sur les procédures collectives: outil de sauvegarde ou de discrimination? (Antoine Delabrière) - La protection du créancier réservataire contre les difficultés des entreprises dans l'espace juridique OHADA (Eloie Soupgui) - Le sort des travailleurs dans les entreprises en difficulté: droit OHADA (Joseph Issa Sayegh) - Arbitrage et procédures collectives dans l'espace OHADA (Gaston Kenfack Douajni). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**94 Azémar, Céline**

Public governance, health and foreign direct investment in sub-Saharan Africa / Céline Azémar and Rodolphe Desbordes - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 4, p. 667-709 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; foreign investments; governance; public health.

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

Using 1985-2004 yearly panel data for 70 developing countries, including 28 from sub-Saharan Africa (SSA), this paper finds that once market size is accounted for, SSA's foreign direct investment (FDI) deficit with other regions of the world is mainly explained by the insufficient provision of public goods: relatively low human capital accumulation, in terms of education and health in SSA. On the basis of additional cross-sectional data, the paper finds that in the absence of HIV and malaria, net FDI inflows in the median SSA country could have been one-third higher during 2000-2004, with slightly more than one-half of this deficit explained by malaria. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 95 Coulibaley, Babakane D.

Des tendances contemporaines de la normativité constitutionnelle : le cas de l'Afrique noire francophone / par Babakane D. Coulibaley - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2009), année 63, no. 4, p. 710-783.

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; constitutions; constitutional law; judicial system; judicial review of legislation; rule of law.

En octobre 2005, des experts, acteurs politiques, représentants de la société civile et des organisations internationales se sont réunis à Cotonou (Bénin), en vue de réfléchir sur les pratiques constitutionnelles et politiques en Afrique. La présente étude, qui porte plus particulièrement sur l'Afrique noire francophone, montre que l'idée neuve de Constitution se construit à travers un double mouvement de redimensionnement: un redimensionnement institutionnel fondé sur le support des Conventions de la Constitution, et un redimensionnement normatif ayant pour vecteur la lecture juridictionnelle des droits reconnus et garantis par le texte constitutionnel. Quelque séduction que la notion de Conventions de la Constitution puisse exercer sur les esprits, ses dérives autoritaristes potentielles rendent aléatoire toute idée de progrès politique et institutionnel. En revanche, la réécriture juridictionnelle des droits, malgré ses fortunes inégales dans les systèmes juridiques africains francophones, redonne aux citoyens le moyen de faire de la Constitution l'Acte qui leur permet de se subordonner leurs représentants conformément aux normes d'un État de droit. À notre époque de mondialisation des concepts et des références à l'État de droit, les États africains francophones sont fondés à vouloir enrichir la normativité constitutionnelle en puisant dans les apports fournis par l'analyse politiste et juridique. Mais le test décisif résultera du choix des mécanismes et règles de régulation du pouvoir, puis de leur adaptation aux systèmes politiques de ces pays. L'appréciation de la pertinence des solutions susceptibles d'être retenues passe par le double examen des vecteurs de la normativité constitutionnelle (1ère partie) et de leurs incidences respectives sur les systèmes juridiques de ces pays (2e partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**96 Droz, Yvan**

*Partenariats scientifiques avec l'Afrique : réflexions critiques de Suisse et d'ailleurs* / Yvan Droz et Anne Mayor ((éd). - Paris : Karthala, 2009. - 215 p. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 2811102752

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Switzerland; scientific cooperation; social sciences.

Devant les difficultés de formes classiques de partenariat scientifique entre le Nord et le Sud, cet ouvrage collectif explore la question du partenariat scientifique en sciences humaines, car ces dernières se trouvent généralement dans une position dominée au sein du champ scientifique, manquant des ressources qui président à de nombreux partenariats scientifiques dans le monde. En l'occurrence, l'intérêt se focalise ici plus particulièrement sur les liens entre l'Afrique subsaharienne et la Suisse. Les textes, qui émanent de chercheurs africains et européens, sont rassemblés en trois parties: 1) Du partenariat scientifique en sciences humaines et sociales; 2) Les formes du partenariat; 3) Expériences du partenariat. Titres des contributions: Introduction: Partenariats scientifiques avec l'Afrique : réflexions critiques de Suisse et d'ailleurs (Yvan Droz, Anne Mayor) - Mythes et réalités du partenariat scientifique (Yvan Droz) - L'idéologie "partenariale" et ses effets pervers : quelques réflexions sur le contexte de la recherche en sciences sociales en Afrique de l'Ouest (Jean-Pierre Jacob) - Partenariat scientifique et académique au Mali: une coopération à inventer (Younoussa Touré) - Nouveaux partenariats scientifiques en Afrique de l'Est: école d'été en méthodologie de la recherche en sciences sociales (Hélène Charton) - Les expériences de l'IUED dans le partenariat entre institutions universitaires: une nouvelle lecture du renforcement institutionnel (Daniel Fino, Dominique Rossier) - Quels partenariats scientifiques pour des universités africaines en crise?: le cas de la Côte d'Ivoire (Alfred Babo) - Des relations Nord-Sud en quête de souffle: l'exemple de la recherche en sciences sociales à travers l'expérience du LASDEL (Mahaman Tidjani Alou). 3) Difficultés et potentialités d'un partenariat dans un contexte d'inégalité: les expériences du réseau NCCR Nord-Sud (Tobias Haller) - Les nouvelles modalités de la coopération scientifique entre l'Allemagne et le Bénin (Karola Elwert-Kretschmer) - De la coopération au développement au partenariat scientifique et retour: leçons d'une expérience entre le Burkina Faso et la Suisse (Alexis Kaboré) - Des chercheurs expatriés en réseau national pour la recherche: le cas du Symposium malien sur les sciences appliquées (MSAS) (Mohomodou Houssouba). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**97 Lovász, Enrico**

The impact of HIV/AIDS on economic growth in sub-Saharan Africa / Enrico Lovász and Bernhard Schipp - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2009), vol. 77, no. 2, p. 245-256 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; economic development; income; labour force; AIDS.

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

This study investigates the hypothesis that the HIV/AIDS epidemic slows down the pace of economic growth. It examines 41 Sub-Saharan African countries by using the empirical growth equation in an augmented Solow model in which health capital serves as a determinant of human capital. Econometric analysis is based on panel data and covers the period 1997-2005. The study controls for a variety of factors possibly correlated with HIV prevalence that might also influence economic growth. As a key result it proves that the epidemic has a significant negative effect on the growth rate of per capita GDP in Sub-Saharan Africa. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **98 Moudoudou, Placide**

Les tendances du droit administratif dans les États d'Afrique francophone / par Placide Moudoudou - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 64, no. 1, p. 43-97.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; administrative law; legal reform.

En Afrique, les "nouvelles tendances du constitutionnalisme" engagées au début des années 1990 ont concomitamment engendré de "nouvelles tendances administratives", confirmation des liens qui existent entre le droit constitutionnel et le droit administratif. Au plan pratique, les États africains tendent désormais vers l'établissement d'un "État de droit administratif", ou d'une "démocratie administrative". Le présent article s'applique à montrer la nature des changements observés ces derniers temps dans la structure du droit administratif en Afrique. Le droit administratif dans les États d'Afrique noire francophone a à la fois les caractéristiques d'un droit emprunté mais, du fait du besoin d'adaptation, il se démarque aussi du droit administratif français en instituant certaines spécificités. C'est ainsi que les États d'Afrique noire francophone ont orienté certaines de leurs réformes administratives récentes vers l'amélioration du règlement des différends et la protection des droits et des libertés. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **99 Nuembissi Kom, Paul**

Les partis politiques africains entre universalité et particularité / Paul Nuembissi Kom - In: *Polis*: (2008), vol. 15, no. 1/2, p. 7-83.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; political parties; one-party systems; multiparty systems; political science.

La présente étude relève qu'il y a un contraste saisissant entre le nombre de travaux en langue française et anglaise consacrés aux partis occidentaux et celui relativement faible de ceux dévolus aux partis politiques d'Afrique notamment. Prenant acte des apports et des limites de ces travaux, l'étude les inscrit dans une double problématique, celle large de la scientificité, et celle spécifique de la politique comparée. Comment l'objet "parti politique" s'est-il constitué et quelles sont les méthodes qui lui sont appliquées lorsqu'on l'étudie?

Dans la problématique de la politique comparée, les paradigmes de l'universalisme et du relativisme culturel sont mobilisés par l'auteur, de façon à voir comment un concept construit ailleurs est reçu et appliqué en Afrique, spécialement en Afrique subsaharienne. L'étude des partis africains a donné lieu à de nombreuses typologies selon le contexte politique. Deux principales typologies réfèrent aux partis uniques et aux systèmes multipartites. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. (p.5). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**100 Thibaud, Bénédicte**

*Systèmes de production et durabilité dans les pays du Sud /* sous la dir. de Bénédicte Thibaud et Alain François. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 303 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811103082

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; Burkina Faso; Cameroon; Côte d'Ivoire; Ghana; Guinea; Madagascar; Mali; Senegal; sustainable development; agriculture; farming systems; animal husbandry; agricultural innovations; conference papers (form); 2008.

Le présent ouvrage est issu d'un colloque international qui s'est tenu à Poitiers les 7 et 8 février 2008. L'examen de l'analyse des systèmes de production a été privilégié comme entrée dans l'analyse de la gestion des ressources. L'agriculture occupe une place majeure parmi les activités multiples mises en œuvre dans la satisfaction des besoins des sociétés des pays en développement. Plus de la moitié des contributions porte sur l'Afrique. La première partie de l'ouvrage est centrée autour du statut de la ressource, entre nature et culture. Titres des textes sur l'Afrique: Pratiques cohérentes, systèmes durables? Du faire aux faits, dans les campagnes du Vakinankaratra (hautes terres malgaches) : ce que révèlent les pratiques de fertilité (Hervé Rakoto Ramiarantsoa) - Production et utilisation de la fumure organique au Mali-Sud : savoirs des paysans face aux savoirs des agronomes, quels enseignements pour le développement? (Mélanie Blanchard et Éric Vall). La deuxième partie traite de systèmes de production en constante évolution, et des stratégies de durabilité choisies par les populations: Cette section commence par les exemples du Burkina Faso (Valérie Hauchart), des Sereer du Sénégal (Dominique Roquet), et de l'adaptation à la sédentarisation des éleveurs Mbororo du Nord Cameroun (Kossouma Liba'a Natali et Patrick Dugué); ensuite il est question d'innovations comme l'intégration de l'élevage dans les exploitations de cultures pérennes telles que le cacao au Ghana et en Côte d'Ivoire (François Ruf). Dans la troisième partie, intitulée "Politiques publiques et intégration marchande des systèmes de production", deux contributions considèrent, l'une, le rôle des autorités coutumières dans les stratégies de développement dans les communautés villageoises en Guinée maritime (Pascal Rey), et l'autre, les conflits de durabilité en prenant le cas des systèmes de production cotonniers au Mali (Jean-François Bélières, Jean-Étienne Bidou et Isabelle Droy). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**101 Van Haute, Bernadette**

African tourist art as tradition and product of the postcolonial exotic / Bernadette Van Haute - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2008), vol. 3, no. 2, p. 21-38 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; visual arts; cultural heritage; tourism.

Figurative art made in Central and West Africa for the global market and offered for sale at markets in South Africa is a form of tourist art: these masks and statues are copies of replicas that imitate traditional forms of art. This article summarizes the criticism levelled against the terminology used within this field of art historical study and discusses the commodification of postcolonial African art which led to the marginalization of the producers. The most controversial issues in the discourse on African tourist art have been the concepts of traditional African art and authenticity. The article investigates the role of the artist in preserving tradition and the role of the trader who, as cultural broker, exoticizes the object. Since it can be argued that these are acts of decolonizing, African tourist art can be regarded as a product of the postcolonial exotic, as defined by Graham Huggan (2001). Accepting the inescapability of postcoloniality, tourist art can be repositioned as a successful attempt to preserve and promote African cultural traditions and identity in the new era. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**102 Villoria, Nelson B.**

China and the manufacturing terms-of-trade of African exporters / Nelson B. Villoria - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 5, p. 781-823 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; China; terms of trade; textiles; clothing.

China's export expansion is commonly associated with lower global manufacturing prices. For most countries, lower prices heighten global competition but also allow importing a cheaper and wider set of inputs and consumer goods. This paper investigates the balance of these two forces in Kenya, Mauritius and the Southern Africa Customs Union (SACU), the largest exporters of manufactured goods in sub-Saharan Africa. The paper uses the economic geography model of Redding and Venables (In: 'Economic geography and international inequality', *Journal of International Economics*, vol. 62 (2004), p. 53-22) to decompose the import growth of a large number of countries into supply and demand capacities. This decomposition allows for analysis of the extent to which China's export growth has altered manufacturing import and export prices for the selected countries. The study finds that China has significantly decreased world prices in major markets for manufactures, especially textiles, wearing apparel and footwear, potentially displacing the clothing exports of the selected African countries. As a consequence of China's export growth, these focus countries have also seen substantial reductions in their import prices across all manufacturing sectors. However, an estimation of their terms-of-trade suggests



that the reductions in export prices outweigh the decrease in import prices and the countries are deemed to lose from China's manufactures export expansion. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**103 Zogbelemou, Togba**

Constitutionnalisme et droits de l'homme en Afrique noire francophone / par Togba Zogbelemou - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2010), année 64, no. 1, p. 98-130.

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; human rights; constitutions.

L'importance accordée aux droits de l'homme explique leur place dans les textes constitutionnels en Afrique. La présente étude entend placer dans une perspective dynamique la question de l'insertion des droits de l'homme dans l'évolution constitutionnelle des États africains francophones, de façon à analyser leur consistance et apprécier leur degré de protection. En ce qui concerne les sources d'inspiration des droits de l'homme, il faut noter que le constituant africain francophone s'est inspiré à de nombreux égards du constituant français pour construire un État de droit. Cependant, la diversité des droits qui s'explique par la multiplication des sources nationales et internationales et par l'évolution des idées sur la question confère aux droits de l'homme en Afrique un caractère à la fois universel et local. Les droits proclamés montrent une grande diversité, mais ils ont en contrepartie des devoirs. L'article distingue des droits et devoirs civils, politiques, économiques, sociaux et culturels. Le contrôle de la légalité des actes juridiques relatifs aux droits de l'homme s'apprécie au regard des lois votées par le Parlement et des actes réglementaires pris par le pouvoir exécutif. Les Constitutions des États africains divergent sur la question du contrôle de la légalité des actes juridiques par des juridictions compétentes. Les techniques de protection des droits de l'homme varient suivant que l'acte juridique en cause est une loi ou un règlement. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**WEST AFRICA**

GENERAL

**104 Adesina, Olutayo C.**

Rethinking West African economic integration: francophone gendarmes and Nigeria's cross-border trade / Olutayo C. Adesina - In: *International Journal of Humanistic Studies*: (2007), vol. 6, p. 37-50.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; ECOWAS; international trade; boundaries; police.

This paper is both an empirical and a historical study of the interface of international trade, law and order, and economic integration in West Africa from a subaltern perspective.

## WEST AFRICA - GENERAL

Drawing largely from Nigerian experiences, it interrogates the protocol governing trade across West Africa's international boundaries and confronts this with the attitude of paramilitary 'gendarmes' in Togo and Benin towards Nigerians. It also evaluates the assumptions, structures and processes that developed on the heels of the dynamic interactions created by the establishment of ECOWAS in 1975. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **105 Alpern, Stanley B.**

Exotic plants of West Africa : where they came from and when / Stanley B. Alpern - In: *History in Africa*: (2008), vol. 35, p. 63-102 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; edible plants; plants; food crops; history.

The author presents amendments and comments on the 86 crops examined in his previous paper on the same subject ('The European introduction of crops into West Africa in precolonial times'), which was published in 1992 in *History in Africa*, vol. 19. Furthermore, he adds information on the most important plants from some 160 more exotic plants dating to the slave-trade era which reached western Africa, including various cereals, root crops, pulses, oil plants, vegetables, cucurbits, fruits, spices and flavourings, beverage plants and non-food plants, including ornamentals. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **106 Bøås, Morten**

"New" nationalism and autochthony : tales of origin as political cleavage / Morten Bøås - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 19-38.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; Democratic Republic of Congo; Liberia; national identity; land rights; citizenship.

The conflicts in Liberia, Eastern Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) and Côte d'Ivoire can be 'read' as 'wars of modernity' as they are concerned with the composition of their respective polities: who is a citizen and who is not. However, these contemporary conflicts are deeply embedded in a long history of violence; integral to this history is the issue of land. Citizenship in itself does not secure access to land, but at the very least it allows those with this status a legitimate entry to the competition for land. There is therefore a direct link between contested citizenship and land rights issues. Drawing on fieldwork material from the above-mentioned countries, this article shows how localized identity narratives under certain circumstances destroy as well as reformulate national identities, and that insight from ethnographic work on autochthonic issues can help us understand conflicts in a broad range of African countries. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

**107 Coester, Markus**

Localising African popular music transnationally : 'Highlife-travellers' in Britain in the 1950s and 1960s / Markus Coester - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2008), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 133-144 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Great Britain; West Africa; popular music; musicians; mobility; culture contact.

The paper argues that a critical toehold for understanding the formation, modernization, and popularity of Highlife in the 1950s is its transnational dimension. To corroborate this claim, the paper puts emphasis on Highlife musicians in the UK, especially London, during this time, their musical activities and productions there, and the effects of their journeys on popular music. The growing evidence that cultural practices and processes in different locales, across national and continental boundaries, were interrelated in the making of Highlife, asks for a multi-sited study of Highlife especially with regard to the musical creativity and productivity of 1950s and 1960s. It requires further research into how the journeys of musicians from West Africa and the Caribbean to London and back, the 'transport' of culture, and the resulting interplay of musical styles affected the popular African music Highlife. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**108 Fall, Ismaila Madior**

Elections and conflict resolution : the West African experience / Ismaila Madior Fall - In: *African Security Review*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 4, p. 30-42.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; elections; political conflicts; conflict resolution.

The seriousness of elections and their role in conflicts - and thus conflict resolution - in West Africa, can only be understood against the background of the role of elections as a primary source of conflict within this region. This paper outlines and explores that background. Almost two decades after the launch of democratic transitions, the objectivity of particularly presidential elections is still not guaranteed. In West Africa elections seem to have become a source of conflict to an ever increasing extent. The conflict that often accompanies the electoral process could occur at the beginning of the process, when the rules are still being defined, or after the electoral event, during the course of vote counting and announcement of results. There have essentially been two types of responses to the electoral crisis: the first is at State level and consists of setting up electoral commissions to regulate the elections and the second at ECOWAS level, consisting of the adoption of the protocol on democracy and good governance and the institution of an electoral assistance unit to regulate electoral processes in the West African region. The paper evaluates these responses. Bibliogr., sum. (p. VI). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**109 Founou Tchuigoua, Bernard**

*Migrations de travail et insécurité humaines : Afrique occidentale-Europe* / sous la dir. de Bernard Founou Tchuigoua & Alfred Inis Ndiaye ; préf. de Samir Amin. - Paris : l'Harmattan [etc.], cop. 2009. - 220 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Forum du tiers monde) - Issu d'un projet de recherche mené par le Forum du Tiers-Monde et le Centre d'études sur la sécurité humaine de l'Université de Chubu au Japon. - Bibliogr. p. 91-94. - Met noten.

ISBN 2296091385

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Senegal; Europe; human security; labour migration; immigration policy; Guineans.

Cet ouvrage traite de la sécurité humaine et des migrations internationales de travail en adoptant un cadre théorique et en menant des recherches empiriques. Les contributions sont regroupées en quatre parties: 1) Approche théorique et contexte historique de l'insécurité et de la migration; 2) Migrations et insécurité à Dakar et en Afrique de l'Ouest; 3) Analyse critique de la politique européenne de contrôle de l'immigration; 4) Récits de vie et témoignages de Guinéens vivant à Dakar. Titres des contributions: 1) L'insécurité humaine des migrants dans les réseaux des mégapoles mondiales: une stratégie de recherche (Kinhide Mushakoji) - Économie politique de l'Afrique dans le système mondial (Samir Amin). 2) La construction sociale du "sentiment de sécurité": le cas des migrants peuls guinéens à Dakar (Alfred Inis Ndiaye) - La sécurité des immigrés peuls guinéens à Dakar en question (Mamadou Aguibou Diallo) - Les Guinéens au Sénégal: migration sédimentée et intégration (Cheikh Guèye) - Les motivations actuelles des émigrants du Fouta Djallon vers le Sénégal: ou quand les conséquences deviennent des causes (Bernard Founou-Tchuigoua) - Afrique occidentale, insécurité humaine et migrations de travail régionales et transcontinentales. Que faire? (Bernard Founou Tchuigoua). 3) Politique française: immigration et co-développement à la lumière du discours de Dakar (Ange Bergson Lendja Ngnemzué) - Immigrés sénégalais de Séville confrontés aux politiques d'immigration espagnole et européenne (Susana Moreno Maestro). 4) Récit de vie d'une restauratrice peule - Entretien avec un notable peul guinéen résidant à Dakar - Extraits de récits de vie d'émigrés guinéens. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**110 Lüpke, Friederike**

*At the margin: African endangered languages in the context of global endangerment discourses* / by Friederike Lüpke - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2009), no. 109, p. 15-41 : ill., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Bainouk-Gunyaamolo language; Yalunka language; sociolinguistics.

Africa hosts about 2,000 of the approximately 6,000 languages of the world. The majority of African languages have received only little or no linguistic attention to date, despite the fact

that many of them are spoken by millions as a first or second language. In addition, a large number of African languages can be classified as endangered on diverse grounds. This paper explains the neglected status of African languages, both within linguistic description and documentation (LDD) and endangered language research (ELR). Drawing on two case studies from West Africa, Jalonke and Baïnouk, it points to a number of factors that distinguish the sociolinguistic contexts of these languages from those of languages more influential in shaping global discourses on language endangerment. It argues that African languages are different because their loss is rarely felt as tragic by their speech communities, since in most cases the language that replaces them already belongs to the multilingual repertoire and to a similar culture. The paper also discusses differences in research traditions and priorities that may contribute to hindering advances in the description and documentation of African languages. It concludes with some thoughts on how African languages might influence and alter some dominant narratives of language endangerment. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **111 Stamm, Volker**

Social research and development policy: two approaches to West African land-tenure problems / Volker Stamm - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 29-52 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; land tenure; development projects; evaluation.

This article analyses the extent to which the concepts underlying land policies in West Africa that prevail among the development organizations most active in this field correspond to the results of the theoretical debate on the same subject over the last three decades, which has involved almost all branches of the social sciences: ethnology, legal anthropology, sociology, history and rural economics. It shows that the outcomes of these academic analyses are in sharp contrast to the approaches propagated and translated into practice by development agencies, which often start from oversimplified and inadmissibly generalized assumptions. This leads to the question as to whether the diverging logics of the two disciplines may be responsible for this marked difference. The analysis is based mainly on the implementation of a land project in Benin by the American organization Millennium Challenge Corporation (MCC). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

#### **112 Viti, Fabio**

Pérennité de l'esclavage? : travail et dépendance personnelle en Afrique de l'Ouest / di Fabio Viti - In: *Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*: (2009), a. 64, n. 1/2, p. 42-69.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; labour; labour relations; social relations.

Le présent article est fondé sur des données touchant l'Afrique de l'Ouest. On constate en Afrique contemporaine la permanence et la continuité de rapports de dépendance

## WEST AFRICA - GENERAL

personnelle (plutôt que de dépendance matérielle). Il existe un lien étroit entre 'appartenance' - comme à un groupe de parenté ou à une communauté locale - et 'dépendance', qui sont les garanties de sécurité et de protection. Une telle situation ne peut qu'influencer la nature du travail et de ses représentations. L'article propose une description du travail communal précolonial, du travail forcé à l'époque coloniale, et du travail à l'époque contemporaine. Il constate l'échec de l'introduction du travail salarié libre. Les formes de travail non salarié concernent plutôt les activités agricoles. L'absence de travail salarié ne produit pas davantage de liberté, mais reproduit et renouvelle plutôt la dépendance personnelle, c'est à dire directe, de type pré-moderne ou pré-industriel. Il existe, de plus, des modalités de service gratuit "volontaire", comme chez les "talibé" au Sénégal. Cependant, les nombreuses formes de travail totalement ou partiellement non rémunéré ne devraient pas être considérées comme de l'"esclavage", car la notion de "propriété" y est absente. Il faudrait donc éviter d'employer dans de tels cas le terme d'"esclavage", car ce qui est en cause est la permanence et la continuité des rapports de dépendance personnelle, qui se conjuguent à un état de crise économique généralisée et prolongée, avec des effets de "perversion" du lien social. L'analyse devrait être orientée vers les mécanismes modernes d'exploitation, de l'extraction de la valeur qui attribuent aux périphéries africaines de l'économie mondialisée un rôle subalterne de réserve de main d'œuvre ou de décharge des pays du Nord. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en italien et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## BENIN

### 113 Brégand, Denise

Du soufisme au réformisme: la trajectoire de Mohamed Habib, imam à Cotonou / Denise Brégand - In: *Politique africaine*: (2009), no. 116, p. 121-142.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; ulema; Islamic movements.

Le 21 novembre 1999 à Cotonou (Bénin), un imam soufiste, cheikh de la société confrérique de la Tidjaniyya niassène, nomme son fils, lettré et arabisant, à sa propre succession au poste d'imam de la nouvelle mosquée du quartier Zongo. Cette nomination, non conforme à l'usage, est cependant entérinée par l'assemblée des notables. L'article présente la trajectoire de ce jeune imam, formé dans la "zaouya" de son père et diplômé des universités islamiques, qui prend le leadership de la scène réformiste tout en "se reconnectant" à la société béninoise. Les dynamiques de l'islam dans le sud du Bénin, rendues plus complexes par l'arrivée de nouveaux courants, ne se réduisent cependant pas à une dichotomie entre islam confrérique et islam réformiste: des transformations sont à l'œuvre, dans lesquelles l'imam el Hadj Habib joue peut-être le rôle de "passeur". Homme de religion et "manager", offrant une image de modernité, l'imam Habib a atteint une notoriété qui dépasse Cotonou; il s'est imposé comme interlocuteur incontournable sur la

scène islamique locale et a tissé des liens dans la sous-région. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

#### 114 Juhé-Beaulaton, Dominique

Un patrimoine urbain méconnu : arbres mémoires, forêts sacrées et jardins des plantes de Porto Novo (Bénin) / Dominique Juhé-Beaulaton - In: *Autrepart*: (2009), no. 51, p. 75-98 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; conservation of cultural heritage; trees; voodoo; memory; tourism.

À Porto-Novo, capitale du Bénin, se trouvent un certain nombre de lieux caractérisés par des éléments végétaux: il s'agit d'arbres sacrés et de jardins des plantes créés sous l'occupation coloniale dont l'histoire se substitue parfois à celle d'anciens sanctuaires boisés. Ces arbres se reconnaissent souvent par la présence d'un pagne blanc ou d'une ceinture de feuilles de palmier, accrochés sur le tronc, de poteries où sont déposées des offrandes et l'existence dans leur voisinage de certaines plantes caractérisant les lieux de cultes appelés "maison de vodoun". En ville, ce patrimoine naturel demeure encore méconnu, le patrimoine architectural retenant l'intérêt car correspondant mieux aux critères occidentaux du patrimoine culturel. Or, ces sites, arbres sacrés et jardins, représentent des lieux de mémoire dont la conservation et la valorisation non seulement participeraient à entretenir un cadre de vie urbain plus agréable et plus sain, mais pourraient aussi contribuer au développement touristique de la ville par l'aménagement d'itinéraires de découvertes s'articulant autour de ces lieux. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 144) et en anglais (p. 147). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### 115 Merkyte, Inga

Graves from Dahomey: beliefs, ritual and society in ancient Bénin / Inga Merkyte & Klavs Randsborg - In: *Journal of African Archaeology*: (2009), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 55-77 : ill., foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; archaeology; cemeteries; Dahomey polity.

A series of excavated graves and grave inventories from the area around Abomey-Bohicon in Bénin, dating to the days of the kingdom of Dahomey, are presented by the BDArch team (Bénin-Denmark Archaeology Project). They are among the very few documented burials from this region of the world and have yielded unprecedented insight into social performance and ritual behaviour at death, in addition to their unique archaeological documentation. The grave material demonstrates a number of similarities as well as continuity over time of the mortuary practices in the core area of the Dahomean kingdom. Despite the fact that none of the graves with certainty could be attributed to a period prior to the traditionally accepted date of the founding of the Dahomey kingdom - some time during the second quarter of the 17th century - there are various indications that the mortuary

## WEST AFRICA - BENIN

practices take their roots in earlier periods. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

### 116 Stamm, Volker

Social research and development policy: two approaches to West African land-tenure problems / Volker Stamm - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 29-52 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; land tenure; development projects; evaluation.

This article analyses the extent to which the concepts underlying land policies in West Africa that prevail among the development organizations most active in this field correspond to the results of the theoretical debate on the same subject over the last three decades, which has involved almost all branches of the social sciences: ethnology, legal anthropology, sociology, history and rural economics. It shows that the outcomes of these academic analyses are in sharp contrast to the approaches propagated and translated into practice by development agencies, which often start from oversimplified and inadmissibly generalized assumptions. This leads to the question as to whether the diverging logics of the two disciplines may be responsible for this marked difference. The analysis is based mainly on the implementation of a land project in Benin by the American organization Millennium Challenge Corporation (MCC). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

## BURKINA FASO

### 117 Philiponeau, Marie

Micro-histoire de la diffusion de l'islam en Afrique de l'Ouest : création de réseaux et de chaînes d'enseignement en Bwamu (Burkina Faso) / Marie Philiponeau - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2009), vol. 49, cah. 196, p. 969-1000 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; Bwa; cotton; political history; Islamization.

Le Burkina Faso est classé parmi les pays à "faible développement humain" (PNUD) alors même qu'il est parmi les premiers producteurs cotonniers d'Afrique. Pendant près de dix siècles et jusqu'à l'époque coloniale, la culture du coton et sa transformation ont été étroitement liées, participant au développement sous-régional voire continental. Le coton était en effet au cœur d'un système politique, économique et religieux apporté par les hommes de religion et les commerçants musulmans venus d'Afrique du Nord. En se concentrant sur la région cotonnière la plus productrice du pays, le Bwamu, l'auteur met au jour ce passé musulman qui plaçait cette région dans la dynamique historique de tout un continent. En reconstituant les monographies de cinq villages bwa, il révèle les liens historiques qui reliaient les populations bwa à des entités politiques et des personnages



historiques musulmans. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**118 Sissao, Alain-Joseph**

*Émergence de la littérature d'enfance et de jeunesse au Burkina Faso : état des lieux, dynamique et avenir* / sous la dir. de Alain Joseph Sissao. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2009. - 219 p. : tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvattingen in Engels en Frans. ISBN 229610018X

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; youth literature; oral literature.

Cet ouvrage résulte de travaux par une équipe pluridisciplinaire composée de spécialistes en littérature, de linguistes, et d'un sociolinguiste et d'un ethnolinguiste du Burkina Faso. Auteurs: Issa Diallo, Oger Kabore, Marie Louise Millogo, Vincent Ouattara, Mamadou Lamine Sanogo, Alain Joseph Sissao, Henry Tourneux. Les contributions sont regroupées en quatre parties: 1) État des lieux sur la littérature de l'enfance au Burkina Faso, 2) Analyse de la littérature de l'enfance au Burkina Faso, 3) Le roman et l'enfance, 4) Interview avec Ansomwin Ignace Hien réalisé par Alain-Joseph Sissao. 1) Analyse bibliographique sur l'émergence de la littérature de l'enfance et de jeunesse au Burkina Faso - L'édition de la littérature de jeunesse au Burkina Faso. 2) La situation du conte au Burkina Faso: l'utilisation dans l'audiovisuel et les spectacles vivants - Étude ethnolinguistique d'un conte bobo-enfant de Kibé Mamuruba - L'enfant et le conte dioula - Le conte comme enseignement intégré - Problématique de la charge éducative dans les productions littéraires pour l'enfance au Burkina Faso: le cas du conte - L'oralité à la radio: la soirée traditionnelle du Lagi Naaba; oralité et écriture et l'utilisation de l'oralité comme support pédagogique. 3) La vision de la société sur l'enfance: rapport entre enfants et adultes dans le roman burkinabé - L'image de la jeune fille dans le roman burkinabé. 4) Le milieu de l'édition de jeunesse au Burkina Faso (interviews, entretiens): état de lieux et perspectives. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

CAPE VERDE

**119 Baker, Bruce**

Cape Verde: marketing good governance / Bruce Baker - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 135-147.

ASC Subject Headings: Cape Verde; governance; public administration.

Faced with a lack of natural resources Cape Verde has made good governance one of its most marketable products. Running parallel to the institutionalization of democratic politics there has been an overhaul and growing sophistication in public administration, though certain weaknesses persist. This report argues that it is reform and improvement in this

## WEST AFRICA - CAPE VERDE

area in particular that has enabled this small island State to punch above its weight and achieve remarkable social, economic and political results. But will the successful formula of the past decade prove sufficient for the future? Poverty and unemployment have by no means been conquered. Much of the economic growth has been based in the tourist sector and the government is well aware of the dangers of over-reliance on a single industry. Cape Verde's midway location between South America and Europe and its increasing international transport connections will continue to offer advantages to drug traffickers. The next few years of the world financial crisis will show whether marketing good governance is enough and whether this is the model for small-resource developing States. The report is based on interviews conducted in late 2008 with some 30 key informants in the country. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

### **120 Green, Tobias**

Building Creole identity in the African Atlantic : boundaries of race and religion in seventeenth-century Cabo Verde / Tobias Green - In: *History in Africa*: (2009), vol. 36, p. 103-125.

ASC Subject Headings: Cape Verde; Creoles; group identity; social history; 1600-1699.

This paper examines the early modern 'African Atlantic' and the issue of Creole identity in Cabo Verde. The commercial position of the Cabo Verde region in the trans-Atlantic trade in the 16th century was a central factor in the changing social and cultural framework of an insular identity in formation. In the early 17th century, as society changed with the exodus of Europeans following periods of drought, an autonomous identity emerged in Cabo Verde. Yet, at the same time, while Portugal could not impose its ideological vision through force thereafter, its ideas did trickle into Creole identity. The very existence of the concept of 'limpeça de sangue' (purity of blood), in whatever form, is evidence enough of this. More soberingly, the Caboverdean concept of 'limpeça' as specifically religious, springing from the Catholic Church's early ideological role in the slave trade, reveals the extent to which emerging Creole identity was circumscribed by external ideologies. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## GHANA

### **121 Adjaye, Joseph K.**

Perspectives on fifty years of Ghanaian historiography / Joseph K. Adjaye - In: *History in Africa*: (2008), vol. 35, p. 1-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; historiography.

This paper examines the nature and content of history practice in Ghana, both historical writing and historiography, and explores the prevailing debates. Not intended to be

exhaustive, it uses cases of specific types of historical writing as an illustration. It periodizes historical practice in Ghana into four phases. Historical writing during the precolonial era was dominated, for the most part, by foreigners and non-historians - travellers, missionaries and European traders. Historical writing during the colonial period fell into three subcategories: works by non-Ghanaians, works by Ghanaian scholars, and works by local, untrained writers. During the postindependence, 'national' period, the history of political developments and movements thrived, but it was political history pure and simple rather than an examination of social and economic change. Proponents of 'postnational' historiography advocated the need to move beyond what they perceived as the bourgeois limitations of the nationalist historiography of the 1960s and 1970s toward the production of forms of historical knowledge that addressed the social realities of workers, the rural folk, the urban proletariat and the otherwise marginalized. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **122 Aidoo, Kojo Opoku**

The political economy of pro-poor development : the case of Ghana's poverty reduction strategies / Kojo Opoku Aidoo - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2009), n.s., vol. 25, no. 1, p. 25-42 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; poverty reduction; economic policy.

This paper interrogates the pro-poor growth concept as a new global development construction using Ghana as a case study. It analyses the efficacy of the Ghanaese government's policy interventions regarding poverty alleviation and livelihood empowerment, namely the Growth and Poverty Reduction Strategies (GPRS) - from 2004 to 2009 - and Livelihoods Empowerment Against Poverty (LEAP). It argues that, to attain pro-poor growth, not only sustainable growth, but human rights and social inclusion must be at the heart of all development policies. Poor people must be engaged in the development processes which affect their lives. The paper concludes that pro-poor development cannot be accomplished in conditions of mass estrangement, of lack of accountability, participation, and transparency. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **123 Ayee, Joseph R.A.**

The evolution of the New Patriotic Party in Ghana / Joseph R.A. Ayee - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 15, no. 2, p. 185-214 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; New Patriotic Party; party programmes; party structure; elections.

This paper examines the emergence and development of the ruling New Patriotic Party (NPP) government in the context of a broader examination of the roles of political parties within the Ghanaian political landscape. After describing the political architecture as well as

some significant constitutional issues of Ghana's democracy and the roles played by other societal stakeholders, the paper examines the rationale for the formation of the NPP, its manifesto, structure, constituency, power brokers. It then analyses various aspects of the implementation (or not) of the NPP's political and economic objectives since it came to power in 2000 with a message of 'positive change'. The electoral politics of the campaigns against its major opposition, the National Democratic Congress (NDC), and issues of regionalism, ethnicity and other factors at play in the 1992-1996, 2000 and 2004 elections are considered. The paper concludes with some lessons learned and generic recommendations for emerging African political parties in relatively young democracies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**124 Fokuo, J. Konadu**

The lighter side of marriage : skin bleaching in post-colonial Ghana / J. Konadu Fokuo - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2009), n.s., vol. 25, no. 1, p. 51-73 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; aesthetics; women; beauty culture industry; marriage.

Skin colour plays a significant role in the lives of Ghanaian women. Many Ghanaian women's feelings about beauty, attractiveness and the marriage market are associated with skin complexion. Using a sample of 60 Ghanaian students and 30 market trading women, this study investigated skin colour (i.e. its lightness-darkness) as a function of social capital in the marriage market. A skin colour assessment procedure was administered to all participants. It appeared that, although participants were satisfied with their skin colour, they believed that Ghanaian men found lighter-skinned women more attractive. App., bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**125 Gandah, S.W.D.Kum**

*The silent rebel : the missing years : life in the Tamale Middle School (1940-47)* / by S.W.D.K. (Kum) Gandah ; ed. by Carola Lentz. - Legon : Institute of African Studies, University of Ghana, 2008. - 81 p. : krt. ; 22 cm - Met noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; schools; social life; secondary education; 1940-1949; autobiographies (form).

The premature death of S.W.D.K. Gandah (1927-2001), or 'Kum' for friends, the son of a well-known village chief in northwestern Ghana, prevented him from completing his autobiography. However, he had been able to write a detailed account of the first 30 years of his life. The manuscript contains a wealth of information not only about himself and his experiences at school, but also about his age cohorts, a group of young men from the north-west who would later define regional politics and also influence events in the national arena. When the book was published posthumously in 2004, it appeared that a large part of the manuscript was missing from the published edition. The missing chapters covered

Gandah's life between 1940 and 1947. During this period, Gandah, who belonged to the first generation of educated Northerners, attended Tamale Government Middle Boarding School and Teacher Training College. The present paper presents the edited manuscript of these 'missing years', with a brief introduction. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **126 Hauser-Renner, Heinz**

Examining text sediments: commending a pioneer historian as an 'African Herodotus' : on the making of the new annotated edition of C.C. Reindorf's 'History of the Gold Coast and Asante' / Heinz Hauser-Renner - In: *History in Africa*: (2008), vol. 35, p. 231-299.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; historiography; Ashanti polity.

In 1895, Carl Christian Reindorf's 'History of the Gold Coast and Asante', was published in English. Reindorf's substantive and systematic work about the people of modern southern Ghana may be considered a pioneering intellectual achievement because it was one of the first large-scale historical works about an African region written by an African, and it was highly innovative, including both written sources and oral historical narratives and new methods for the reconstruction of African history. The present author examines his making of the new annotated edition. He documents decisions, procedures, practices, and complications in the editing process. Moreover, he sets Reindorf's work into a historiographical context, and presents the history of Reindorf's texts and the reception of the published 'History' after 1895. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **127 Insoll, Timothy**

*Current archaeological research in Ghana* / ed. by Timothy Insoll. - Oxford : Archaeopress, 2008. - IV, 149 p. : foto's, krt., tab. ; 30 cm. - (BAR, International series, ISSN 0143-3067 ; 1847) - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 9781407303345

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; archaeology.

This collective volume on current archaeological research in the University of Ghana, Legon, contains the following contributions: Archaeology in the University of Ghana, Legon: a survey of emic perspectives on its profile and future, with an etic commentary, by Timothy Insoll; An investigation of a Kintampo complex site at Boyasi Hill, near Kumasi, Ghana, by James Anquandah; Molluscs in archaeological reconstruction: the Kpone coastline, Ghana, as a case study, by Fritz Biveridge; Excavations at Fort Amsterdam, Abandze, Central Region, Ghana, by J. Boachie-Ansah; Researching the internal African diaspora in Ghana, by Kodzo Gavua; Current archaeological research at the Krobo Mountain site, Ghana, by William Narteh Gblerkpor; Placing the Tongo Hills, northern Ghana, in archaeological time and space: reflexivity and the research process, by Timothy Insoll; Rethinking the stone circles of Komaland: a preliminary report on the 2007/2008 fieldwork at Yikpabongo,

## WEST AFRICA - GHANA

Northern Region, Ghana, by Benjamin W. Kankpeyeng and Samuel Nilirmi Nkumbaan; The archaeology of slavery: a study of Kasana, Upper West Region, Ghana, by Samuel Nilirmi Nkumbaan; Clay toys of the grandchildren of a potter in Salaga: insights for archaeology in Ghana, by J. Ako Okoro; The Late Stone Age in Ghana: the re-excavation of Bosumpra Cave in context, by Derek Watson. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 128 Konadu, Kwasi

Euro-African commerce and social chaos : Akan societies in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries / Kwasi Konadu - In: *History in Africa*: (2009), vol. 36, p. 265-292.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Akan polities; political conflicts; mercantile history; colonization.

The key 19th-century relationship in the Gold Coast (present-day Ghana) between Asante of the forest interior and Elmina of the coast provides a spatial parameter and a mnemonic for examining key transformations between those two boundaries as represented by the coastal Fante polities, forest-based Asante, and the Bono, who occupied the northern forest fringe. The author argues that the conflicts between and within Akan societies of varying orders were the product of multilayered factors occurring at the same time and in different places, such as power struggles and tensions born of conservatism and Christianity, that ultimately transformed all in the 19th and 20th centuries. Although the Akan share many social characteristics, the transformations in Asante society were not replicated among the Fante or Bono. The author suggests that Akan societies, beyond the almost exclusive focus on Asante, are better approached thematically than in spatial or chronological isolation, since the themes of social dissolution and conflicts were shared by all in a context of Euro-African commerce, Westernization, and Christian proselytization. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 129 Kröger, Franz

Rhymes in Buli proverbs, songs and poems / Franz Kröger - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2009), n.s., vol. 25, no. 1, p. 43-50.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; prosody; proverbs; oral poetry; Buli language; Builsa.

The Builsa, a people living southwest of Navrongo in northern Ghana, can boast a rich treasure of oral literature. Their language is called Buli. This paper deals with a small area of Builsa prosody. End rhymes, alliteration and tonal patterns are examined in Builsa proverbs, songs and other genres of Builsa oral literature, whose creators do not respect strict prosodic patterns, but make use of rhymes for embellishment and for contrast with everyday speech. Although some rhymes may be chance products of the poetry process, they are nevertheless accepted as welcome embellishments. It has, however, been proved that some poems create rhymes and other poetic patterns consciously and on purpose, even if, as a form of poetical licence, the mode of expression offends the standard use of

correct everyday speech. Apart from rhymes proper, other types of poetic pattern are analysed, e.g. chiasmus, parallelism, symmetry and the use of consonants and vowels to produce euphony. Moreover, the contents of some poems are analysed for a better understanding of the Buli oral literature discussed in the paper. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**130 Okoro, J. Ako**

Reflections on the oral traditions of the Nterapo of the Salaga area / J. Ako Okoro - In: *History in Africa*: (2008), vol. 35, p. 375-400 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Gonja; social history; oral traditions; research methods; local history.

The Nterapo in the Salaga area (Ghana) represent a group whose history goes beyond the time of the introduction of Gonja rule in the Volta Basin from the 16th century. The Nterapo survived the brutal Gonja invasion by accepting and adapting to the process of State formation and emergence of greater sociopolitical complexity in east Gonja. The settlement history and cultural lifeways of the Nterapo can provide insights for the production of premises, conceptual frameworks, and methodological approaches that would create a deeper understanding of human experience in the Salaga area. This paper presents initial thoughts on the historical, linguistic and archaeological significance of the oral traditions of Nterapo communities in this area. Bibliogr., notes [ASC Leiden abstract]

GUINEA

**131 Bonnassieux, Alain**

L'expansion récente du maraîchage de rente au Fouta-Djalon: dynamiques spatiales et organisationnelles et recompositions sociales / Alain Bonnassieux et Kadiatou Lamarana Diallo - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2009), vol. 62, no. 247, p. 345-371 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Guinea; horticulture; small farms; farmers' associations; social change.

Dans le massif du Fouta-Djalon, en République de Guinée, on assiste depuis le début des années 1990 à l'expansion du maraîchage de rente dans plusieurs types d'espaces: bas-fonds, "tapades" ou jardins de case près des habitations et champs extérieurs. Elle se caractérise par l'augmentation très importante de la production de pommes de terre, mais aussi dans une moindre mesure d'autres spéculations, oignons, tomates, piments. Cette évolution est le résultat de la politique d'ouverture des marchés sur le plan national depuis l'avènement de la Deuxième république, et surtout de l'implication dans la production agricole, d'acteurs aux profils et aux statuts diversifiés, petits producteurs dont une majorité de femmes, mais aussi salariés, techniciens, commerçants, émigrés originaires de la région. Une puissante organisation paysanne, la Fédération des Paysans du Fouta Djalon a exercé une influence décisive dans ces dynamiques en offrant des services adaptés dans

## WEST AFRICA - GUINEA

les domaines de la fourniture d'intrants, de la commercialisation et de la formation. L'essor du vivrier marchand a un impact inégal au niveau territorial et a plus favorisé le développement des zones centrales plus actives et mieux desservies en infrastructures de services et de communication. Dans le domaine économique et social, il a permis une augmentation des revenus des petits producteurs, mais a contribué aussi à l'accroissement des différenciations sociales et a entraîné une concurrence accrue pour l'accès à la terre. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **132 Massing, Andreas**

Mapping the Malagueta coast : a history of the lower Guinea coast, 1460-1510 through Portuguese maps and accounts / Andreas Massing - In: *History in Africa*: (2009), vol. 36, p. 331-365 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Guinea; Portugal; mercantile history; 1400-1499; cartography; place names; expeditions.

The author reconstructs the discovery and commercial exploitation of the Malagueta (Guinea) coast for the period 1460 to 1510. He does this through a systematic analysis of published maps and reports and a review of the discovery of the coast in the perspective of overall Portuguese policy and politics (interior and foreign). He focuses on contemporary 15th and 16th-century nomenclature and what it might reveal about the African discoveries. He first gives an overview of the phases of this coast's contacts with Portugal. This is followed by an assessment of the maps and interpretation of the clues they provide. App., bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **133 Mouser, Bruce L.**

Forgotten expedition into Guinea, West Africa, 1815-17 : an editor's comments / Bruce L. Mouser - In: *History in Africa*: (2008), vol. 35, p. 481-489.

ASC Subject Headings: Guinea; expeditions; historical sources; 1800-1849.

In 1815, planners in the British Colonial Office proposed the raising of two expeditionary forces, one of which was to advance inland from some point on Africa's western coast and focus on the course of the Niger River. Arriving at Saint-Louis in November 1815, Major John Peddie (temporarily assigned to the British Royal African Corps) landed with instructions about what to attempt, but with significant authority to consider options and to make decisions and choices after due consideration and consultation on the coast. Peddie's adjutant and second in command was Captain Thomas Campbell, an engineer attached to the Royal Staff Corps, Quarter-Master-General's Department at Whitehall. Until recently, the remarkably detailed record of this - basically failed - expedition in Guinea remained locked in a single unpublished and unedited handwritten volume of the Colonial



Office, CO2/5, Public Record Office. The present author describes his attempts to edit and find a publisher for this record. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## IVORY COAST

### **134 Tano, Maxime**

Crise cacaoyère et stratégies de survie des producteurs: le cas des Bakwé dans le Sud-Ouest ivoirien / Maxime Tano - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2008), vol. 61, no. 243, p. 323-338 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; cocoa; agricultural crisis; Bakwé.

La crise cacaoyère de la fin de la décennie 1970 en Côte d'Ivoire a profondément bouleversé les stratégies de survie des producteurs. Elle s'est manifestée par la rareté des facteurs de production (la terre et le travail), la diminution de la production et du revenu, la transformation du milieu écologique et la baisse de la pluviométrie. Pour faire face à l'ensemble de ces contraintes, les producteurs ont adopté diverses stratégies dont l'objectif est soit de diversifier les sources de revenu, soit de réduire les charges familiales. La présente étude vise à expliquer cette crise, mais surtout à analyser les réponses des producteurs à cette situation, en étudiant le cas des cacaoculteurs bakwé, au sud-ouest de la Côte d'Ivoire. Le premier axe d'analyse s'intéresse à l'avènement de la cacaoculture dans l'économie des Bakwé. Il détermine les facteurs ayant favorisé l'expansion de la cacaoculture dans la région en question. Le deuxième axe traite des déterminants de la crise cacaoyère. Il présente quelques facteurs susceptibles d'influencer les prix mondiaux de cacao et par ricochet le revenu des producteurs. Le troisième axe concerne les manifestations de la crise. Il montre l'impact de celle-ci sur les structures sociales et économiques des Bakwé, sur les rapports de travail au sein de la cellule familiale et entre les groupes sociaux (Bakwé, Baoulé, Burkinabè), sur l'autonomie des jeunes filles et garçons et sur l'environnement écologique. Enfin, le dernier axe analyse les réponses des producteurs à la crise. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **135 Viti, Fabio**

Les ruses de l'oral, la force de l'écrit : le mythe baule d'Aura Poku / Fabio Viti - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2009), vol. 49, cah. 196, p. 869-892.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; Baoulé; myths; oral traditions; historical sources.

Le mythe de fondation des Baule de la Côte-d'Ivoire, qui relate le sacrifice de l'enfant unique d'Aura Poku (la Reine Poku), a fait l'objet dès 1900 d'une transcription et d'une traduction en français de la part de Maurice Delafosse, administrateur colonial et savant de grande renommée et prestige. Depuis lors, la version du mythe proposée par Delafosse est devenue le modèle de référence duquel s'inspirent non seulement les nombreuses

## WEST AFRICA - IVORY COAST

versions écrites successives mais aussi la plupart des versions orales que l'on peut encore recueillir sur le terrain. Celles-ci, même lorsqu'elles contiennent des variantes importantes, finissent par se référer à la vulgate écrite coloniale. La force de la parole écrite et imprimée est telle que la version recueillie par Delafosse est devenue une référence incontournable pour la tradition orale, dans un processus constant de passage de l'oral à l'écrit et de retour à l'oral. Les nouvelles technologies de communication, tel le réseau Internet, ne font que multiplier les occasions de diffusion du mythe standardisé par Delafosse, donnant lieu à une forme de manipulation orale d'une tradition écrite, ce qui rend obsolète le dualisme, maintes fois affirmé, entre l'oralité et l'écriture et impose une analyse plus nuancée en termes de contamination constante entre l'oralité et l'écriture, dans un milieu qui n'est plus, depuis longtemps, purement oral. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## LIBERIA

### **136 Gitau, Rosalia de la Cruz**

'God willing, I will be back' : gauging the Truth and Reconciliation Commission's capacity to deter economic crimes in Liberia / Rosalia de la Cruz Gitau - In: *African Security Review*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 4, p. 64-78.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; truth and reconciliation commissions; commercial crimes; civil wars.

Liberia's civil conflict spanned over two decades, causing incalculable damage in its wake. In 2005 the Government of Liberia established a Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC) to address crimes committed during the war, to act as the sole adjudicator of war crimes in Liberia. It is the first TRC in the world with a mandate to prosecute economic crimes. Hence, the success of the TRC greatly affects prospects for peace in Liberia, and approaches to transitional justice the world over. However, several factors seriously threaten the efficacy of the TRC, including a weak legal framework for addressing economic crimes, internal power struggles at the TRC, lack of resources, and exclusion of public participation in the TRC process. The author argues that economic crimes are a principal cause of Liberia's civil conflict, and that postconflict efforts aimed at addressing these crimes are insufficient. She also discusses the administrative impediments that prevent the TRC from effectively deterring the commission of economic crimes. The author concludes by offering recommendations to the TRC that will strengthen its capacity to execute its mandate. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (p.VII). [Journal abstract]

### **137 Guseh, James S.**

Slogans and mottos on commercial vehicles : a reflection of Liberian philosophy and culture / James S. Guseh - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2008), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 159-171 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; mottoes; drivers; automobiles; popular culture.

Liberia, like many other developing countries, follows the common custom of writing slogans and mottos on commercial vehicles. This study analyses these slogans and mottos to determine what they reveal about Liberian philosophy, culture, and history. A sample of 250 slogans and mottos were collected in 2005 and 2006. Overall, the slogans and mottos reveal a strong emphasis on God and religion in Liberia, indicating that Liberians believe in God or a Supreme Being. They also suggest that traditional culture is very important. A part of this culture is the practice of giving advice. Liberians are fond of giving unsolicited advice, which may be a manifestation of the kindness and goodwill of Liberians and the belief in Africa that 'it takes a village to raise a child'. Trends in Liberia's political and social developments and the global popular culture are also reflected. The trends show the changing political environment from one in which political freedom was proscribed to one in which such freedom is permitted. The slogans and mottos on commercial vehicles are an important source of information and education on Liberian philosophy, culture, and history. The Liberian Government could use commercial vehicles as a means of informing and educating the people or communities on important public policy issues. App. (slogans and mottos by categories), Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**138 Malakpa, Sakui**

Toward quality education in Liberia / Sakui Malakpa - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2008), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 23-32.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; educational quality; educational policy.

In advocating quality education in Liberia, it is important to realize that scholars and disciplines view education differently. Likewise, "quality" is defined from different perspectives. However defined, quality education is a must if Liberia is to accelerate and buttress socioeconomic development in the post-war era. To this end, Liberia must institute stringent policies and practices for the promotion of quality education. To realize increased quality education in Liberia, the author advances suggestions from several perspectives, in particular his own "elusive trio": skilled and realistic planning implementation, accurate and inclusive history of Liberia, and ensuring that the curriculum includes Liberian languages and reflects Liberian cultural values. He also accentuates the inclusion of special education services and programmes in schools. Equally relevant are examples and experiences from other sub-Saharan African countries, notably South Africa and Ghana. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**139 Wonkeryor, Edward Lama**

Political communication, democracy, and sustainable development in Liberia / Edward Lama Wonkeryor - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2008), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 33-63 : tab.

## WEST AFRICA - LIBERIA

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; mass communication; State formation; political elite; State-society relationship.

This paper examines the role of political communication in indigenous Liberian polities before and after the founding of the Liberian State. It deciphers the role of political communication in the formation of the State in Liberia following the arrival of free African Americans and freed slaves from the United States from the 1820s onward, and the ways in which the ruling Liberian elites used political communication as an instrument of control. Finally it examines the role political communication could play in building a democratic Liberian society. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **140 Yacob-Haliso, Olajumoke**

If I could speak to Madam President : returnee women's experiences of return, reintegration and peace in Liberia / Olajumoke Yacob-Haliso - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2008), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 1-22.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; women refugees; return migration.

When the war in Liberia ended in 2003, an estimated 350,000 persons had become refugees. By 2005, about 200,000 refugees had returned, with females constituting about 51 percent. Using a psychosocial approach which factors in personal and social factors that affect an individual's healing and well-being, the author focuses on the particular experiences of the women returnees as defined by them, and what the government should be paying attention to. Evidence based on fieldwork carried out in Liberia in 2006, including interviews and focus group discussions in five counties with returnee refugees and various community leaders and agency staff, indicates that women returnees' perception of Liberia as "home" has shifted; that their experiences of reintegration have been difficult; that the promotion of repatriation as the "best" solution to the refugee issue may be questioned; that "peace" for women involves much more than the absence of war; that returnee women have opinions they would like to share with Madam President, but that they can neither approach her nor their own representatives; and that the process of reintegration will be long, and may eventually prove unsustainable. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## MALI

### **141 Froger, Géraldine**

*Diversité des politiques de développement durable : temporalités et durabilités en conflit à Madagascar, au Mali et au Mexique / sous la dir. de G. Froger ... [et al.]. - Paris [etc.] : Karthala [etc.], cop. 2009. - 248 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Économie et développement) - GEMDEV = Groupement pour l'étude de la mondialisation et du développement. - Met bibliogr., noten.*

ISBN 281110268X

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Madagascar; sustainable development; environmental policy; forest management.

Dans cet ouvrage comparatif et pluridisciplinaire sur les politiques de développement durable dans la pratique, en particulier à Madagascar et au Mali pour ce qui est de l'Afrique, sont posées des questions telles que: Pourquoi les pays du Sud n'adoptent-ils pas le même type de politiques et de projets de développement durable? Pourquoi ces politiques ne sont-elles pas mises en œuvre au même moment? Quelles sont les contradictions entre l'horizon temporel des bailleurs de fonds qui accordent des aides financières consacrées aux projets et politiques de développement durable (ou de lutte contre la déforestation) et l'horizon temporel des acteurs nationaux ou locaux? Comment représenter et articuler les différents cycles temporels des différents acteurs? Quelles sont les modalités d'appropriation locale des projets et politiques de développement durable? Quelles sont les conceptions de la durabilité des acteurs en présence? Quelle est la véritable efficacité des processus participatifs? Les aspects juridiques des dispositifs de développement durable sont également envisagés. Auteurs: Fano Ramaromanana Andriamahefazafy, Hery Rakotovo Andriananja, Boubacar Segal Diallo, David Dumoulin-Kervran, Jean Foyer, Géraldine Froger, Florence Galletti, Vincent Géronimi, Philippe Méral, Issa Sacko, Patrick Schembri. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **142 Latourès, Aurélie**

"Je suis presque féministe, mais..." : appropriation de la cause des femmes par des militantes maliennes au Forum Social Mondial de Nairobi (2007) / Aurélie Latourès - In: *Politique africaine*: (2009), no. 116, p. 143-163.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; women's organizations; women's rights; feminism.

L'un des principaux défis de l'internationalisation de la cause des femmes réside dans la difficulté à penser sa pluralité, comme l'illustre l'insertion problématique des mouvements de femmes africains dans les réseaux internationaux. Étudier la participation de femmes maliennes aux activités autour de la cause des femmes organisées pendant le Forum Social Mondial (FSM) qui s'est tenu du 20 au 25 janvier 2007 à Nairobi (Kenya) révèle certaines modalités de l'appropriation d'une cause internationale. Leur approche "modérée" de la cause des femmes semble ici témoigner d'une "positionnalité translocale", modelée par les contraintes de l'internationalisation de leur engagement. Le présent article s'attache plus spécifiquement aux quelques femmes maliennes présentes au FSM de Nairobi pour comprendre comment ces militantes s'insèrent dans un tel espace internationalisé, traversé des tensions liées à une cause qui ne serait encore qu'un "faux universalisme". Quel est le profil de ces femmes qui participent au FSM? Comment définissent-elles leur engagement en faveur de la cause des femmes? Comment se positionnent-elles face à une cause

## WEST AFRICA - MALI

internationalisée mais souvent perçue comme "occidentalisée" dans leur propre société?  
Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

### 143 Traoré, Salifou

Sprachenvielfalt und Mehrsprachigkeit im territorialen Raum am Beispiel Malis : schulpolitische Möglichkeiten und institutionelle Perspektiven / Salifou Traoré - In: *Mont Cameroun*: (2008), no. 5, p. 39-54.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; language policy; multilingualism.

Es werden Überlegungen darüber angestellt, in welchem Rahmen eine integrative Sprachenpolitik in der Schule und in den Institutionen in Mali gestaltet werden kann. Diese Gedanken leiten sich einerseits aus der sprachlichen und kulturellen Vielfalt des Landes und andererseits aus der dort betriebenen Sprachenpolitik ab. Abschliessend kann man feststellen, dass die in Mali gegenwärtig betriebene Sprachenpolitik keineswegs der sprachlichen und kulturellen Vielfalt des Landes gerecht wird. Deshalb wurde ein für alle Schulen des Landes gültiges mehrsprachiges Modell entworfen, das "Französisch + 3 (Sprachen)" befürwortet. Im Hinblick auf die mehrsprachige Gestaltung der Institutionen wurde für die Verabschiedung eines Gesetzes plädiert, das die Verwendung der Nationalsprachen im alltäglichen Handeln des Staates reguliert. Bibliogr., Fussnoten, Zsfg. (S. 110). [Überarbeitete Zusammenfassung aus Zeitschrift]

## NIGER

### 144 Alzouma, Gado

The State and the rebel : online nationalisms in Niger / Gado Alzouma - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2009), vol. 27, no. 4, p. 483-500.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; Tuareg; ethnic identity; nationalism; information technology; web sites; rebellions.

The advent of new information and communication technologies (ICTs) has made it possible to express previously repressed nationalist sentiments, forbidden languages, ethnic loyalties, and new identities free from the control exerted between the boundaries of the State. Since the advent of democracy in Francophone Africa, the State has lost its monopoly over the media and now cannot control actors (particularly diasporic communities scattered around the world) who are disputing its hegemony and legitimacy. In Niger since the beginning of 2007, two rebel movements led by Tuareg insurgents have been fighting the government on both the military and the virtual fronts, the Mouvement des Nigériens pour la Justice (MNJ) and the Front des Forces de Redressement (FFR). They have invaded existing virtual networks such as discussion forums and online media websites and created their own websites and chat rooms. In the name of national unity and peaceful

development, they are being countered by the State as well as other citizens of the diaspora. This article analyses how Tuareg identity has been framed over time by colonial anthropologists and administrators in Niger and how this identity is now being expressed online by current Nigerien Tuareg rebels in the context of conflicting nationalisms involving the State and its opponents. The author argues that, contrary to the deterministic role attributed to ICTs, it is the 'external' social and political conditions that determine the online contours of nationalistic expressions and conflicts. The article approaches such conflicting nationalisms as 'symbolic struggles over the power to produce and to impose a legitimate vision of the world' (Bourdieu, 1989). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **145 Olivier de Sardan, Jean-Pierre**

*Les pouvoirs locaux au Niger* / Jean-Pierre Olivier de Sardan. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2009. - 379 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Collection Voix d'Afrique) - Bibliogr.: p. [367]-379. - Met noten. ISBN 2811103066

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; local government; decentralization; central-local government relations; traditional rulers; civil society; associations.

La mise en place des communes, étape cruciale des politiques de décentralisation en Afrique, ne se fait pas sur une terre vierge: ces nouvelles institutions prennent place dans des espaces sociaux et politiques complexes. Le présent ouvrage présente une analyse détaillée du fonctionnement des arènes politiques locales au Niger, avant les premières élections municipales de 2004. Se fondant sur des enquêtes empiriques, cet ouvrage décrit les rôles respectifs de la chefferie (qui est restée au Niger une institution centrale de l'État), des multiples comités de gestion et associations (implantés le plus souvent par les institutions de développement), des ressortissants, des commerçants, des partis politiques ou des agents locaux de l'État, en accordant de la place aux propos des intéressés et aux études de cas. La réflexion analytique et théorique, enracinée toutefois dans le terrain, porte sur les modes de gouvernance locale, la construction de l'État, la culture politique locale, les interactions entre institutions, groupes stratégiques et acteurs, la dialectique entre dynamiques locales et facteurs externes, les normes pratiques, le factionnalisme, les formes de légitimité, de revendication et de contestation, les registres de notabilité, la constitution d'un espace public local. Auteurs: Jean-Pierre Olivier de Sardan, Mahaman Tidjani Alou, Éric Komlavi Hahonou, Christian Lund, Giorgio Blundo, Nassirou Bako-Arifari, Abdoua El Hadji Dagobi, Abdoulaye Mohamadou, Hadiza Moussa, Aboubacar Souley, Amadou Moumouni. [Résumé extrait de l'ouvrage, adapté]

#### **146 Walraven, Klaas van**

Decolonization by referendum : the anomaly of Niger and the fall of Sawaba, 1958-1959 / by Klaas van Walraven - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2009), vol. 50, no. 2, p. 269-292 : tab.

## WEST AFRICA - NIGER

ASC Subject Headings: French West Africa; Niger; France; decolonization; referendums; 1958; national liberation movements; political history; historiography.

This article deals with the 1958 referendum that the French held in Niger to gain approval for the Fifth Republic and reorganization of their empire. It reassesses the French record in Niger, where more people voted "No", in favour of immediate independence, than in other territories, except Guinea. It does this on the basis of research on the history of the Sawaba movement, which led Niger's autonomous government until the plebiscite. It shows that the French forcibly intervened in the referendum to realize a "Yes" vote and preserve Niger for their sphere of influence after independence in 1960. In detailing the violence and manipulation of the referendum and its aftermath, the article criticizes a revisionist viewpoint which disputed the significance of French intervention. The analysis draws on research on the Sawaba movement, benefiting from insights of social history into the grassroots forces in the nationalist movements of the 1950s. It discusses the historiography of Niger's referendum in relation to new archival sources and memoirs, drawing parallels with other territories, notably Guinea. It concludes that France's interventions in 1958 are crucial for understanding the long-term consequences of the transformations of the independence era. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **147 Zakari, Maikoréma**

Le christianisme dans la colonie du Niger / Maikoréma Zakari - In: *Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*: (2009), a. 64, n. 1/2, p. 146-159.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; missionary history.

Comparativement aux autres pays de l'ouest africain, la présence du christianisme au Niger est tardive. C'est en 1924 seulement que les premiers missionnaires foulèrent le sol nigérien. Il s'agit des protestants de la Sudan Interior Mission (SIM), dénommée plus tard Société Internationale Missionnaire, qui créèrent leur première station à Zinder. C'est seulement en 1931 que la première mission catholique arrive au Niger, avec deux représentants de la Société des Missions Africaines de Lyon. Le présent article, cherchant à évaluer les résultats de l'activité des missions chrétiennes au Niger, montre les rapports entre ces missions et l'État colonial, l'impact du travail d'évangélisation, et les rapports entre musulmans et chrétiens. Réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## NIGERIA

### **148 Adedigba, Michael A.**

The economic burden of HIV and AIDS on households in Nigeria / Michael A. Adedigba ... [et al.] - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 107-114 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; AIDS; household budget.



This study estimates the economic burden of HIV and AIDS on households affected by HIV or AIDS in Ife-Ijesa Zone, Osun State, Nigeria. The data are from a sample consisting of 117 adult HIV patients attending a general and teaching hospital. Participants were asked to self-report monetary expenses for HIV-related care, loss of savings, and funeral costs. The data show a significantly sharp drop in the participants' household income as a result of care for HIV-related illnesses, from the time of knowing one's HIV status to the time of illness, among three occupational categories (artisans, civil servants and unemployed). Mean income among those in the unemployed category fell by 84.1 percent, income among artisans dropped by 72.6 percent, and income among civil servants decreased by 44.4 percent. The monetary loss during the course of HIV-related illnesses was heaviest for the artisan group, followed by the unemployed and the civil servants. Those who had lost a substantial part of their savings to HIV-related care were most numerous among the unemployed, followed by artisans and civil servants. Out of 16 households, 11 had received support from relatives during a funeral ceremony. There was a significant association between the occupational group and working for more hours after illness. Nearly all orphaned children were distributed to the extended family following the AIDS death of a parent. Among all the occupational groups, borrowing from a cooperative society during the course of HIV-related sickness was the commonest form of coping strategy. The findings add to data showing that despite the extended family support system, adult deaths due to AIDS continue to undermine the viability of sub-Saharan African households. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**149 Aderinto, A.**

Traditional socio-cultural systems as models for stability and security in Nigeria / A. Aderinto and A. Akinwale - In: *Journal of Environment and Culture*: (2008), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 90-106.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; values; culture contact; social change.

This paper examines the necessity of traditional sociocultural systems for stability and security in Nigeria. The authors argue that despite the incorporation of Western values into traditional social institutions, indigenous values remain strong. Further, the mixture of traditional and Western values has created dilemmas which affect stability and security in Nigerian society. Traditional communities that are on the receiving end of development projects may accept, reject, or partially accept and partially reject the imposition of external values, as exemplified in the case of a World Bank goat breeding project in Brazil. The authors conclude that the indigenous knowledge system is very important and should be utilized to promote stability, security and development. Models of the creative use of culture for promoting stability and security include the African kinship system, extended family

networks, and integrity, traditional militia organizations and the Obudu Youth Movement, and the Harambee model of solidarity in Kenya. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**150 Afeadie, Philip Atsu**

Ambiguities of colonial law : the case of Muhammadu Aminu, former political agent and chief alkali of Kano / Philip Atsu Afeadie - In: *History in Africa*: (2009), vol. 36, p. 17-52.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; colonial law; jurisprudence; customary courts; slavery.

On the establishment of colonial rule in Kano (Nigeria), judicial administration was organized on three principal institutions, involving the resident's provincial court, the judicial council (emir's court), and the chief alkali's (chief judge) court in Kano City with corresponding district alkali courts. In 1919 Muhammadu Aminu became chief alkali of Kano. According to Kano traditions, Chief Alkali Aminu was efficient and usually handed out stiff sentences to culprits. For the colonial authorities, however, Alkali Aminu's work was "dilatatory and unsatisfactory" and he himself was regarded as having fallen liable to corruption. He had barely served for two years when he was dismissed, with the latest offence being condoning slave dealing, specifically his permitting the 'ransom' of a girl who had already been freed five years earlier. For this offence Alkali Aminu was sentenced to three years of imprisonment. The case of slave dealing against Alkali Aminu involved some legal complications, as it related to the larger issue of slave women and the practice of concubinage in northern Nigeria on prohibition of the slave trade. The present paper discusses the case of Alkali Aminu, presenting texts of court records. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**151 Agbonlahor, Rosemary O.**

Individual characteristics as correlates of attitudes to information technology among Nigerian university lecturers / Rosemary O. Agbonlahor - In: *African Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science*: (2008), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 131-146 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; information technology; attitudes; academics.

Positive attitudes to information technology (IT) among relevant stakeholders are an important precursor to effective IT use at different levels of education. This paper presents the findings of a study that investigated the relationships between the individual characteristics of Nigerian university lecturers and their attitudes towards the use of information technology (IT) for teaching, research and related purposes. The study used a self-administered questionnaire to collect data from 718 lecturers sampled randomly from 10 of the 40 federal and state universities in Nigeria at the time of the study in 2003. Findings from the study showed that Nigerian university lecturers generally have positive attitudes towards IT and its use in education. Attitudes were independent of age, academic

rank and, to some extent, academic discipline, but were not independent of gender and experience of using IT. Previous negative experience with using IT had a significant influence on attitudes towards IT. The study concluded that programmes aimed towards facilitating the use of IT for teaching, research and related processes by lecturers in Nigerian universities are more likely to succeed if they are both gender and discipline-targeted, and also provide effective support for everyday use of IT by the lecturers. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**152 Aghalino, S.O.**

Corporate response to environmental deterioration in the oil-bearing enclave of the Niger Delta, Nigeria, 1984-2002 / S.O. Aghalino - In: *Journal of Environment and Culture*: (2008), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 1-11.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; pollution; petroleum industry; oil companies.

This paper examines the corporate response to environmental deterioration in the Niger Delta region of Nigeria. It is argued that until recently, oil firms in Nigeria paid little attention to the environment. Faced with local and international pressure, oil firms responded by putting in place some measures to check oil-induced environmental pollution. It is found that, due in part to crass negligence on the part of oil firms, as well as government inertia, coupled with weak and inefficient institutions, environmental laws are flouted with impunity. It is suggested that an effective fiscal regime based on the "polluter pays principle" should be put in place to check environmental abuse by oil firms. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**153 Agoro, Saviour N.A.**

'The Trials of Brother Jero' and 'The Island' / Saviour N.A. Agoro - In: *International Journal of Humanistic Studies*: (2007), vol. 6, p. 72-80.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; South Africa; drama.

There is a dynamic dualism in the relationship between a play and the society in which it is based: the playwright, deriving materials for his play from society, recreates that society in a discernible way. The society thus gives rise to a play and the play in turn reflects the society in which it is based. This is illustrated by an analysis of two plays: 'The Trials of Brother Jero' (1964) by Nigerian writer Wole Soyinka, and 'The Island' (1976) by South African writers Athol Fugard, John Kani and Winston Ntshona. The plays are analysed to reveal the ills in both societies that are mirrored in them: exploitation and corruption in Nigeria, and apartheid with its unjust laws in South Africa. The paper concludes that there is a third aspect in the relationship between a play and society; the playwright's personal experiences also influence the work he creates. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**154 Ajala, A.S.**

Obafemi Awolowo and the beginning of the Yoruba political image in Nigeria / A.S. Ajala - In: *Journal of Environment and Culture*: (2008), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 29-48.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Yoruba; ideologies; politicians; biographies (form).

Stimulus to give meaning to life comes from birth circumstances, adolescent formation and pressures from one's society. In the case of the late Chief Jeremiah Obafemi Oyeniyi Awolowo (1909-1987) of Nigeria, nationalist and founder of modern Yoruba political thought, the above three factors worked together in the construction of his social aspirations. They established him as a Yoruba political sage, who constructed the Yoruba political image 'Awoism' of the 20th and 21st centuries from popular sentiments and emotions created from his personal life. Through textual analysis of data and interviews with his political adherents, this paper establishes insights into Awolowo's self-development, character, ambitions and policy statements. Awolowo reinvented the Yoruba political image within the context of the subjective creation of fundamental relationships between individual and group, society, culture, text and experience. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**155 Akintunde, Dorcas O.**

Decolonizing Biblical Studies in Nigeria: women perspective / Dorcas O. Akintunde - In: *African Journal of Biblical Studies*: (2007), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 59-84.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Bible; gender inequality.

This article discusses the Bible with specific reference to Nigerian women. It explores whether the holy writ has been an instrument or primary source for the misogynist aspects of Christian theology and practice. It first outlines the relevance of the Bible in Nigerian society. Then it discusses the position of Christian women in Nigeria, arguing that they are subordinated to men in the economic, political, educational and religious spheres. It argues for the decolonization of Biblical Studies, taking the creation story as an example. The author concludes that a re-reading of the Bible from a woman's perspective reveals that the Bible does not subjugate women, rather that women can find liberating passages in the Biblical narratives. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**156 Arsikhia, Fatula Olugbemi**

Between sharia, constitutionalism and human rights in Nigeria / Fatula Olugbemi Arsikhia - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 14, no. 2, p. 440-458.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; Islamic law; criminal law; legal pluralism; constitutions.

This article examines the introduction and application of Islamic criminal law (sharia penal codes) in some States in Northern Nigeria by the governors of those States and the implication of the introduction on constitutionalism, rule of law and human rights. The article looks at the arguments for and against the application of sharia penal codes put forward by the supporters and opponents of sharia. The article argues that, notwithstanding the provision of section 10 of the 1999 Constitution of Nigeria, the enactment of sharia penal codes is within the legislative competence of the States even though these codes contain some provisions which are in direct conflict with some provisions of the Constitution. The article calls for the amendment of the Constitution so as to reflect the multireligious and multinational nature of the country in such a way as to confer clear and unambiguous power on any State in Nigeria to promulgate any law to further the rights of the people of the State to fully pursue their religious beliefs provided no religion is imposed on anybody who does not profess it. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**157 Ayangunna, J.A.**

Social work practice and conflict intervention in Nigeria / J.A. Ayangunna - In: *Journal of Environment and Culture*: (2008), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 107-116 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; social work.

Conflict, as crisis in social work practice, is an upset in a supposedly steady state. Conflict is an expressed struggle between at least two interdependent parties who perceive incompatible goals, scarce resources and interference from the other party in achieving their goals. Most causes of conflict in Nigeria are ethno-religious-economic-political factors and have claimed many lives. Effects of conflicts may be grouped into two: health (diseases, rape, depression as a result of exposure to conflicts) and social (household poverty and food insecurity causing stress to the family, inadequate or lack of accommodation, refugee status as a result of conflicts). Social work practice in crisis intervention must address the feeling of the victims, prevent social dysfunction, provide adequate psycho-social support, with one main objective of reintegration and restoration of all victims to social functioning. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**158 Diala, Isidore**

Migrating bards: writers' burdens and a writers' body in Nigeria at the turn of the century / Isidore Diala - In: *Tydskrif vir Letterkunde*: (2008), jg. 45, nr. 2, p. 133-148.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; literature; literary prizes; professional associations.

Wole Soyinka's 1986 Nobel Prize for literature was received as a well-deserved international recognition not only of the distinction of Soyinka's sustained output but also as a tribute to Nigerian literature and African literature in general. However, given decades of irresponsible leadership in the country, a sober appraisal of the Nigerian cultural and

intellectual front twenty years after the Nobel event reveals a shocking impoverishment of the institutions for the production and evaluation of literature. With a collapsed publishing industry and the continuing migration of Nigeria's most distinguished writers and literary critics to the West, Nigerian literature stands the risk of being subject to the dictates of legitimizing foreign agents of literary production and evaluation with the consequent danger of the perpetuation of Western biases of African literary excellence. This article focuses on the crucial efforts of the Association of Nigerian Authors (ANA, established in 1981) to transform the sociopolitical environment so critical for the creation and appreciation of literature, to sustain the ideals of good writing in Nigeria and, moreover, by its annual awards of literary prizes, to remain a prominent stakeholder in the appraisal of literary excellence. In particular, it deals with the winners of the 2005 ANA Imo Prose Fiction Prize, Gbenga Ajileyi and Gloria Ernest Samuel, to offer an indication of the quality of third-generation Nigerian fiction. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**159 Egbukole, Kingsley Nnamdi**

Opportunities and challenges for Nigerian libraries in national environmental protection initiatives / Kingsley Nnamdi Egbukole - In: *African Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science*: (2008), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 181-185.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; environmental management; information dissemination; libraries.

Nigeria's environment is today being degraded with refuse and other pollutants at an alarming rate. Efforts by successive governments to combat this menace have proved abortive. This paper discusses the role that Nigerian libraries can play in environmental protection efforts, just as it is being done by libraries in other countries of the world. It outlines some of the activities that libraries can undertake to promote awareness of environmental issues. The paper concludes that for environmental problems to be successfully managed in Nigeria, the support of libraries is crucial. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**160 Enemugwem, John H.**

Oral data and the reconstruction of Eastern Obolo history / John H. Enemugwem - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2008), vol. 8, p. 79-90.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Obolo; oral traditions; historiography.

Eastern Obolo (Andoni) is a segment of the Obolo (Andoni) people in the Niger Delta of Nigeria. The Eastern Obolo villages are located from the eastern bank of the Imo to the estuaries of the Kwa Ibo River, in the political administration of Akwa Ibom State. The present article is a study of the use of oral tradition in the reconstruction of Eastern Obolo history. Oral traditions may be in the form of free or fixed texts. Free texts consist of legends and oral history, which anyone can narrate. Fixed texts are lists, myths, formulae,

festivals and mnemonic ceremonies such as coronation, initiation, religious and funeral rites. Fixed texts can be narrated only by specialists. Although oral tradition has its limitations it also provides solutions. In Eastern Obolo, genealogical data were used to translate a relative chronology into an absolute one. Independent sources of information and auxiliary sciences were used to evaluate the oral traditions. Once this was done, the reliability of oral traditions in Eastern Obolo could be ascertained. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**161 Enemugwem, John H.**

The role of N.C. Ejituwu in the development of Niger Delta historiography / John H. Enemugwem, Darlington K. Okere - In: *History in Africa*: (2008), vol. 35, p. 191-207.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; historiography; biographies (form).

This paper discusses the role of Nkparom C. Ejituwu (1940- ) in the development of the historiography on Nigeria's Niger Delta, including his contributions to the training of historians; the introduction of feminist history, biographical writing and history discourse; and his reconstruction of the settlement histories of many eastern and central Niger Delta groups. Although largely a study of the work of N.C. Ejituwu, the paper is also an overview of Niger Delta regional history of history writing. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**162 Hellermann, Pauline von**

The owner of the land : the Benin Obas and colonial forest reservation in the Benin Division, southern Nigeria / by Pauline von Hellermann and Uyilawa Usuanlele - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2009), vol. 50, no. 2, p. 223-246 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; forest management; national parks and reserves; traditional rulers; indirect rule; colonial period.

Colonial forest reservation in the Benin Division of southern Nigeria was remarkably extensive, with reserves taking up almost 65 percent of the Division by 1937. This paper explores both the various strategies employed by the colonial government in order to bring about large scale reservation and the role of reservation in changing land politics. In doing so, it provides nuanced insights into the interaction between the colonial government and local rulers under indirect rule. It shows that both Oba Eweka II (1914-1933) and Oba Akenzua II (1933-1979) supported reservation for strategic reasons, but also highlights the government's many underhand tactics in dealing with the Obas. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**163 Homaifar, Nazaneen**

The African prostitute : an everyday 'debrouillard' in reality and African fiction / Nazaneen Homaifar - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2008), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 173-182.

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Uganda; prostitution; literature; urban society.

Life in the city requires a measure of 'debruillardise'. Several African writers have examined the plight of the prostitute as a form of resistance entwined with a daily struggle for survival. Through a cultural and historical background on transactional sex practices in sub-Saharan Africa, the paper examines the role of the prostitute in Cyprian Ekwenski's 'Jagua Nana' (Nigeri) and Okot p'Bitek's 'Song of Malaya' (Uganda) as an individual utilizing De Certeauian tactical opposition to counteract victimization. The prostitute in these two works cannot be viewed as solely a victim. She uses - and is used by society. Close examination of the role of the prostitute in these two works reveals an individual with a unique position in society - an individual who epitomizes the art of 'debruillardise', and marks it with a connection to the city. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **164 Ihejirika, Walter C.**

Muslim minorities and media access in a predominantly Christian city: the case of Port Harcourt, Nigeria / Walter C. Ihejirika - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 3, p. 469-491 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; broadcasting; minority groups; Islam; Pentecostalism.

Media use by religious leaders and their adherents has become one of the major issues defining religious praxis in the contemporary world. In Nigeria, this has become accentuated by the upsurge of Pentecostalism and the overriding presence of its preachers and healers on the country's airwaves. There are a hundred and one preachers, healers, counsellors, exorcists and singers identified with this burgeoning Christian movement who buy air time on national, local and private radio and television stations to proclaim their message. Some also pay for newspaper space to publish their messages. Due to the huge profits they are bringing to the media industry, the Pentecostal movement has become a major force in the implementation of the country's media policies. This dominance infringes the principle of equal access to all religious organizations that is enshrined in the Broadcasting Code promulgated by the Nigerian Broadcasting Commission. Against the backdrop of this Pentecostal dominance, this article examines the problem of media access by the country's minority religious groups. A religious group could be in the minority in terms of overall size, or the number of its adherents in a given locality, e.g. Christian minorities in Muslim dominated Northern Nigeria, and Muslim minorities in Christian dominated Southern Nigeria. The major questions addressed are: How do religious minorities in Nigeria live with their 'perceived' exclusion from the media, and are they adopting any discernible strategies to make their presence felt? To answer these questions, a social survey involving the use of questionnaires and interviews was conducted among Muslims living in the Christian-dominated Southern city of Port-Harcourt. The paper reflects on how the Muslim minorities



in the city feel about their access to the State's broadcast media. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**165 Ijeoma, A.N.**

Customary law impacts on women's rights issues : reconciling the tensions in Nigeria / A.N. Ijeoma - In: *Lesotho Law Journal*: (2008/09), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 85-98.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; women's rights; jurisprudence.

In many parts of Africa, deeply ingrained cultural beliefs, stereotypes and attitudes often result in customary practices that negatively impact on the economic, social, cultural, developmental and survival rights of women and girls. This is despite the enactment of several policies and State laws that prohibit early or forced marriages, gender based violence, sexual trafficking, and harmful and discriminatory traditional practices. This paper acknowledges the tensions and questions raised by the conflicts between culture and rights in Nigeria, and highlights the impact of customary laws on the protection of women's rights in the country. The author analyses the juridical developments in case law involving women's issues, and suggests methods and opportunities for realizing and protecting gender specific human rights. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**166 Iwuagwu, Obi**

Colonial and post-independence agricultural policies in Eastern Nigeria, 1946-1980 / Obi Iwuagwu - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2008), vol. 8, p. 64-78 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; agricultural policy; agricultural development; agricultural history.

There is a thin line between agriculture and rural development, at least in Nigeria. This paper assesses the various colonial (1946-1960) and postcolonial agricultural policies in Eastern Nigeria up to 1980, with a view to showing their impact on rural development. During the colonial period agricultural policies in Eastern Nigeria were, on the whole, a mixture of exploitation and development. Emphasis was on the production of cash crops for export, in particular oil palm. Although the revenue potential of the cash crops failed to reach the farmers since the Marketing Boards which had been established between 1947 and 1949 controlled the prices, the revenue from the Marketing Boards did aid infrastructural development, from which at least several communities in Eastern Nigeria benefitted. The administration of M.I. Okpara, the first postindependence premier of Eastern Nigeria, recognized the importance of rural development, particularly through the improvement of the agricultural sector. The agricultural policy of this period emphasized the rapid expansion of tree crops. Community plantations, farm settlements and the Eastern Nigeria Development Corporation plantations were established in order to penetrate the basis of traditional village life and thereby improve farming techniques and social facilities. The civil war of 1967-1970 severely disrupted agriculture. Government attention after the

war shifted to reconstruction and rehabilitation and despite a commitment to continue most of the prewar policies, by 1976 most of the prewar schemes had been completely devastated. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**167 Jawoniyi, Oduntan**

Rethinking the religious education curricula in Nigerian schools / Oduntan Jawoniyi - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2009), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 63-86.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; religious education; curriculum; freedom of religion.

This article traces the historical background to the polarized religious education (RE) curricula in Nigerian primary and secondary schools, highlighting some postcolonial interventions and backlashes. Using regional treaties and international human rights frameworks, the article considers the probable justifications for deploying the confessional model of RE, accentuating the possible violations of the principles of religious freedom necessitated by the deployment of the confessional pedagogical model in Nigeria's publicly funded schools. In consonance with contemporary trends in RE in Europe, Australia, Canada and South Africa, to mention a few, the article advocates the substitution of the currently deployed confessional, monoreligious education curricula with a non-confessional, multifaith RE curriculum. In emphasizing the potential benefits of non-confessional, multifaith RE, the article highlights how this model of RE respects, protects and fulfills the rights of the child which are unequivocally articulated in regional treaties and international human rights law. The article finally draws attention to strategies requisite for implementing non-confessional, multifaith RE in Nigeria's publicly funded primary and secondary schools. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**168 Law, Robin**

The 'Hamitic hypothesis' in indigenous West African historical thought / Robin Law - In: *History in Africa*: (2009), vol. 36, p. 293-314.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; historiography; Yoruba.

In the historiography of Africa, the concept of the 'Hamitic hypothesis' has conventionally been employed as a label for the view that important elements in the cultures of sub-Saharan Africa, and more especially elaborated State structures, were the creation of people called 'Hamites', who were presumed to be immigrants/invaders from outside, often specifically from Egypt or the Upper Nile valley, and racially Caucasian (or 'white'), who conquered the indigenous black African populations. This paper explores the use of versions of the 'Hamitic hypothesis' by West African historians, with principal reference to amateur scholars rather than to academic historiography. Although some reference is made to other areas, the main focus is on the Yoruba of southwestern Nigeria, among whom an exceptionally prolific literature of local history developed from the 1880s onwards. The most

important and influential work in this tradition, which is therefore central to the argument of the paper, is the 'History of the Yorubas', by the Rev. Samuel Johnson, which was written in 1897, although not published until 1921. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **169 Manton, John**

"The Lost Province": neglect and governance in colonial Ogoja / John Manton - In: *History in Africa*: (2008), vol. 35, p. 327-345.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; historiography; anthropological research; colonial administration; local history.

The notion that the colonial entity administered as Ogoja Province represented a Nigerian form of 'the frontier' persisted right through the period of British rule in Nigeria. Marginalized by the economic geography of colonialism it could still be characterized in the 1940s as "the Lost Province" in common colonial parlance. Scholarly exploration has done little to address this marginalization, a fact both pivotal in the administration and development of Ogoja Province and restrictive of attempts to understand these administrative processes. The first section of this paper examines anthropological knowledge on the Upper Cross River basin, which included the area administered as Ogoja Province, and contrasts ethnicity and trade as analytical categories for the understanding of local and regional population dynamics. The second section looks at the deployment of this knowledge in processes of colonial rule, and the operative significance of anthropological ignorance in determining the structure of European interactions with communities in colonial Ogoja Province. The final section outlines the persistence of marginalization of Ogoja in the context of rapid constitutional change and political mobilization around nation and development in the late colonial era. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **170 McCain, Danny**

Biblical models of leadership and their relevance to the Nigerian context / Danny McCain - In: *African Journal of Biblical Studies*: (2007), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 1-27.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Bible; leadership.

One of the most common complaints about the condition of Africa, both inside and outside the continent, is poor leadership. This paper explores examples of leadership in the Bible to find models that can be applied in the African, notably Nigerian, context. It focuses on one aspect of the leadership of eight different characters: Joseph, who managed a nation in a time of surplus and a time of crisis; David, who served a government as Head of State; the wise woman from Tekoa who changed a government policy; Daniel, who served in a nation that was not his own; Esther, who protected a minority; Nehemiah, who implemented a government project; Peter, as an example of civil disobedience; and Paul, who corrected a government decision. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**171 Nkem-Onyekpe, J.G.**

Trade as exploitation : perspectives on the political economy of colonial West Niger Igbo area, c. 1886-1930 / J.G. Nkem-Onyekpe - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2008), vol. 8, p. 1-19 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; trading companies; modes of production; mercantile history.

The period from 1886, when the Niger Company was granted a royal charter to operate and dominate the commerce of the Lower Niger, through to 1930, marked the colonial penetration of this part of Nigeria and its subordination to merchant capital. The activities of the Royal Niger Company and those of its rival, John Holt and Company, which was established in the area in 1900-1901, heralded significant political and economic development, the development of trade in palm produce (palm oil, palm kernels), and the alteration of the structure of the local economy and the concomitant increase in the "exchange value" component of production. The author analyses the economic impact of colonial penetration on production and exchange. He argues that, although the penetration of merchant capital in the area provided a "vent for surplus" and therefore was a big fillip for the expansion of production, much of the benefit of expanded production was appropriated by merchant capital and its local agents, not only through the unequal terms of trade built into the system, but also through chicanery and deceit. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**172 Nwabueze, Remigius N.**

Alienations under the Land Use Act and express declarations of trust in Nigeria / Remigius N. Nwabueze - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2009), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 59-89.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; land law; property rights; jurisprudence.

Nigerian conveyancers routinely resort to powers of attorney and agreements to sell (estate contracts) as tools to avoid the prohibitory clauses of the Land Use Act. Judges have shown their sympathy through a strict (but beneficial) construction. Nevertheless, the current system exacerbates the risk of acquiring precarious titles in land transactions. Accordingly, this article suggests that the avoidance objective will be best achieved through the application of the principles of trust and the use of trust instruments such as express written declarations of trust. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**173 Nwafor, Anthony O.**

Enforcing fundamental rights in Nigerian courts : processes and challenges? / Anthony O. Nwafor - In: *African Journal of Legal Studies*: (2009/10), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 1-11.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; human rights; constitutions; legal procedure; lawsuits.

Fundamental rights provisions have continued to feature very prominently in the successive constitutions of the Federal Republic of Nigeria. The enforcement procedure, however, remains identical to the one provided in 1979, in the Fundamental Rights (Enforcement Procedure) Rules. The parliament has remained aloof to these obvious realities of the procedural complications. Social, political and economic factors have continued to constitute the greatest hindrances to the citizens' desire to seek redress for the infringement of their rights. This article evaluates the provisions on fundamental rights in the Nigerian constitution, and considers the extent of enforceability under the rules and jurisdiction of courts as provided in the constitution. Alternative dispute resolution may be the panacea for the legal and economic hindrances on rights enforcement. Recommendations are accordingly made for the government to facilitate and encourage the citizens to have recourse to mediatory process in less difficult cases. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**174 Obi, Cyril I.**

'What happens to us after they suck out all the wealth from our lands?' : globalisation, environment and protest politics in Nigeria / Cyril I. Obi - In: *Politeia*: (2009), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 89-107.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; resistance; rebellions; petroleum; ethnicity; oil companies; globalization; political economy.

This article explores the linkages between globalized resource extraction and the politics of local protests in Africa. It looks at the various explanations for the struggles around resource extraction and distribution, as well as the ways conflict reflects the balance of power, as framed by the structures of environmental governance in Africa. Drawing on the specific case of Nigeria's oil-rich, but paradoxically impoverished Niger Delta region, it examines the politics of protest against the State-global oil capital alliance, particularly in contexts where resource extraction threatens local people. It raises questions about ownership, access and equity and underscores the desperation of people confronted by dire prospects in the face of resource extraction, alienation, poverty and environmental degradation. People faced with the prospect of their prized natural resources being depleted will resist continued exploitation, while seeking to gain access to the benefits flowing from the extraction of such resources. Ethnic minority agitation, framed within an alternative discourse of social and national democracy, has come to the fore in the struggle against international expropriation, oil exploitation, and pollution of the Niger Delta. The violence of resource extraction in the Niger Delta by the State-oil alliance has dialectically resulted in the violence of resistance, which has now assumed the level of insurgency. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**175 Odiboh, Freeborn**

Old wine in new skins : the University of Benin Art Department and the "art school" trend in Nigeria / Freeborn Odiboh - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2008), vol. 8, p. 33-48 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; visual arts; art styles; art education; higher education.

In Nigeria, many artists, critics and scholars of art have been quick to justify the preoccupation of Art Departments of Nigerian tertiary institutions with the quest for an identity. Some Art Departments are identified with one or another trait and are classified as "art schools". Art groupings and movements have also emerged in some of these Art Departments. On the vibrant and evolving artistic scene in Nigeria's Art Departments, the University of Benin Art Department remains one of the least publicized and has been criticized for lacking a collective presence. However, it offers an artistic environment of various representational styles and artistic approaches, as well as subject matter. It can best be likened to a complex art forum where students from various Nigerian universities and polytechnics converge to sublimate their art. Despite the criticism, there is an underlying philosophy in the Benin Art Department rooted in the totality of the arts as obtained in the precolonial period. This includes the infusion of Western modern art styles with African forms and the cross-fertilization of formal concepts and subject between the Art Department and the guild artists (local casters, carvers) in Benin City. However, this philosophy, which has encouraged the development of a diversity of styles, has yet to be adequately and properly articulated. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**176 Ojo, Olatunji**

Beyond diversity: women, scarification, and Yoruba identity / Olatunji Ojo - In: *History in Africa*: (2008), vol. 35, p. 347-374.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; ethnic identity; Yoruba; women; ethnic warfare; tattooing; political history.

This paper focuses on how the activities of Yoruba shaped the process of ethnic identification in 19th-century Nigeria. In particular, it concentrates on the institution of marriage, foreign wives, and cicatrization during the turbulent ethnic wars of the 19th century. It shows that warfare and the attendant population mix induced interethnic marriages and the production of children with mixed ancestries. Population contact increased cultural adaptations such as the spread of certain religious rituals and scarification brands to places where they previously did not exist. Hence, through interethnic marriage and the redefinition of links between ethnicity and tattoos, new ideologies came into place that boosted the quest for a geocultural ethnic identity that became Yoruba in the period after 1860. First, the paper examines the political crisis that destroyed Yorubaland during the 19th century, desertion of turbulent frontiers and new residential patterns. Next, it presents an analysis of how these wars affected people

differently, stressing the fate of women and their ritual practices. Then, it discusses Yoruba scarification patterns. It shows the ethnonational symbolism of body marks, yet argues that these were more spatially confined and less diverse than hitherto assumed. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**177 Opadeji, O.**

Knowledge of Stone Age archaeology in Nigeria / O. Opadeji - In: *Journal of Environment and Culture*: (2008), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 12-28 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; archaeology; Stone Age.

This paper examines the state of knowledge of Stone Age archaeology in Nigeria. An in-depth recapitulation of the different periods, from the Early Stone Age to the Neolithic, was carried out. The controversies and the problems confronting researchers, such as the absence of dateable material, were also highlighted. Furthermore, evidence from other regions, such as southern and eastern Africa, were juxtaposed with evidence from Nigeria for a better understanding of the situation. In order to situate Nigerian archaeology in a global context, terminologies were also examined and discussed. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**178 Oriji, John N.**

Transformations in Igbo cosmology during slavery : a study of the geneses of place-names, totems & taboos / John N. Oriji - In: *Cahiers d'études africaines*: (2009), vol. 49, cah. 196, p. 953-967.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Igbo; cosmology; ancestor worship; popular beliefs.

This paper examines the traditional cosmology of the Igbo of southeastern Nigeria in order to better understand the changes this cosmology underwent during the trans-Atlantic slave trade. The study argues that by then, the Aro and their Abam warriors displaced many communities leading to the emergence of new place-names, totems and taboos. The concluding section uses the Igbo example to evaluate existing theories on totems and taboos, raising methodological issues related to the study of African history and culture. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in French and English. [Journal abstract]

**179 Osadolor, Osarhieme Benson**

The Benin kingdom in British imperial historiography / Osarhieme Benson Osadolor, Leo Enahoro Otoide - In: *History in Africa*: (2008), vol. 35, p. 401-418.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Great Britain; Benin polity; historiography; imperialism.

Imperial writings by British authors about precolonial Benin before the emergence of Nigerian academic history writing in the 1950s serve as the basis for discussion in this

paper. It examines the extent to which the imperial agenda influenced British writers' representation of the historical knowledge of Benin and draws attention to the possibilities and limitations in the production of the historical knowledge of Benin as defined by the politics of imperialism, and redefined with the professional authority of Africanists. It first examines the representation of Benin in early European accounts, from the 15th century onwards. This is followed by a discussion of the late 19th-century British perspective as influenced by the Age of the New Imperialism. The distortion and crisis in perspective in 20th-century imperial historiography is then examined, and the paper ends with the efforts to redefine the imperial viewpoint since the 1950s. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**180 Saliu, Hassan A.**

Can Nigeria get a UN Security Council seat? / Hassan A. Saliu and J. Shola Omotola - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 71-85 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; UN Security Council; foreign policy; international politics.

This paper analyses the prospects and problems of Nigeria's aspiration for a seat on an enlarged UN Security Council. Some of the factors that strengthen the country's candidacy include its past experience, e.g. its service as a non-permanent member of the Security Council for three terms, its impressive peacekeeping profile at multilateral and bilateral levels, and its unparalleled African leadership role. The return of the country to the path of democracy after years of successive military regimes has also increased its legitimacy in international affairs. If these credentials are to yield the desired result, the country must contend with the worsening state of national security, the slow pace of economic recovery despite ongoing reforms, the challenges posed by other serious African contenders particularly Egypt and South Africa, and Nigeria's continuing image problem, despite advances in the struggle to address it. This is the paradox for Nigeria's candidacy of the Security Council Seat. The paper concludes with recommendations to address these challenges. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**181 Shokpeka, Sarah A.**

Provision of adequate water supply in Benin Province : local government efforts 1938-1966 / Sarah A. Shokpeka - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2008), vol. 8, p. 49-63.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; water supply; colonial period.

In Nigeria, the local government law of 1922 and 1953 and other ordinances made the provision of an adequate water supply the responsibility of local governments. This article examines the performance of local governments in providing potable water in the four Native Administration areas of Benin Province during the colonial period, Benin, Esan, Afemai and Asaba Divisions. Benin and Esan Divisions showed great enthusiasm and determination in carrying out this responsibility. To this end they worked in closed



collaboration with the Public Works Department, a unit of the provincial administration based in every Division. By contrast, in Afemai and Asaba Divisions there were many hindrances as a result of inadequate funding and lack of interest on the part of the District Officers in charge of the Divisions. The main strategy employed by the Native Administrations was the construction of wells and underground water tanks. During the tenure of the Native Administrations only Benin and Esan Divisions provided pipe-borne water in Benin City and Ubiaja respectively. With the inception of elected councils in 1957, the provision of social amenities, including water supply for the rural areas, became politicized. Only the Divisions that were aligned with the ruling regional parties were judged to qualify for such benefits as the provision of potable water, a trend that prevailed up to 1966. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **182 Ukaogo, Victor**

Resource rights agitations and the "new forms of conflict" in the Niger-Delta, 1999-2008 / Victor Ukaogo - In: *Lagos Historical Review: (2008)*, vol. 8, p. 91-112.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; social conflicts; government policy; political economy; environmental degradation; social and economic rights; petroleum industry.

From 1999 to date, there would seem to be policy paralysis on the part of the government of Nigeria in the context of formulating and implementing policy options that could stem the tide of continuous revolt in the Niger Delta region. The revolt is the contemporary manifestation of the resource rights agitations that have pitched the oil rich minority groups in the Niger Delta against the Nigerian State. The State is obsessed with the search for peace but fails to address the issues of justice that are central to the conflict. The adoption of militarized mediation as a conflict resolution strategy has aggravated tensions, which in turn has led to the transformation and intensification of conflict strategies adopted by the people in the region. The transition from non-violence to violence in the post-Ken Saro Wiwa era is now evident in the reintroduction of old forms of conflict, such as kidnapping and oil-flow obstruction, although the brazen nature of these acts seems to convey the impression that these forms of conflict are new. The author establishes the link between these conflicts and the ongoing resource agitations in the region. He also explores possible remedies that could stem the tide of violence. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **183 Utulu, Samuel C. Avemaria**

Information technology and web use characteristics of Nigerian private universities / Samuel C. Avemaria Utulu - In: *African Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science: (2008)*, vol. 18, no. 2, p. 119-129 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Internet; web sites; universities.

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

The different uses of the Internet by a university to provide access to web content define the university's web characteristics. Studies of the Information Technology (IT) and web characteristics of Nigerian universities so far have focused mostly on public universities. This study evaluates IT and Internet availability, and the inclinations of academics to use Internet based outlets to access and disseminate research in three Nigerian private universities - Babcock University, Covenant University, and Bells University of Technology. Observation, website analysis and questionnaire surveys were used to collect data. 112 (37.3 percent) of the academic staff participated in the questionnaire survey. The study examined two web impact factors (WIF) - size and content of, and links received by, the universities' websites. It found that IT and the Internet were readily available to academics in the universities. With regards to the WIF, however, only Babcock University had the right form of domain, although it had no in-links. Bells University of Technology had only one in-link, while Covenant University had five. The websites featured mostly non-academic contents, and none of them was linked by websites of other Nigerian universities. The academic staff used more web resources than they produced, as over 90 percent of them had downloaded research resources from the web, but less than 8 percent had published their research on the web. The universities need to understand conventional global requirements for the development and deployment of websites and web resources in order to develop the web content and use characteristics that would improve their web presence and visibility. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **184 Uwaifo, Stephen Osahon**

Computer anxiety as predictor of librarians' perceived ease of use of automated library systems in Nigerian university libraries / Stephen Osahon Uwaifo - In: *African Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science*: (2008), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 147-155 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; university libraries; library automation.

The paper examines the predictive effect of computer anxiety on perceived ease of use of automated library systems by library staff in Nigerian universities. A survey research design was used to collect data on levels of computer anxiety and perceptions of ease of use of automated library systems among the library staff. The study found that many of the university libraries in Nigeria are not yet fully automated, due to financial constraints, erratic power supply and inadequate information technology (IT) facilities. The study also found that the main library routine for which the computer is used is cataloguing. The library staff exhibited a moderate level of computer use anxiety; yet, computer use anxiety was found to be a strong predictor of perceived ease of use of automated library systems by the library staff. The paper recommends adequate funding of university libraries to facilitate the financing of continuing IT use training programmes for library staff, which would, in turn, enhance optimal use of automated library systems in the university libraries. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**185 Yilpet, Yoilah K.**

Biblical principles for Christians' political participation in Nigeria / Yoilah K. Yilpet - In: *African Journal of Biblical Studies*: (2007), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 101-122.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Bible; political participation.

This article outlines some Biblical principles for Christians who participate in politics, notably in Nigeria. It distinguishes two levels of political participation: general political participation, and partisan politics, which involves membership of political parties and standing for elective posts. The author encourages Christian Nigerians to be involved in both, guided by the following Biblical principles: a fear of God, moral integrity, a call to service, taking a stand for truth and righteousness, loving the people, and following Jesus' example in showing compassion and mercy. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## SENEGAL

**186 Brisebarre, Anne-Marie**

*La Tabaski au Sénégal : une fête musulmane en milieu urbain / dir. Anne-Marie Brisebarre et Liliane Kuczynski. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2009. - 466 p., [16] p. foto's. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Bibliogr.: p. [441]-459. - Met noten.*

ISBN 2811102442

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; religious rituals; sacrificial rites; Islam; sheep.

Au Sénégal comme dans d'autres pays africains, la Tabaski (Aïd el-kebir), commémoration du sacrifice d'Abraham, est célébrée chaque année dans les familles musulmanes par le sacrifice d'un mouton. La population du Sénégal est à 94 pour cent musulmane. Cette fête mobilise tous les secteurs de l'économie et de la vie sociale. Les villes se métamorphosent de par l'omniprésence des moutons et des marchés, par les embarras souvent inextricables de la circulation causés par les mouvements d'une population pressée de passer la Tabaski en famille, enfin par toutes les inventions pour faire face aux dépenses parfois considérables occasionnées par la fête. À cette occasion, les villes sont aussi le théâtre où se renouvellent - et parfois se contestent - les relations de parenté et d'alliance, les réseaux religieux et professionnels, et où se révèlent les clivages sociaux. Le présent ouvrage rend compte des préparatifs et du déroulement de la fête dans divers milieux urbains: l'agglomération dakaroise, Saint-Louis du Sénégal, mais aussi Tambacounda, en milieu peul, et la région du Baol, en particulier Touba, ville sainte de la confrérie mouride. Il rapporte également les raisons invoquées par les habitants qui ne peuvent se permettre de sacrifier un mouton pour cette fête. Des dessins satiriques et bandes dessinées s'inspirant de divers aspects sociaux de la Tabaski et parus au Sénégal sont reproduits. Les observations ont été menées durant plusieurs années par une équipe d'anthropologues et

de géographes originaires du Sénégal, de Mauritanie et de France. Auteurs: Sada Mamadou Ba, Anne-Marie Brisebarre, Virginia Tiziana Bruzzone, Dior Fall, Papa Demba Fall, Ndiawar Kane, Liliane Kuczynski, Mame Yassine Sarr, Abdou Thiam. [Résumé extrait de l'ouvrage, adapté]

**187 Diallo, Fatimata**

*Espace public et technologies numériques en Afrique : émergence, dynamique et gouvernance du cyberspace sénégalais* / Fatimata Diallo. - Leiden : African Studies Centre, 2009. - 22 p. ; 30 cm. - (ASC working paper ; 86) - In spiraalband. - Bibliogr.: p. 17-19. - Met noten, samenvatting.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; information technology; popular participation; democracy; State-society relationship.

La présente étude s'interroge sur la progression des technologies de l'information et de la communication (TIC) dans l'espace public, lieu nécessaire de médiation pour la démocratie entre la société civile et les pouvoirs publics, sur le continent africain et plus particulièrement au Sénégal. L'analyse porte sur les dynamiques dont l'utilisation des TIC est la manifestation dans la société et les enjeux qu'elles recouvrent. Il s'agit d'explorer comment, dans un contexte de numérisation accrue, l'espace public sénégalais, pris entre la spirale d'intérêts contradictoires du pouvoir politique, du marché et des citoyens, se redessine. La communication pose aussi la question de l'administration de l'espace public virtuel dans un environnement mouvant, et des critères des dispositifs de régulation de l'usage du cyberspace. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**188 Fall, Khadi**

Mehrsprachigkeit, Machtlosigkeit und Sprachenpolitik im "frankophonen" Afrika am Beispiel des Senegal / Khadi Fall - In: *Mont Cameroun*: (2008), no. 5, p. 11-28.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; French language; indigenous languages; power.

Im Senegal, einer ehemaligen französischen Kolonie in Westafrika, können weniger als 30 Prozent der Bevölkerung die französische Sprache sprechen und lesen, auch wenn diese Sprache seit der Unabhängigkeit des Landes im Jahre 1960 als die offizielle Sprache gilt und im Unterricht gebraucht wird. Dass vor allem nur diejenigen Senegalesen, die Französisch können, im politischen, wirtschaftlichen und kulturellen Bereich als Hoffnungsträger angesehen werden, lässt sich durch den privilegierten Status erklären, den die senegalesische Machtelite seit der Regierung von Léopold Sédar Senghor, dem ersten Präsidenten des jungen Staates, der französischen Sprache auf Kosten der afrikanischen Kommunikationssprachen, und vor allem der Wolof-Sprache, beimisst. Am Beispiel von Ousmane Sembènes Roman 'Les bouts de bois de Dieu' zeigt die Autorin, wie die Mehrsprachigkeit und die "Macht" der Sprache sich als Widerstand manifestieren. Auf

welche Weise und mit welchen Folgen die "Sprache der Macht", die Sprache der ehemaligen Kolonial- und jetzigen Hegemonialmacht Frankreich, im Senegal die "Macht" der einheimischen Sprachen beeinträchtigt, wie sie ihr Leben, ihr Vermögen zur Selbstentfaltung, ihr gesellschaftliches und kulturelles Potential untergräbt, lässt sich im alltäglichen Verhalten grosser Teile der Bevölkerung beobachten. Bibliogr., Fussnoten, Zsfg. (S. 109). [Zusammenfassung aus Zeitschrift]

### **189 Founou Tchuigoua, Bernard**

*Migrations de travail et insécurités humaines : Afrique occidentale-Europe /* sous la dir. de Bernard Founou Tchuigoua & Alfred Inis Ndiaye ; préf. de Samir Amin. - Paris : l'Harmattan [etc.], cop. 2009. - 220 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Forum du tiers monde) - Issu d'un projet de recherche mené par le Forum du Tiers-Monde et le Centre d'études sur la sécurité humaine de l'Université de Chubu au Japon. - Bibliogr. p. 91-94. - Met noten.

ISBN 2296091385

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Senegal; Europe; human security; labour migration; immigration policy; Guineans.

Cet ouvrage traite de la sécurité humaine et des migrations internationales de travail en adoptant un cadre théorique et en menant des recherches empiriques. Les contributions sont regroupées en quatre parties: 1) Approche théorique et contexte historique de l'insécurité et de la migration; 2) Migrations et insécurités à Dakar et en Afrique de l'Ouest; 3) Analyse critique de la politique européenne de contrôle de l'immigration; 4) Récits de vie et témoignages de Guinéens vivant à Dakar. Titres des contributions: 1) L'insécurité humaine des migrants dans les réseaux des mégapoles mondiales: une stratégie de recherche (Kinhide Mushakoji) - Économie politique de l'Afrique dans le système mondial (Samir Amin). 2) La construction sociale du "sentiment de sécurité": le cas des migrants peuls guinéens à Dakar (Alfred Inis Ndiaye) - La sécurité des immigrés peuls guinéens à Dakar en question (Mamadou Aguibou Diallo) - Les Guinéens au Sénégal: migration sédimentée et intégration (Cheikh Guèye) - Les motivations actuelles des émigrants du Fouta Djallon vers le Sénégal: ou quand les conséquences deviennent des causes (Bernard Founou-Tchuigoua) - Afrique occidentale, insécurités humaines et migrations de travail régionales et transcontinentales. Que faire? (Bernard Founou Tchuigoua). 3) Politique française: immigration et co-développement à la lumière du discours de Dakar (Ange Bergson Lendja Ngnemzué) - Immigrés sénégalais de Séville confrontés aux politiques d'immigration espagnole et européenne (Susana Moreno Maestro). 4) Récit de vie d'une restauratrice peule - Entretien avec un notable peul guinéen résidant à Dakar - Extraits de récits de vie d'émigrés guinéens. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

SIERRA LEONE

**190 Castañeda, Carla**

How liberal peacebuilding may be failing Sierra Leone / Carla Castañeda - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 120, p. 235-251 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; peacebuilding; national security; human security; food security; government policy; poverty reduction.

The concept of security is the driver for peacebuilding and development, as well as social and political change in post-conflict countries. A review and analysis of three key government documents indicates that, in Sierra Leone, securitization discourse is embedded in both the political economy discourse of the State and in the popular imagination. The Security Sector Review equates security and peace while the country's Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper sees security as a driver for change. The 2006 Work Plan of the Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Food Security illustrates the extent to which the work of ministries is security-based. Sierra Leone's political economy of post-conflict peacebuilding favours macro-economic security that is to trickle down into social and political peace. Discourse analysis shows that, framed within security parameters, post-conflict peacebuilding is meant to have an effect of 'trickle-down peace' that in effect constrains transformation with the potential for facilitating conditions for a return to conflict. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

**191 Hassan-Morlai, Patrick Matthew**

Evidence in international criminal trials : lessons and contributions from the Special Court for Sierra Leone / Patrick Matthew Hassan-Morlai - In: *African Journal of Legal Studies*: (2009/10), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 96-118.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; international criminal courts; international criminal law; evidence; legal procedure; jurisprudence.

This paper discusses the Special Court for Sierra Leone (SCSL), in particular, certain of its rules of evidence and their role in ensuring just, fair and expeditious trials for breaches of international humanitarian and international human rights law during the Sierra Leone conflict (1991-2002). In the conclusion, the author considers whether the manner in which the SCSL interpreted and applied specific rules of evidence helped it to meet and contribute to the objectives of a system of international criminal justice. These objectives include holding violators of international norms accountable; guaranteeing procedural propriety; giving legitimacy to the process and bestowing confidence in international criminal justice institutions. Though not without criticism, the author concludes in the affirmative. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**192 Park, Augustine S.J.**

Consolidating peace : rule of law institutions and local justice practices in Sierra Leone / Augustine S.J. Park - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 24, pt. 3, p. 536-564.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; peacebuilding; administration of justice; rule of law; legal pluralism; conflict resolution.

The strengthening of rule of law institutions is increasingly recognized as a key component to consolidating peace in post-conflict situations. Ensuring fairness under the law (and the appearance of fairness) whilst expanding access to justice in rural areas has become a chief plank in peacebuilding efforts in Sierra Leone following a decade-long civil conflict borne of corrupt mismanagement. However, in order for justice institutions to be meaningful, local practices must be engaged. Despite discourse suggesting that justice is "universal", socio-legal scholars have demonstrated that justice and its performance are cultural artefacts. Any robust peace in Sierra Leone must twin increasingly globalized rule of law institutions with local meanings and practices of justice. At the same time, local justice practices must be articulated with human rights. Moreover, the post-conflict period opens a unique space to expand Sierra Leonean local justice practices to stay the hand of vengeance following an inter-communal war where regular people became perpetrators, and almost everyone became a victim. Drawing on fieldwork conducted in Sierra Leone (June 2005, March-April 2007), this article examines the development of rule of law institutions in Sierra Leonean peacebuilding and suggests how these institutions might coexist with local, "traditional" justice practices. The article also offers a critique of rule of law programming, drawing analogies to the criticisms mounted against the Law and Development Movement. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

TOGO

**193 Adja, Kouassi**

Die katholische Mission und die Kolonialverwaltung im deutschen Schutzgebiet Togo : Konflikte und Kompromisse / Kouassi Adja - In: *Mont Cameroun*: (2008), no. 5, p. 99-108.

ASC Subject Headings: German Togoland; Germany; missions; colonial policy.

Als das Deutsche Reich 1884 die Togoküste offiziell kolonisierte, wurde von der Kolonialabteilung verlangt, dass eine deutsche Mission die französische Lyoner Missionsgesellschaft ersetzte. 1892 löste die katholische Steyler Mission die Lyoner Mission in Togo ab. Sie blieb in den Anfangsjahren an der Küste und konnte sich erst 1900 in Atakpame niederlassen. In den Jahren 1902 bis 1907 gerieten die Katholischen Missionare von Atakpame in Konflikt mit der lokalen Kolonialverwaltung. Insbesondere traf die Kulturarbeit im Bezirk Atakpame auf Schwierigkeiten, nämlich auf dem Gebiet der

## WEST AFRICA - TOGO

Schulpolitik der Kolonialverwaltung und des Verhältnisses der Kolonialbeamten und der katholischen Missionare zu den Einheimischen. Um den Frieden zu bewahren und die seit Jahren angefangene Kulturarbeit der Kolonialverwaltung fortzusetzen, schloss man einen Kompromiss. Die Lösung war mehr im Interesse der Kolonialmacht als im Interesse der Kolonie und ihrer Einwohner. Bibliogr., Fussnoten, Zsfg. (S. 111-112). [Überarbeitete Zusammenfassung aus Zeitschrift]

### **194 Essizewa, Komlan Essowe**

The vitality of Kabiye in Togo / Komlan Essowe Essizewa - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 53-76 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Togo; Kabre dialect; language usage; multilingualism; Ewe language.

In Togo, speakers of Kabiye have been in contact with the speakers of Ewe for several decades due to migration. As a result of this language contact, many members of the Kabiye speech community have become bilingual in Kabiye and Ewe. There have been a number of claims that Kabiye "est une langue en péril" (A. Aritiba, 1993). These claims have been based mainly on the observation of Kabiye speakers in Lomé and other major cities, where younger speakers seem to be losing their mother tongue to the benefit of Ewe. However, the extent of the loss of Kabiye is not well known because no extensive sociolinguistic study has been carried out among Kabiye speakers in these areas, and more specifically, in major Kabiye-speaking areas. The current study, which was carried out in Kara, the major Kabiye-speaking city and Awidina, a Kabiye village of the prefecture of Kara, fills the gap. The paper examines Kabiye speakers' reports of patterns of language use in these areas of the Kabiye community. The study demonstrates that members of the Kabiye community express a strong preference for the maintenance of Kabiye even though Ewe is used instrumentally in major cities in daily interactions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

### GENERAL

### **195 Apuuli, Kasaija Phillip**

The implications of the arrest of Jean Pierre Bemba by the International Criminal Court / Kasaija Phillip Apuuli - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 14, no. 2, p. 247-265.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Central African Republic; Uganda; war crimes; offences against human rights; International Criminal Court; civil wars.



This article examines the legal and political ramifications of the arrest in Belgium of Jean-Pierre Bemba in mid-2008. Whilst Bemba - an erstwhile rebel against the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC)'s government of Joseph Kabila - is facing charges stemming from the situation in the Central African Republic (CAR), he could as yet be indicted for crimes committed during the DRC conflict in the late 1990s. To a large extent, Bemba and his Mouvement de libération du Congo (CLM) were a creation of neighbouring Uganda. If the ongoing investigation by the International Criminal Court (ICC) on the situation in the DRC recommends Bemba's indictment, the Ugandan political and military elite who trained, armed and supplied him and the CLM could also be indicted for war crimes and crimes against humanity allegedly committed when Uganda occupied large swathes of DRC territory between 1998 and 2003. This argument is given credence by the fact that in 2005 Uganda was found responsible by the International Court of Justice (ICJ) for the violation of international human rights and international humanitarian law in the Ituri region of the DRC. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ANGOLA

### 196 Vidal, Nuno

*Southern Africa : civil society, politics and donor strategies : Angola and its neighbours - South Africa, Namibia, Mozambique, Democratic Republic of Congo and Zimbabwe* / ed. by Nuno Vidal with Patrick Chabal. - Luanda [etc.] : Media XXI [etc.], cop. 2009. - XI, 258 p. ; 24 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 9789729927096

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; Southern Africa; civil society; political change; aid agencies; conference papers (form); 2009.

This book is part of a project initiated in 2004 by the Catholic University of Angola and the University of Coimbra, Portugal. The focus of the project is on democratization and development in Angola in the southern African context. The papers in this volume were earlier presented at a conference held at the European Parliament in Brussels on 17 November 2009. Following an introduction by Patrick Chabal, the chapters are arranged in three parts: 1. Angola: public space and international interests (contributions by Nuno Vidal; David Sogge, Bob van der Winden and René Roersma; Maliana Marcelino Serrano; and Kristin Reed); 2. Angola: politics, civil society organisations and Churches (contributions by Justino Pinto de Andrade, Fernando Macedo, Fernando Pacheco, Sérgio Calundungo, Carlos Figueiredo, Benjamin A. Castello, and Michael Comerford); 3. Southern African context: South Africa (Dale McKinley), Namibia (Henning Melber), Mozambique (Manuel de Araújo & Raúl Chambote), Democratic Republic of Congo (Leo Zeilig), and Zimbabwe (Elinor Sisulu, Pascal Richard & Steve Kibble). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - ANGOLA

### 197 Vines, Alex

Angola: thirty years of Dos Santos / Alex Vines & Markus Weimer - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 120, p. 287-294 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; political conditions; economic conditions; 2008; 2009.

The authors present an outline of Angola's economic and political situation after the 30-year presidency of José Eduardo dos Santos. Since 2004 Angola has boomed, sustained by high government spending and a rapid increase in oil exports. The ruling Movimento Popular de Libertação de Angola (MPLA) gained a resounding victory in the 2008 legislative elections. The authors pay attention to these elections in Angola and international responses; the 2008 government reshuffle; the coming 2009 elections; economic policy; the diversification of international partners; and the government's long-term vision. Bibliogr., note. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## CAMEROON

### 198 Babani, M.S.

La musique de l'algaita dans les sultanats et lamidats du Nord-Cameroun, de 1904 [1804] à 2004 / M. Sali Babani - In: *Journal of Environment and Culture*: (2008), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 56-64 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; musical instruments; music; traditional polities; cultural history; 1800-1899; 1900-1999.

L'avènement d'un ordre politique nouveau au Nord-Cameroun au début des années 1800 avec l'indépendance retrouvée des sultanats Mandara et Kotoko, suivi de la fondation des lamidats peuls dans les plaines du Diamaré et de la Bénoué et dans le plateau de l'Adamaoua, a installé des conditions favorables aux échanges multidimensionnels. Entre le Borno et le Nord-Cameroun s'est ainsi installée une osmose culturelle des plus fructueuses. Les sultans et les laamiibé s'attachent alors les services des musiciens de la cour au nombre desquels se trouve en bonne place l'algaita. Composé généralement d'au moins six personnes jouant respectivement l'algaita, les tams-tams et les instruments d'accompagnement, ce groupe de musique s'est vite imposé dans la vie quotidienne des cours royales, avec au centre et en premier lieu, la personne du sultan ou du laamiido et de ses grands notables. Avec le temps, cette musique s'est élargie pour atteindre le peuple avec des compositions précises. Avec la disparition progressive et programmée des joueurs de l'algaita et la généralisation de la scolarisation, les hommes de culture et les chefferies manifestent des réelles inquiétudes quant à l'extinction de ce genre musical exceptionnel, malgré l'ouverture encore timide de quelques écoles de l'algaita dans certains lamidats et sultanats. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. Cet article a

aussi été publié dans: *Journal of Environment and Culture*, vol. 4, no. 2 (2007), p. 55-61, où il paraît sans illustrations, bibliographie et notes. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**199 Babani, S.**

L'État et les archives au Cameroun : le cas des Archives nationales de Yaoundé, 1952-2002: aperçu historique et état des lieux / S. Babani - In: *Journal of Environment and Culture*: (2008), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 79-89.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; national archives.

Les Archives nationales du Cameroun ont été créées en 1952 par l'administration coloniale française. Parmi les étapes importantes dans l'évolution de leur cadre juridique: changement de la dénomination de la direction (1973), changement de tutelle (1978), nouvel organigramme (1988), promulgation de la première loi régissant les archives écrites au Cameroun (2000). Sur le plan de fonctionnement, les Archives nationales du Cameroun n'ont pas connu de changement majeur depuis un demi-siècle. L'examen de l'état des lieux montre qu'aucun versement de documents n'a été effectué depuis plus de trente ans. Les dossiers qui y sont conservés ne sont pas totalement traités, tels que le fonds anglais, et le personnel vieillissant part progressivement en retraite sans que la relève ne soit assurée. Les quelques rares agents en service ne disposent que d'une formation sur le tas. La communication des documents aux utilisateurs en général et aux historiens en particulier se fait au quotidien avec moins d'intérêt et d'engouement. Cette situation nécessite une vigoureuse et urgente intervention des pouvoirs publics pour sauver la mémoire collective camerounaise menacée. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**200 Dili Palaï, Clément**

*Culture et identité au Nord-Cameroun* / sous la dir. de Clément Dili Palaï et Kolyang Dina Taiwé. - Paris : L'Harmattan, 2008. - 264 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Études africaines) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvatting.

ISBN 229606065X

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; identity; culture; oral literature; writers; Islam; marriage.

La nouvelle visibilité du fait identitaire du Nord-Cameroun permet de parler d'identité plurielle et composite pour rendre compte de la multiplicité des répertoires dans lesquels s'énoncent simultanément et alternativement les stratégies identitaires, ce que reflète l'ensemble des contributions à ce volume. La première partie de l'ouvrage, "Les fondements d'une identité", rassemble les textes suivants: La problématique de l'identité au Nord-Cameroun: le pouvoir de l'oralité (Clément Dili Palaï) - Le Nord-Cameroun dans les imaginaires populaire et littéraire: à la fois lui-même et comme d'autres (Gabriel Kuitché Fonkou) - La source d'inspiration des contes ou comment le cosmos mafa se déchiffre à

partir des contes (Godula Kosack) - Les chansons: l'implicite de la distraction chez les femmes mafa. (Élisabeth Yaoudam) - La représentation du mariage dans la littérature orale des Peul du Cameroun (Mahmoudou Djingui et Hamadou Adama) - L'inhibition littéraire dans le Cameroun septentrional: analyse de l'image sociale des griots (Bana Barka) - Les sources arabo-islamiques de la littérature peule du Nord-Cameroun (Bana Barka) - Littérature et développement dans le Nord-Cameroun (Kolyang Dina Taiwé). La seconde partie est intitulée "Patrimoine culturel, perceptions et transformations identitaires". Textes: Le patrimoine culturel dowayo hier et aujourd'hui (Suzanne Tamibé Patalé) - Autovision et allovision dans deux poèmes de Jean-Baptiste Baskouda: "Hommage aux Kirdi" et "Kirdi est mon nom" (Marceline Dama-Téyabé) - Recomposition identitaire et nouvelle cartographie de l'islam au Nord-Cameroun (Gilbert L. Taguem Fah) - Entre sympathie et antipathie: le regard de l'écrivain camerounais sur l'individu originaire du Nord-Cameroun (Jean Marie Wounfa) - Les transformations du mariage: le cas du lévirat en milieu tपुरi (Rose Maïtchie et Kolyang Dina Taiwé) - Impacts sociologiques et transformationnels du SIDA sur la famille dans le Nord-Cameroun (Rose Maïtchie) - Pour en finir avec le nihil culturel et artistique du septentrion camerounais (Amos Fergombé). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **201 Djetcha, Sophie**

Médecine, sexualité et procréation : masculinité et féminité à l'épreuve du sida au Cameroun / Sophie Djetcha - In: *Autrepart*: (2009), no. 51, p. 37-56.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; sexuality; AIDS; gender relations; values; health personnel.

Le présent article propose d'analyser la manière dont le discours médical relatif à la prévention en matière de sexualité et de procréation repositionne les relations entre les hommes et les femmes dans le contexte du VIH/sida au Cameroun. L'étude est fondée sur des entretiens effectués auprès de patients et de professionnels de santé à Yaoundé entre 2003 et 2007, et restitue les perceptions et les systèmes de valeurs de ceux-ci. Les données montrent que les hommes placent le risque sanitaire de transmission à la partenaire avant les risques sociaux, familiaux et affectifs liés à l'absence de procréation alors que les femmes s'inscrivent dans une hiérarchie des risques inverse, malgré les injonctions du système de soins et les réticences de leur partenaire. Il apparaît en amont que les acteurs de soins insistent davantage, dans leurs conseils préventifs auprès des hommes, sur le risque de transmission du virus à la partenaire. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français (p. 143-144) et en anglais (p. 146). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **202 Domche Teko@, Engelbert**

Langues nationales et développement : le cas du Cameroun / Domche Teko Engelbert , Lem Lilian Atanga - In: *Mont Cameroun*: (2008), no. 5, p. 29-37.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; language policy; indigenous languages; development.

Le Cameroun, surpris par l'avènement des nouvelles technologies de l'information et de la communication, l'intégration sociale des peuples, langues et cultures diverses, se trouve contraint de réorienter sa politique linguistique et de développement. Les langues nationales apparaissent comme des facteurs incontournables du développement puisqu'elles permettent la diversification, la dynamisation et l'intégration des peuples et des cultures. Le présent article présente les langues nationales sous leurs vrais visages de moteur de développement des nations car elles prennent en compte les systèmes socio-économiques de la croissance des peuples, les systèmes politiques et le développement des différents secteurs de l'économie, l'éducation, la santé et l'agriculture. Bibliogr., rés. (p. 109). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **203 Guétat-Bernard, Hélène**

Cultures du café et dynamiques des rapports de genre en pays bamiléké au Cameroun: effet de similitude avec la situation kikuyu au Kenya / Hélène Guétat-Bernard - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2008), vol. 61, no. 243, p. 339-354.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Kenya; Bamileke; Kikuyu; coffee; gender relations; household income; social change.

Les contextes historiques contemporains, tant politiques qu'économiques, la similarité des milieux géographiques et les réponses à la crise des cultures de rente permettent la comparaison des "sociétés post-café" bamiléké du Cameroun et kikuyu du Kenya. Le café arabica, culture d'homme, n'assure plus l'apport monétaire suffisant à la survie des familles. Au contraire, les paysannes s'inscrivent dans des activités diversifiées qui renouvellent leurs rapports avec le marché tout en remobilisant aussi des savoir-faire anciens. Ces revenus monétaires nouveaux brouillent les identités de genre et modifient les rôles et devoirs de chacun et chacune notamment au sein de l'espace familial. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **204 Kahlheber, Stefanie**

Early plant cultivation in the Central African rain forest : first millennium BC pearl millet from South Cameroon / Stefanie Kahlheber, Koen Bostoen & Katharina Neumann - In: *Journal of African Archaeology*: (2009), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 253-272 : foto, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; archaeology; arable farming; agricultural history; Bantu-speaking peoples; migration; Iron Age; millet.

The Bantu expansion, a major topic in African archaeology and history, is widely assumed to correlate with the spread of farming, but archaeological data on the subsistence of these putative early Bantu speakers are very sparse. However, finds of domesticated pearl millet (*Pennisetum glaucum*) in southern Cameroon archaeological sites, dated between 400 and 200 BC, open new perspectives on the history of agriculture in the Central African rain

forest. Linguistic evidence suggests that pearl millet was part of early agricultural traditions of Bantu speakers, and has to a great extent been distributed during the course of their expansion over large parts of western Bantu-speaking Africa, possibly even originally from their homeland in the Nigerian-Cameroonian borderland. In combining archaeobotanical, palaeoenvironmental and linguistic data, the authors put forward the hypothesis that an agricultural system with pearl millet was brought into the rain forest during the first millennium BC, and that its spread across Central Africa coincided with the dispersal of certain Bantu language subgroups. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**205 Keutcheu, Joseph**

L'espace public camerounais à l'épreuve de la construction des réseaux routiers de communication / Joseph Keutcheu - In: *Polis*: (2008), vol. 15, no. 1/2, p. 141-168 : fig., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; space; popular participation; road networks; regional disparity.

Dans quelle mesure la construction de réseaux de communication tels que les réseaux routiers participe-t-elle à la formation d'un espace public au Cameroun? Telle est la préoccupation de la présente étude qui entend établir un rapport entre construction du réseau routier et perspective de la formation d'un espace public au Cameroun. Le réseau routier est ainsi posé comme mesure d'analyse sociale et politique dans la mise en ordre d'un espace public. L'étude entend montrer que la notion d'"espace public" émerge à l'intersection des champs de l'aménagement du territoire et des sciences sociales, dévoilant l'inégale distribution spatiale des réseaux de communication et révélant l'"archipélisation" de facto de l'État au Cameroun. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. (p. 6). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**206 Kirunda, Robert**

Political prohibition and the World Bank's role in the protection of human rights in the saga of the Chad-Cameroon pipeline / Robert Kirunda - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 14, no. 2, p. 266-309.

ASC Subject Headings: Chad; Cameroon; World Bank; human rights; petroleum extraction.

Many authors have underscored the controversy surrounding the application and interpretation of the provisions that shackle the consideration of 'political' issues in decisionmaking in the World Bank Group. Under its constituent charter known as the Articles of Agreement, the Bank and its officers are prohibited from interfering in the political affairs of any of its members and being influenced in the making of their decisions by the political character of the member(s) concerned. The Bank's application and interpretation of these articles has generated the controversy that underlies the present paper. It points out the inconsistencies that underlie the Bank's interpretation of the provisions of its Articles of

Agreement that relate to political prohibition, and the Bank's role in the protection of human rights in particular. As a case study, the paper analyses the Bank's role in the Chad-Cameroon Petroleum Development and Oil Pipeline project, in which the Bank has been involved since 2000. The paper raises a variety of questions and makes suggestions that are aimed at presenting a clearer approach to the attendant issues. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**207 Kuété, Martin**

Café, caféiculteurs et vie politique dans les hautes terres de l'Ouest-Cameroun / Martin Kuété - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2008), vol. 61, no. 243, p. 285-302 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; coffee; Bamileke; colonial policy; local politics; political change; social change.

La manière dont l'activité caféicole a été gérée au Cameroun depuis les années 1920 comporte une dimension sociale, mais aussi politique, comme le souligne le présent article en observant la région bamiléké: la caféiculture était porteuse de revendications voire de conflits. Cette activité a porté les problèmes agricoles des champs vers les rues et a façonné une classe d'hommes politiques de plus en plus actifs dans la gestion des affaires de la cité et du pays. L'implication des acteurs de la filière café dans la gestion politique du pays ou l'onction que certains hommes politiques viennent demander dans cette filière pour consolider leur assise ou pour se refaire des forces font partie des aspects que l'administration coloniale n'avait pas prévus en assignant les missions au café. Tout au plus, dans son esprit, le café devait procurer aux paysans l'argent pour répondre aux charges quotidiennes et surtout pour payer l'impôt; renforcer le pouvoir des chefs locaux (à qui l'activité est prioritairement réservée) sur leurs sujets, en ajoutant à l'ascendance que leur confère la tradition, une dimension économique. Pourtant, pendant plus de 70 ans, c'est l'activité caféicole qui va façonner une civilisation en conditionnant et en animant les vies politique et sociale. Elle a ainsi participé pour une bonne part à la construction du Territoire et des territoires, catalysé les crises socio-politiques qui accompagnent l'Indépendance (rébellion armée de la fin de la décennie 1950) et les suivantes (échauffourées marquant le passage de l'État unitaire à un Cameroun davantage démocratique). La disparition du caféier arabica de l'Ouest-Cameroun marque la fin d'une époque, d'une civilisation. Une autre aux contours encore très flous a commencé. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**208 Nguelieutou, Auguste**

L'évolution de l'action publique au Cameroun: l'émergence de l'État régulateur / Auguste Nguelieutou - In: *Polis*: (2008), vol. 15, no. 1/2, p. 85-109.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; State; political change; governance.

Le présent article a pour objet de contribuer à la compréhension de la transformation de l'État au Cameroun, en interrogeant le rôle de multiples acteurs, étatiques ou non étatiques, qui peuplent aujourd'hui l'ensemble des secteurs d'action publique sur le double plan économique et politique. La formule de l'"État régulateur" est un phénomène nouveau au Cameroun. Toutefois, ce thème acquiert de plus en plus de légitimité tant au niveau économique avec la création des organismes de régulation qu'au niveau de l'action publique à travers la notion de "bonne gouvernance" et ses exigences en termes de réseaux (policy networks), de responsabilité (accountability). L'État régulateur est certes indissociable de la perspective néolibérale faisant le jeu des mécanismes du marché l'élément essentiel du dynamisme économique; mais il est aussi vecteur de redéfinition de la place et du rôle de l'État dans un sens moins interventionniste, moins redistributif. Sans conclure à un déclin de l'État, l'État westphalien se transforme en État facilitateur. Ce dernier recourt davantage aux méthodes de la nouvelle "bonne gouvernance" ("new public management") dans la construction de l'action publique. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. (p. 5). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**209 Ngwakongnwi, Emmanuel**

Sex differentials in the use of centres for voluntary counselling and testing for HIV in Cameroon / Emmanuel Ngwakongnwi and Hude Quan - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 43-49 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; AIDS; health education; health centres.

Part of the strategic response to HIV in Cameroon, West Africa, has been the institutionalization of voluntary testing and counselling (VCT) for HIV services across the country. The study addresses the general level of awareness and use of VCT centres in Cameroon. The data were extracted from the national, cross-sectional, 2004 Cameroon Demographic and Health Survey (DHS). The survey collected information on respondents' demographic characteristics and awareness and utilization of VCT services, through a standard behavioural surveillance survey, administered in face-to-face interviews with males aged 15 years or older and females aged 15 to 49 years. Chi-square and logistic regression were employed for data analysis. A total of 5,280 males and 10,656 females responded to the 2004 Cameroon DHS. More of the male than female respondents had a secondary or higher education, slightly more of the males than females resided in urban areas, and males were more likely than females to have heard of VCT centres and were also much more likely to have had an HIV test at a VCT centre. The findings indicate that awareness and use of centres offering VCT for HIV is very low in Cameroon. Further research in Cameroon is needed to assess individuals' reasons for not using VCT, as well as studies to identify patterns of information flow regarding the dissemination of knowledge about HIV and AIDS and about VCT centres. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]



**210 Pelican, Michaela**

Migration to the Gulf States and China: local perspectives from Cameroon / Michaela Pelican and Peter Tatah - In: *African Diaspora*: (2009), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 229-244 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; China; Gulf States; international migration; South-South relations.

This article discusses local perspectives on international migration with a focus on South-South and South-East migration, namely from Cameroon to the Gulf States and to China. The report is based on a joint research project involving anthropologists and students of the Universities of Zurich, Yaoundé and Douala. As in many African countries, international migration has become a major concern for large parts of the population of Cameroon. While Western countries still feature as preferred destinations, many Cameroonians have turned to other, more easily accessible options within the South. Popular destinations are countries within Africa as well as the Near and Far East. In all these migration enterprises the family plays a crucial role, both in the preparation of the journey and with regard to transnational exchange relations. For Muslim migrants, religion may be a significant factor influencing their choice of destination besides other considerations, such as economic and educational incentives. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**211 Tchoupie, André**

L'institutionnalisation des délibérations dans l'espace public des chefferies bamiléké de l'Ouest-Cameroun / André Tchoupie - In: *Polis*: (2008), vol. 15, no. 1/2, p. 111-139 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Bamileke; traditional polities; political change; popular participation.

La présente étude s'appuie sur les différentes variances du néo-institutionnalisme pour analyser le processus par lequel la délibération dans l'espace public s'érige en une véritable institution dans les chefferies bamiléké de l'Ouest-Cameroun. Le fait que ces chefferies donnent l'image de monarchies autocratiques et unanimistes masque mal les véritables mécanismes de leur fonctionnement. Allant à l'encontre de cette image, la délibération dans l'espace public se trouve au contraire profondément enracinée dans la culture des chefferies bamiléké, semble même faire partie des traits essentiels de cette culture et apparaît comme le véritable socle sur lequel reposent toutes les décisions politiques. L'environnement socioculturel et politico-économique des chefferies bamiléké connaît de profondes mutations. Or, la délibération dans l'espace public en tant que l'un des principaux traits caractéristiques de la culture bamiléké n'est pas anéantie par les forces modernisantes. Elle connaît une adaptation aux transformations de cet environnement, qui se manifeste aussi bien par l'acceptation de l'interférence des autorités étatiques dans certaines pratiques délibératives en leur sein que par la délocalisation des

sites des débats, en fonction de l'émigration du peuple bamiléké dans d'autres parties du Cameroun et même du monde. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. (p. 6). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**212 Uwizeyimana, Laurien**

Après le café, le maraîchage? : mutations des pratiques agricoles dans les Hautes Terres de l'Ouest Cameroun / Laurien Uwizeyimana - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2009), vol. 62, no. 247, p. 331-344 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; coffee; horticulture; small farms.

Les Hautes Terres de l'Ouest Cameroun offrent un exemple parmi les plus spectaculaires de cette capacité des populations montagnardes à s'adapter à des contraintes de natures diverses, dans un contexte de relations souvent inégales. Fondé sur la caféiculture associée à une polyculture vivrière intensive, le système de production sur les Hautes Terres de l'Ouest Cameroun était ouvert sur le monde à travers le marché du café. La région de Foumbot était ainsi devenue un centre de collecte et d'expédition de la production caféière, avec des retombées économiques non négligeables. Cependant, la déprise caféière des années 1980 a profondément bouleversé ce système en mettant fin à l'hégémonie de la caféiculture. Le désarroi fut de courte durée car les sociétés de montagne ont toujours fait preuve d'une grande flexibilité, du fait de conditions naturelles plutôt favorables; de nouveaux modes de production basés sur le vivrier, le maraîchage en particulier, furent rapidement construits. Cela suppose une remise en cause des anciennes formes d'organisation de l'espace et donc une nouvelle construction territoriale: on semble désormais s'acheminer vers le triomphe de la petite exploitation familiale qui donne la priorité au vivrier marchand aux dépens de la caféiculture. Des pratiques agricoles innovantes et parfois inédites se mettent petit à petit en place, avec une nouvelle dynamique territoriale. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

CHAD

**213 Haire, Karen**

Literary strains of négritude and consciencism in Joseph Brahim Seid: envisioning nation and a new multicultural Chadian identity / Karen Haire - In: *Tydskrif vir Letterkunde*: (2008), jg. 45, nr. 2, p. 149-160.

ASC Subject Headings: Chad; folk tales; national identity; ideologies.

This study introduces Joseph Brahim Seid, one of Africa's intellectuals of the first generation of independence, in relation to the ideologization of his contemporaneous counterparts, Léopold Sédar Senghor's négritude and Kwame Nkrumah's consciencism. Two stories from J.B. Seid's 1962 collection, 'Au Tchad sous les Etoiles' (translated as 'Told by Starlight in Chad', 2007) are read as envisioning nation and a new multicultural Chadian

identity at the moment of independence. Unpacking literary strains of *négritude* and consciencism lays bare neglected tensions that thwart reconciliation of the different segments of Chadian society: African/tradition, Arab/Islam, Western/Christianity. One story envisions modernization in the reconciliation between Africa and the West, but in real life modernization does not occur within the context of African communalism, but in the neocolonial context, where it benefits the few. The study argues that Seid, possibly with the intent of building nation, tends to harmonize African-Arab cultures and traditional-Islamic religions, neglecting the tyranny of Islamization and Arabization in the past. In the present, rivalry between Arab and African populations in the Chad region has resurfaced. Superimposing Biblical motifs and understating traditional African beliefs in a story that tends to reconcile Christianity, Islam and traditional society, Seid overlooks the colonial context in which 'civilizing' Christianity is implicated. Double standards result from the higher prestige attached to Islam, associated with literacy, and Christianity, associated with modernization. While Seid's stories elevate the traditional societal value of communalism, in real life it has not transformed itself into a socialism sufficient to build nation and promote the multiculturalism envisioned and desired. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **214 Kirunda, Robert**

Political prohibition and the World Bank's role in the protection of human rights in the saga of the Chad-Cameroon pipeline / Robert Kirunda - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 14, no. 2, p. 266-309.

ASC Subject Headings: Chad; Cameroon; World Bank; human rights; petroleum extraction.

Many authors have underscored the controversy surrounding the application and interpretation of the provisions that shackle the consideration of 'political' issues in decisionmaking in the World Bank Group. Under its constituent charter known as the Articles of Agreement, the Bank and its officers are prohibited from interfering in the political affairs of any of its members and being influenced in the making of their decisions by the political character of the member(s) concerned. The Bank's application and interpretation of these articles has generated the controversy that underlies the present paper. It points out the inconsistencies that underlie the Bank's interpretation of the provisions of its Articles of Agreement that relate to political prohibition, and the Bank's role in the protection of human rights in particular. As a case study, the paper analyses the Bank's role in the Chad-Cameroon Petroleum Development and Oil Pipeline project, in which the Bank has been involved since 2000. The paper raises a variety of questions and makes suggestions that are aimed at presenting a clearer approach to the attendant issues. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

**215 Bayeni, Emmanuel**

*La contribution du juge dans la consolidation de l'État de droit en République du Congo /* sous la dir. de Emmanuel Bayeni et Alexis Ekaba ; préf. de Pasa Gayama. - [S.l. : s.n.], 2005 ([République du Congo : Ria-communication]). - 157 p. ; 24 cm. - (Collection "Etudes et documents du CDHD") - Actes de la Conférence-débat organisée le 17 juin 2005. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); judges; administration of justice; conference papers (form); 2005.

Avec l'avènement de la société civile, l'homme tend à se réapproprier des espaces qu'il avait naguère cédé à plus autorisé que lui pour gérer la cause commune. Le présent volume constitue les Actes d'une conférence-débat organisée le 17 juin 2005 par le Centre des droits de l'homme et du développement à Brazzaville (Congo). Il s'agit principalement d'apprécier le caractère effectif, au mieux de l'intérêt général, du recours au pouvoir judiciaire dans la consolidation de l'État de droit. La première partie est composée de deux communications suivies d'un débat: Le juge social et la protection des droits du travailleur au Congo (Médard Backidi), et Le juge congolais face au contentieux administratif (Placide Moudoudou). La deuxième partie comporte les deux communications Le juge suprême congolais et la répression des infractions: analyse de quelques décisions représentatives du contentieux pénal (Charles Mambouana) et Le règlement des litiges par le juge civil en République du Congo (Fidèle Moungué), elles aussi suivies d'un débat. En annexe, l'ouvrage présente des décisions de justice de la Cour suprême. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**216 Mwepu, Patrick Kabeya**

*La femme et sa lutte de libération dans l'œuvre d'Henri Lopes / Patrick Kabeya Mwepu - In: Tydskrif vir Letterkunde: (2008), jg. 45, nr. 2, p. 161-172.*

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); novels; women.

Born in Kinshasa on 12 September 1937, but a national of Congo (Brazzaville), Henri Lopes is one of those African writers who were not only educated but also lived in Europe where a certain portion of their literary work was produced. Through Lopes' works, one can easily glean a complete picture of despotic postcolonial mismanagement of political affairs coupled with a dearth of humanism. His literary works such as 'Tribaliques' (Tribaliks, 1971), 'La nouvelle romance' (The New Romance, 1976), 'Sans tam-tam' (Without Drum, 1977), 'Le pleurer-rire' (The Crying-Laughter, 1982) and 'Sur l'autre rive' (On the Other Shore, 1992) depict a particular world view as well as an understanding of the overarching reality of a young Africa that had just attained political independence. However, while

Lopes' works decry the shortcomings of Africa's postcolonial ruling class, it is important to note that the author appears to pay equal attention to questions relating to the perception and critical analysis of the status of women in Africa. In his rather original approach, Lopes lends women a revolutionary voice with which they address and search for solutions to their problems. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English, text in French. [Journal abstract]

**217 Whitehouse, Bruce**

Discrimination, despoliation and irreconcilable difference: host-immigrant tensions in Brazzaville, Congo / Bruce Whitehouse - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 39-59 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); immigrants; xenophobia.

For generations, immigrants from other African countries have comprised a significant minority of residents in Brazzaville, capital of the Republic of Congo. These immigrants constitute several distinct "stranger" populations within Congolese society. While they play a significant role in the Congolese economy, they also encounter discrimination in their daily lives and face hostility from indigenous Congolese. Popular discourses in Brazzaville widely represent African foreigners as a malevolent presence and a threat to Congolese interests. Such discourses fit into broader conflicts over identity, belonging, and access to resources on the continent. This paper, based on ethnographic and survey research carried out in Brazzaville, examines the case of that city's immigrants from the West African Sahel. It situates tensions between them and their hosts in the context of contemporary political and economic dynamics in postcolonial Congo, and specifically links them to exclusionary place-based identity as a political force in contemporary Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

**218 Boas, Morten**

"New" nationalism and autochthony : tales of origin as political cleavage / Morten Bøås - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 19-38.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; Democratic Republic of Congo; Liberia; national identity; land rights; citizenship.

The conflicts in Liberia, Eastern Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) and Côte d'Ivoire can be 'read' as 'wars of modernity' as they are concerned with the composition of their respective polities: who is a citizen and who is not. However, these contemporary conflicts are deeply embedded in a long history of violence; integral to this history is the issue of land. Citizenship in itself does not secure access to land, but at the very least it allows those with this status a legitimate entry to the competition for land. There is therefore a

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

direct link between contested citizenship and land rights issues. Drawing on fieldwork material from the above-mentioned countries, this article shows how localized identity narratives under certain circumstances destroy as well as reformulate national identities, and that insight from ethnographic work on autochthonic issues can help us understand conflicts in a broad range of African countries. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

### **219 Carton, Benedict**

From Hampton '[i]nto the heart of Africa' : how faith in God and folklore turned Congo missionary William Sheppard into a pioneering ethnologist / Benedict Carton - In: *History in Africa*: (2009), vol. 36, p. 53-86 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Congo Free State; anthropology; missions; Kuba; African Americans; biographies (form).

The African-American missionary, William Henry Sheppard Jr. (1865-1927), lived in the Kuba kingdom of central Africa (now Democratic Republic of Congo) at the turn of the 20th century. A student of Virginia's Hampton (Normal) Institute in the early 1880s, Sheppard left the United States a decade later to preach in the Congo Free State, a colonial territory claimed by Belgian monarch Leopold II. This king's army and its local auxiliaries spawned suffering throughout the equatorial region. Sheppard is known for bearing witness to Congo atrocities, but his ground-breaking ethnological research remains unfamiliar to many Africanists. However, the college that nurtured Sheppard's fascination with folklore, Hampton Institute (now Hampton University), houses his papers, photographs and artwork. The present paper introduces and analyses these sources. App., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **220 Chelo, Bonaventure**

*Le Njembe : rites et symboles* / [directeur de publication: Bonaventure Chelo ; contrib. de Franck Bokula Ramazani ... et al.]. - Kisangani : Centre de recherche en langues et cultures africaines, 2007. - 73 p. ; 26 cm. - (Cahiers de langues et cultures, Série recherche collective ; no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; funerals; gifts.

En République démocratique du Congo, le "njembé" consiste à donner une compensation pour la perte du défunt à une partie de la famille éprouvée lors des cérémonies de funérailles. La présente publication traite des rites et symboles dans la pratique du "njembé" parmi quelques ethnies de la province Orientale, à savoir, dans la transcription de la publication elle-même, chez les Soo, Baali, Turumbu, Komo, Logo, Lengola, Mituku, Ngando, Topoke, Lokele, Bira, Bangelema, Boa, Mba et Mbole. Ont contribué aux recherches: Franck Bokula Ramazani, Julien Maki dz'za Kiza, Léonard Bamoenela Hando,

Emmanuel Ngbanga Bandombele, Léonard Wezago-Dua Mokili, Jean Eshima Otshudi, Grégoire Litho Gesende, Phéudas Kandro Shamba. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**221 De Boeck, Filip**

La ville de Kinshasa, une architecture du verbe / Filip De Boeck - In: *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*: (2008), vol. 13, no. 24/25, p. 131-166.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; capitals; urban life; environmental degradation; identity; urban poverty; infrastructure.

À un rythme annuel de 3,5 pour cent, l'Afrique s'urbanise plus vite que le reste du monde. La présente étude examine l'exemple de Kinshasa (République démocratique du Congo), qui connaît une explosion démographique et une croissance effrénée, mais dont toute forme d'urbanisation planifiée et contrôlée s'est arrêtée immédiatement après l'indépendance. On manque d'indicateurs fiables pour décrire, comprendre et contrôler les dynamiques urbaines actuelles dans le contexte africain. De nombreuses questions au sujet de l'urbanisation des villes africaines se posent, et un large débat est ouvert sur les (im)possibilités de l'architecture et de l'urbanisme en Afrique. Sous la structure matérielle de la ville et l'aspect physique des infrastructures en pleine décrépitude existe pourtant des gammes de comportement formant un tissu urbain, moins concret et lisible, mais qui constitue toutefois une modalité d'identité urbaine. Kinshasa se développe dans une temporalité particulière construite sur l'instantané, car on vit au jour le jour. L'auteur évoque les moyens employés par les Kinois pour compenser l'instabilité du cadre matériel et le risque de tomber dans le néant: l'humour, l'invention, une politique du paraître se manifestant en un certain culte du corps et de la mode, la jouissance ostentatoire, l'occulte, l'imaginaire, l'utopie, l'"hétérotopie" (ou espaces échappant à l'ordre naturel des choses et qui nous placent à la fois dans un ailleurs et nulle part). Avec, pour arme ultime de l'autoréalisation, le verbe qui structure la vie sociale, et les mots. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**222 Kambale Musuvaho, Pépin**

Capacité juridique limitée de la femme congolaise mariée face aux exigences de la société moderne et du développement / Pépin Kambale Musuvaho - In: *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*: (2008), vol. 13, no. 24/25, p. 277-302.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; married women; legal status; sexism.

Le droit actuel en République démocratique du Congo connaît des contradictions pour ce qui concerne la capacité juridique de la femme mariée congolaise. Selon le code de la famille ainsi que le code du travail, la femme mariée doit obtenir l'autorisation de son mari pour conclure un contrat de travail. Elle n'a pas le droit de faire du commerce sans cette autorisation. Ceci constitue une discrimination à l'égard de la femme mariée. Les limitations

apportées à la capacité juridique de la femme mariée par le législateur congolais sont contredites par les principes énoncés par les conventions et chartes émanant des organisations internationales à l'époque moderne. La promulgation de la Constitution de la troisième République du 18 février 2006 et le fait de la naissance de l'État de droit nécessitent d'abroger et de modifier les textes de droit interne dont les dispositions sont en contradiction avec la Constitution de la troisième République et les instruments juridiques internationaux ratifiés par la RDC. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**223 Kambale Musuvaho, Pépin**

Traitement discriminatoire de l'adultère de la femme congolaise mariée civilement et instruments juridiques des droits de l'homme / Pépin Kambale Musuvaho - In: *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*: (2008), vol. 13, no. 24/25, p. 215-240.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; extramarital sexuality; criminal law; human rights; sexism.

Le code pénal de la République démocratique du Congo range l'adultère parmi les infractions contre les familles et les personnes. Le présent article examine la notion de l'incrimination de l'adultère de la femme et de l'homme selon le droit pénal congolais. Il fait le constat du traitement discriminatoire de l'adultère selon que celui des conjoints qui en est convaincu est l'épouse ou l'époux. Ceci est en contradiction avec l'attachement aux droits humains et libertés fondamentales tels que proclamés par les instruments juridiques nationaux (la Constitution de la troisième République du 18 février 2006, la Charte congolaise des droits de l'homme et du peuple du 30 juin 2001) et internationaux (la Déclaration universelle des droits de l'homme du 10 décembre 1948, la Convention sur l'élimination de toutes les formes de discrimination à l'égard des femmes du 18 décembre 1979). Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**224 Kiedi, Jean-René**

Le consentement matrimonial canonique et les épreuves de la modernité et de la culture africaine : analyse de quelques faits socio-culturels en République démocratique du Congo / Jean-René Kiedi - In: *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*: (2008), vol. 13, no. 24/25, p. 167-196.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; marriage; social change; traditional society; Catholic Church.

L'analyse de quelques faits sociaux en République démocratique du Congo à la lumière de la doctrine matrimoniale catholique permet de poser la problématique du mariage canonique en Afrique. L'auteur examine la réalité matrimoniale des Congolais sous l'aspect des influences de la modernité. Il procède ensuite à une analyse des marques de la culture ou de la tradition africaine qui, elles aussi, peuvent déterminer le lien matrimonial. Le



mariage en Afrique est qualifié de "dynamique". Cette conception prend en compte la participation active de deux familles. Parmi les influences nées de la modernité sur le consentement matrimonial, l'auteur identifie la globalisation, l'homosexualité, le profit matériel, le sida, les sectes. Les éléments porteurs d'influences nées de la culture africaine comprennent en particulier la polygamie, et les influences claniques. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**225 Matenkadi, Finifini**

Les actes du magistère sociopolitique de la Conférence épiscopale nationale du Congo : du mémorandum de 1990 à 2000 : la fin de la transition politique / Finifini Matenkadi - In: *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*: (2008), vol. 13, no. 24/25, p. 5-25.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Catholic Church; Church and State.

Cette étude fait état des messages des évêques congolais contenus dans les actes du magistère sociopolitique publiés par la Conférence épiscopale nationale du Congo durant la période de transition politique en République démocratique du Congo (1990-2000). Elle s'appuie sur les tomes de 1998 et de 2008 des ouvrages intitulés "Église et société". Les thèmes principaux traités dans ces déclarations sont: la crise sociale dans le pays, les pillages, les guerres et les violences qui ont suivi le processus de démocratisation et la transition politique, la Conférence nationale, le dialogue intercongolais et le fonctionnement des institutions, les élections. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**226 Moffet, Luke J.F.**

Ending the cycle of violence : is peace possible in the Congo? / Luke J.F. Moffet - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 14, no. 2, p. 459-475.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; peacebuilding; social problems; civil wars.

This paper comments on the underlying problems of the conflict in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) and the initiatives taken during the peace process, its achievements and failures. It makes a brief comparison with other jurisdictions emerging from conflict, and argues that serious underlying problems - economic exploitation, ethnicity, impunity and dealing with militias, demobilization and poverty - remain which have been either inadequately addressed by the peace process or not addressed at all. Such a failure threatens to undermine the progress already achieved. The paper concludes by looking at the lessons that can be learned from this unique and complex conflict and considers the implications for the future. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**227 Mova Sakanyi, Henri**

*La géopolitique de l'eau* / sous la dir. d'Henri Mova Sakanyi et Eddie Tambwe. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2009. - 177 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Dounia ; 1) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr.

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

ISBN 9782296070660

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; water; water resources; water management.

Les articles de ce numéro spécial traitent tout d'abord de la problématique de l'eau, avec ses enjeux sous-jacents, pour l'Afrique et plus particulièrement pour la République démocratique du Congo; puis les analyses montrent l'urgence de la mise en place d'une organisation institutionnelle et stratégique de l'eau. Titres des textes: La géopolitique de l'eau : pour une gestion stratégique des ressources hydriques (Henri Mova Sakanyi) - Praxis internationale pour une gestion stratégique de l'eau (Henri Mova Sakanyi) - Le changement climatique en République démocratique du Congo (Kasongo Numbi Kashemukunda) - Problématique de la commercialisation de l'eau potable dans la ville de Kinshasa (Patrice Kamanda) - Pour une vision globaliste des écosystèmes aquatiques (Eau, écosystème et espèces aquatiques) (Henri Mova Sakanyi) - Gestion intégrée des ressources en eau, des écosystèmes et espèces aquatiques (Moïse Lumande Mwali) - Ressources en eau de la RDCongo, une opportunité pour son développement (Dieudonné Musibono Eyul'Anki). Deuxième partie, "Regards complémentaires": L'eau, bien commun des peuples (Samir Amin) - L'accès à l'eau dans les villes africaines (Mwanza wa Mwanza). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **228 Ndaywel è Nziem, Isidore**

Les consciences régionales et communautaires à l'épreuve des élections au Congo / Isidore Ndaywel è Nziem - In: *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*: (2008), vol. 13, no. 24/25, p. 95-130.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; elections; identity; ethnicity; political consciousness.

La pratique électorale de 2006 semble, dans le champ des sciences sociales, s'être imposée comme un épisode révélateur de multiples mutations en cours au sein de la société en République démocratique du Congo. L'une des plus pertinentes est liée à la question identitaire. À examiner la question électorale, on peut faire deux constats, d'apparence contradictoire: il a peu été question d'ethnicité; par contre, les élections ont pris la tournure d'une opposition entre les provinces de l'est et de l'ouest, c'est à dire entre la partie (est) du pays qui regorge de matières premières et de ressources naturelles comme le coltan, le pétrole, la cassitérite, et le reste du pays. Le fait ethnique est, dans l'entendement congolais, toujours lié au rapport social et culturel, fondé sur l'usage de la même langue et la référence aux mêmes institutions sociales. Mais l'auteur relève en même temps que les frontières ethniques sont poreuses et les perceptions et la configuration des ethnies changeantes selon les époques. Il passe en revue divers aspects de la dynamique ethnique avant de se pencher sur les origines, au cours de l'histoire

coloniale ou plus récente, de la bipolarisation électorale Est/Ouest: opposition Kasa-Vubu/Lumumba, puis Kasa-Vubu/Tshombe; l'ère de Mobutu, par ses choix politiques, a attisé la division Est/Ouest, rendue visible par la bipolarisation au cours des élections de 1979 et 1982. Dans les années 1990, l'entrée de la question du Kivu et de ses conflits entre "autochtones" et "allochtones" dans la politique nationale est une conséquence de l'expansion de la guerre rwandaise au Congo, avec une synergie entre le Kivu-Maniema, terrain d'opération de Laurent-Désiré Kabila, et le Katanga, sa région d'origine. Les élections de 2006 se sont déroulées dans une période marquée par le mauvais souvenir de la "guerre venue du Rwanda" et le sentiment de "rejet" de ceux qui étaient perçus comme complices de "l'agression". Toutefois, l'auteur fait remarquer que la coupure aux élections présidentielles de 2006 n'est pas si nette qu'elle peut paraître, puisque l'opposition entre les candidats, Joseph Kabila et Jean-Pierre Bemba, s'est accompagnée de conflits au sein de mêmes familles politiques avec des "alliances contre nature". Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**229 Siegel, Brian**

Chipimpi, vulgar clans, and Lala-Lamba ethnohistory / Brian Siegel - In: *History in Africa*: (2008), vol. 35, p. 439-453 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Zambia; ethnological names; social history; Lala; Lamba; joking relationships; vulgar parlance.

The Lala and the Lamba (Democratic Republic of Congo and Zambia) straddle both the Congolese and Zambian sides of the Shaba Pedicle. This paper examines the anomalous, one-sided joking between the Vulva and (allegedly pubic) Hair clans of the Lala and Lamba chiefs. It suggests that this joking, like the claim that these clans share a common mythical ancestor, is best explained in terms of 19th-century Lala and Lamba history and their competing claims to the Pedicle's easternmost end. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**230 Tonadio Mvumu, Félicité**

L'inculturation de la musique sacrée dans l'Église catholique de la République démocratique du Congo (1928-1988) / Félicité Tonadio Mvumu - In: *Revue africaine des sciences de la mission*: (2008), vol. 13, no. 24/25, p. 241-264.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; inculturation; church music.

Le concept d'"inculturation" dans les missions de l'Église catholique a évolué au cours du temps. Le présent article retrace l'effort d'inculturation dans la liturgie de la musique sacrée en République démocratique du Congo, qui a commencé en 1928 et s'est accompagné de controverses sur le rôle de la musique sacrée et celui de la musique africaine. Le Saint-Siège approuvera le rite "zaïrois" le 30 avril 1988. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

### **231 Whetho, Ayo**

Religious networks in post-conflict Democratic Republic of the Congo: a prognosis / Ayo Whetho & Ufo Okeke Uzodike - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2008), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 57-84 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; religion; politics; peacebuilding.

The role of religion and religious networks in public life is gaining increasing attention in contemporary social science discourses against the backdrop of ascendant religiosity in many non-Western societies. In Africa, the reality of ascendant religiosity is exemplified by the phenomenal growth in the membership of the two leading religions - Christianity and Islam - and the increase in the number of other syncretic sects. Within this context, religious networks have emerged as important actors in civil society and as powerful forces for social mobilization, albeit for both constructive and destructive ends. With reference to the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC), religious groups wield enormous influence in the public space as providers of social services in a polity that has been characterized by years of misrule, declining State capacity and protracted conflict. The conflict in the DRC has deepened the imperative for constructive engagement by faith-based groups in the public domain, especially in facilitating the peacebuilding process. Against this background, this paper examines the roles of religious networks in the DRC's public sphere in the post-conflict epoch and prognosticates the future of the country. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SAO TOMÉ E PRINCIPE

### **232 Massing, Andreas**

Valentim Fernandes' five maps and the early history and geography of São Tomé / Andreas Massing - In: *History in Africa*: (2009), vol. 36, p. 367-386 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Sao Tome; social history; geography; cartography; 1400-1499.

Valentim Fernandes, a German printer who worked in Lisbon from 1495 to 1513, compiled several works on Africa and published them in 1506. His five maps of São Tomé are a unique source for the slow and gradual growth of the first settlements. The maps are completed by Fernandes' 1506 description of the island and survive in the Codex Hispanicus 27 of the Bayerische Staatsbibliothek. The present author presents a detailed description of the maps and the sociopolitical facts included in Fernandes' 1506 description. From this he concludes that São Tomé was not originally planned as a potential colony, but remained a tropical prison colony for 20 years where undesirable elements were banned and volunteer colonists would not go. But after 1493 the prison colony was abandoned and the 'capitães' ('captains') built a new town of São Tomé on a new site whose favourable

location supported their position as middlemen in the slave trade. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## EAST AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### **233 Adam, Michel**

*L'Afrique indienne : les minorités d'origine indo-pakistanaise en Afrique orientale* / sous la dir. de Michel Adam. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 481 p., [12] p.foto's. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr, gloss., index.

ISBN 2811102736

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Kenya; Tanzania; Uganda; Indians; Pakistanis; minority groups; diasporas; entrepreneurs; group identity; race relations.

Le présent ouvrage propose en une étude monographique et comparative, des analyses historique, anthropologique et sociologique des importantes communautés d'origine indo-pakistanaise qui sont présentes en Afrique de l'Est. Si l'existence de ces diasporas est attestée depuis plusieurs siècles, la plus grande partie de ces populations est issue d'une immigration récente, résultant de l'élargissement de la sphère impériale britannique à la fin du siècle dernier. Originaires du nord-ouest de l'Inde et du sud-est du Pakistan, ces minorités se sont établies dans les métropoles urbaines de l'Afrique orientale, et exercent un rôle économique de premier plan. L'ouvrage traite également des représentations des communautés d'origine indo-pakistanaise sur elles-mêmes et de celles qu'en ont les milieux africains autochtones. Titres des contributions: Des Indiens des comptoirs aux Indo-Africains (Michel Adam) - Panorama des communautés socio-religieuses (Michel Adam) - Les Indiens d'Afrique de l'Est: combien sont-ils? (Laurent Nowik) - Famille, vie familiale et mariage dans les communautés d'origine indienne de l'Afrique orientale (Michel Adam) - Les Ismaéliens nizârites du Kenya (Colette Le Cour Grandmaison) - Les Bohra en Afrique orientale: orthodoxie et réformisme (Nathalie Gomes) - Commerçants et industriels d'origine indo-pakistanaise au Kenya: regards sociologiques (Gidraph G. Wairire) - 'Living apart together': logiques économiques et spatiales des communautés d'origine indienne de Nakuru (Kenya) (Barbara Morovich) - Migrations et identité des minorités d'origine indo-pakistanaise en Ouganda (Godfrey B. Asimwe) - Les minorités d'origine indienne en Tanzanie (Simeon Mesaki et Fatima G. Bapumia) - "Les Indiens sont des exploiters et les Africains des paresseux!": production des catégories "raciales" et enjeux socioéconomiques en Tanzanie (Marie-Aude Fouéré) - Les Indiens et les autres: des mondes qui s'ignorent : extraits de dossiers de la presse kenyane (Michel Adam) - Portraits et fragments d'histoires de vie au Kenya (Michel Adam). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**234 Aithal, Anand**

Can good coffee prices increase smallholder revenue? / Anand Aithal et Fabrice Pinard - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2008), vol. 61, no. 243, p. 381-400 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Rwanda; Uganda; coffee; agricultural crisis; small farms.

How has the global coffee crisis affected the smallholder coffee farmers in East Africa? This study was carried out in three pilot sites of coffee farmers' organizations in Uganda, Kenya and Rwanda, in order to understand the value chains under which these farmers function and the current importance of coffee to smallholder farmers. The paper looks at the relationship between the quality of coffee production (arabica, in this case), the price of coffee and the income and expenses of the coffee farmer. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**235 Charlery de la Masselière, Bernard**

Le développement du maraîchage dans les montagnes d'Afrique de l'Est: les enjeux / Bernard Charlery de la Masselière, Bob Nakileza et Estelle Uginet - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2009), vol. 62, no. 247, p. 311-330 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Uganda; horticulture; coffee; mountains.

En contraste profond avec les vastes plaines ouvertes et arides, les montagnes d'Afrique de l'Est possèdent des richesses importantes. Leur abondant approvisionnement en eau est constamment alimenté par des pluies orographiques élevées, permettant à la montagne une certaine sécurité hydrologique. Ceci, combiné avec des sols fertiles volcaniques et des conditions climatiques tempérées, permet la présence d'une importante économie agropastorale. De la montagne vers la plaine et vice-versa, chaque montagne présente une grande variété de transects, de multiples séquences naturelles et culturelles et sont au centre d'échanges humains, de biens, d'eau, etc. Fertiles mais densément peuplées, elles fournissent des ressources transformées par de nombreux acteurs à différents niveaux géographiques. Une forte pression sur l'environnement et une concurrence de plus en plus forte pèsent sur les ressources naturelles entraînant des tensions et des conflits. Montagnes "ouvertes", elles participent à des systèmes d'échanges divers entre les terres basses et celles d'altitude, les zones humides et celles sèches, à la mobilité entre la ville et la campagne. Remplaçant des cultures de rente telles que le café, qui était devenu culture "traditionnelle" en Éthiopie, des cultures maraîchères ont été développées au cours de ces dernières années participant à une amélioration du niveau de vie, en particulier parmi les populations pauvres rurales et urbaines tant en montagne que dans les basses terres. Cet article étudie les problèmes et les enjeux rencontrés par l'adoption accrue des cultures maraîchères en vue d'obtenir des revenus nouveaux, d'avoir un emploi et de répondre aux demandes vivrières et nutritionnelles des familles, au mont Elgon (4321 m) (Ouganda) en particulier. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**236 Duffey, Alexander E.**

China's contact with southern Africa : the ceramic record / Alexander E. Duffey - In: *Journal / Namibia Scientific Society*: (2008), vol. 56, p. 27-42 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Southern Africa; China; archaeology; pottery; mercantile history.

From as early as the first century BC, Chinese writers make reference to Africa and indirect contacts, based on trade between the African coast and China, go back to at least the first century AD. This paper traces China's ceramic trade links with Africa and, specifically, sub-Saharan Africa. Ceramics (particularly porcelain) from various dynasties (the Tang dynasty (618-906), the Song dynasty (960-1279), the Yuan dynasty (1279-1368), the Ming dynasty (1368-1644) and the Qing dynasty (1644-1912) have been found all along the African east coast from Egypt to as far south as Mozambique. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**237 Nicolini, Beatrice**

The myth of the sultans in the Western Indian Ocean during the nineteenth century: a new hypothesis / Beatrice Nicolini - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 239-267 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Indian Ocean; East Africa; Omani polity; arms trade; power; historiography; 1800-1899.

The power of the Al Bu Sa'id Sultans of Oman was widely known as based on delicate balances of forces (and ethnic-social groups), deeply different among them. In fact, the elements that composed the nineteenth-century Omani leadership were, and had always been, generally 'divided' amongst three different ethnic groups: the Baluch, the Asian merchant communities and the African regional leaders (Mwiny Mkuu). Within this framework, the role played by European Powers, particularly by the Treaties signed between the Sultans of Oman and the East India Company for abolishing slavery, and by the arms trade was crucial for the development of the Gulf and the Western Indian Ocean international networks. They highly contributed to the gradual 'shifting' of the Omanis from the slave trade to clove and spice cultivation - the major economic source of Zanzibar Island - along the coastal area of Sub-Saharan East Africa. The role played by the Omani Sultans - the myth - within the Western traditional historiography, which often described them as firmly controlling both the Arabian and African littorals and the major trading ports of the Western Indian Ocean during the nineteenth century, is reexamined in this paper, taking into account recent research studies and international debates on the topic. The new hypothesis consists of a different perception of the concepts of power and control (political and territorial) of the Western Indian Ocean littorals by the most famous of the Sultans of

## EAST AFRICA - GENERAL

Oman during the nineteenth century: Saiyid Sa'id bin Sultan Al Bu Sa'id. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **238 Peter, Chris Maina**

*The protectors : human rights commissions and accountability in East Africa* / ed.: Chris Maina Peter. - Kampala : Fountain Publishers, 2008. - XXII, 432 p. : tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten.

ISBN 9789970027941

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Kenya; Rwanda; Tanzania; Uganda; Zanzibar; human rights; Bill of Rights; human rights institutions.

This collective volume combines the presentations made at two workshops organized by Kituo Cha Katiba, also known as the Eastern Africa Centre for Constitutional Development, in Arusha, in 2004 and 2006, as part of its project on advocacy for an East African human rights jurisprudence. The first workshop focussed on economic, social and cultural rights in the constitutions of East African countries and the importance and functions of national human rights commissions or institutions in their enforcement. The second workshop examined the Bills of Rights of the East African countries in the context of the proposed East African Bill of Rights. Both workshops were intended to enable human rights commissions in the region to share experiences in light of the need for common mechanisms of operation and uniform standards amongst human rights commissions in view of the proposed extension of the jurisdiction of the East African Court of Justice to encompass human rights issues. App.: The Paris principles relating to the status and functioning of national institutions for protection and promotion of human rights (1993); the Draft East African Bill of Rights (2007); Bills of Rights of each of the East African countries: Burundi, Kenya, Rwanda, Tanzania, Uganda, Zanzibar. Contributing authors: Mohamed Ramia Abdiwawa, Solomy Balungi Bossa, Ezra Chiloba, Pierre de Vos, Jean Marie Vianney Gashirabake, Edith Kibalama, Mary Massay, Raya Issa Msellem, Maria Nassali, Chris Maina Peter, John Eudes Ruhangisa, Margaret Sekaggya. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **239 Wisnicki, Adrian S.**

Cartographical quandaries: the limits of knowledge production in Burton's and Speke's search for the source of the Nile / Adrian S. Wisnicki - In: *History in Africa*: (2008), vol. 35, p. 455-479 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; expeditions; cartography.

When he sighted the southern end of Lake Victoria (Tanzania) on 3 August 1858, John Hanning Speke realized that he had discovered the source of the White Nile. That he had made his discovery on a solo 'flying trip' during the East African Expedition (EAE) of 1856-1859, which was under the command of Richard Francis Burton, made Speke's



accomplishment all the more remarkable. Yet, Burton's suggestion that Speke's 'theory' lacked empirical support led to a quarrel between the two explorers that, to this day, continues to dominate critical discussion of the expedition. The present paper opens a new line of inquiry into Burton's and Speke's expedition and into the 'cultural practices' that both enabled the EAE and circumscribed its achievements. It argues that the expedition took shape foremost from the EAE's failed attempts to negotiate between, on the one hand, the institutional pressures and demands placed on Burton and Speke, and, on the other, the limitations created by first-hand investigation on the imperial frontier in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## BURUNDI

### **240 Hatungimana, Alexandre**

Le café et les pouvoirs au Burundi / Alexandre Hatungimana - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2008), vol. 61, no. 243 , p. 263-283 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; coffee; colonial policy; political economy; rural economy.

Le contact entre le café et le Burundi s'est effectué au début des années 1920, mais son extension a été effective en 1950. Cette nouvelle culture d'exportation allait mobiliser tout le pays, en commençant par la population "indigène". Elle a pris une grande ampleur économique et politique qui explique la multiplication des acteurs. Les pouvoirs colonial (missionnaires et agents coloniaux) et postcolonial ont vite manifesté leur intérêt face à une production appelée à "révolutionner" le monde rural amené désormais à produire, en plus de la nourriture, de l'argent. Ainsi, le paysan "encadré" allait être capable de financer l'administration coloniale et jouir des bienfaits de la civilisation incarnés par l'acquisition des biens imposés par la modernité comme les cotonnades, les ustensiles de cuisine, les outils agricoles, etc. Indépendamment des époques, le café a été au Burundi au cœur des débats politiques, dans une ambiance où l'économie et les fantasmes ethniques se mêlent finalement. C'est par le biais de cette culture de rente que les différents pouvoirs qui ont été à la tête du pays, depuis la colonisation à nos jours, ont exercé, d'une manière décisive, tout leur poids sur l'économie et la société burundaise. Cette emprise reste intacte, en dépit des débats qui s'ouvrent aujourd'hui sur l'intégration dans le circuit commercial des associations de planteurs. Il est clair que le développement du paysan par le café, tant chanté par les différents régimes, a été entre autres piégé par le "trop d'État" dans le secteur caféier. Bibliogr., notes, réf. rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

KENYA

**241 Alila, Patrick O.**

*Child labour : new and enduring forms from and African development policy perspective /* eds: Patrick O. Alila, John Murimi Njoka. - [Nairobi] : International Labour Organisation (ILO), IPEC and the Institute for Development Studies (IDS), University of Nairobi (UON), cop. 2009. - 173 p. : foto's, tab. ; 21 cm - A publication resulting from an ILO-IPEC supported project on Enhancing capacity for research and teaching on child labour at the Institute for Development Studies, University of Nairobi, Kenya. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9966786074

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; child labour; labour policy.

This collective volume offers a descriptive analysis of child labour as a contemporary global human development problem. It focuses on Kenya. Contributions: Child labour: a conceptual framework, emergent trends and policy directions, by John Murimi Njoka, John Kabutha Mugo & Paul K. Kamau; Commercial sex exploitation of children: policy action strategy in Kenya, by John Murimi Njoka; Education and child labour trends in Kenya, by John Kabutha Mugo; Vocational training: addressing child labour in Kenya, by Pius Mutuku Mutie; Child employees in micro and small enterprises (MSEs) in Kenya: a focus on child labour problem and policy implications, by Geoffrey R. Njeru; Child participation in the elimination of child labour, by Roseanne N. Njiru & John Murimi Njoka; Conclusion: child labour and poverty, by Paulo K. Kamau and Patrick O. Alila. An appendix includes international and national legal instruments. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**242 Beckerleg, Susan**

*From ocean to lakes: cultural transformations of Yemenis in Kenya and Uganda /* Susan Beckerleg - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 288-308.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Uganda; immigrants; Arabs; culture contact; Swahili.

Migration from Yemen to East Africa has been occurring for centuries and continued well into the twentieth century. Since the European explorations of the nineteenth century the term 'Arab-Swahili', as distinguished from 'African', has been in use. The ways that Yemenis have both adopted and changed Swahili culture in Kenya are outlined in this paper. Most Yemeni migrants who settled in Uganda passed through Mombasa, acquiring some knowledge of the Swahili language en route. However, the Yemenis of Uganda are not Swahili, despite using the Swahili language as a major medium of communication, even at home. Ugandan 'Arab' food eaten at home and cooked by Yemenis in cafes is actually Indian/Swahili cuisine. The ways that Yemenis have promoted the cultivation of qat across Uganda and have made its consumption a marker of identity are described. The degree to which the terminology of diaspora studies can be applied to Yemenis in Kenya and Uganda

is assessed, and the article concludes that the migrants are both 'cultural hybrids' and 'transnationals'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**243 Frankl, P.J.L.**

Mombasa Cathedral and the CMS compound : the years of the East Africa Protectorate / P.J.L. Frankl - In: *History in Africa*: (2008), vol. 35, p. 209-229 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; churches; missionary history; architectural history; 1850-1899; 1900-1909; 1910-1919.

Modern Christianity in Mombasa (Kenya) dates from 1844. The diocese of Eastern Equatorial Africa, which included Mombasa, was constituted in 1884 under the aegis of the Protestant-inclined Church Missionary Society (CMS). During the zenith of British imperial power it was 'de rigueur' to have a Church of England cathedral in the capital of almost every major British overseas possession. So it was that in 1905 Mombasa's cathedral first opened its doors. The author examines (and cites from) the relevant archives in order to understand how the cathedral project began, how it was executed, and, incidentally, to pay tribute to the architect, John Sinclair. App., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**244 Guetat-Bernard, Helene**

Cultures du café et dynamiques des rapports de genre en pays bamiléké au Cameroun: effet de similitude avec la situation kikuyu au Kenya / Hélène Guétat-Bernard - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2008), vol. 61, no. 243, p. 339-354.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Kenya; Bamileke; Kikuyu; coffee; gender relations; household income; social change.

Les contextes historiques contemporains, tant politiques qu'économiques, la similarité des milieux géographiques et les réponses à la crise des cultures de rente permettent la comparaison des "sociétés post-café" bamiléké du Cameroun et kikuyu du Kenya. Le café arabica, culture d'homme, n'assure plus l'apport monétaire suffisant à la survie des familles. Au contraire, les paysannes s'inscrivent dans des activités diversifiées qui renouvellent leurs rapports avec le marché tout en remobilisant aussi des savoir-faire anciens. Ces revenus monétaires nouveaux brouillent les identités de genre et modifient les rôles et devoirs de chacun et chacune notamment au sein de l'espace familial. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**245 Kaburu, Francesco**

Kenya : tramonto di un sogno o genesi di una democrazia? : delusioni e speranze dopo le elezioni del dicembre 2007 / Francesco Kaburu - In: *Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*: (2009), a. 64, n. 1/2, p. 120-138.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; elections; 2007; political violence.

Le jeudi 27 décembre 2007 au Kenya, environ 7 millions d'électeurs se sont présentés aux urnes pour élire le président du pays, 210 membres du parlement et 2 484 conseillers communaux. Le contexte en est un d'espoir pour les électeurs, mais aussi de crise économique. Le 31 décembre 2007, Mwai Kibaki est déclaré vainqueur dans des conditions de non-transparence médiatique. La société kényane se révèle profondément divisée, et le résultat des élections contesté. Les tensions se manifestent, résultant en actes de violence post-électorale comme dans la vallée du Rift. Le présent article propose une analyse de la situation politique et sociale dans laquelle s'est effectué le scrutin, en tenant compte d'éléments sous-jacents comme la lutte pour la terre et la polarisation ethnique dans le débat politique. Le dernier point traité est celui de la médiation du Secrétaire général de l'ONU Kofi Annan pour faire accepter un partage du pouvoir entre Kibaki et le candidat de l'opposition Raila Odinga, et le futur des réformes en vue de faire sortir de l'impasse la vie politique kényane. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**246 Landau, Loren B.**

Who to blame and what's to gain? : reflections on space, State, and violence in Kenya and South Africa / Loren B. Landau and Jean Pierre Misago - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 99-110.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; South Africa; violence; politics; ethnicity; xenophobia.

The ethnically and xenophobically motivated violence in Kenya and South Africa in the first half of 2008 has raised questions about its causes, the role of the State and the reality of current African societies. This article, which is based on a mix of secondary and primary sources, analyses this violence, stating that although the violence in both countries had historical origins, there were also fundamental differences regarding the reasons and the objectives of the violence. Whereas the Kenyan violence was both national and State-centric, South Africa's xenophobic violence was decentralized and rooted in the micropolitics of township life. As a result, the less controlled violence in South Africa was somehow even more dangerous, because it contested State power itself. The authors blend microlevel analysis of people's spatialized subjectivities with broader insights into institutional structures and regimes of control and regulation. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**247 Makana, Nicholas E.**

Metropolitan concern, colonial State policy and the embargo on cultivation of coffee by Africans in colonial Kenya : the example of Bungoma district, 1930-1960 / Nicholas E. Makana - In: *History in Africa*: (2009), vol. 36, p. 315-329 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; agricultural policy; coffee; colonial period; 1930-1939; 1940-1949.

The widespread involvement of African peasant households in the cultivation of coffee in Kenya dates back only to the mid-1950s. However, this late inclusion of African households in coffee cultivation did not imply their lack of enthusiasm to cultivate the crop from an earlier date. On the contrary, European settlers in particular, and some officials of the Department of Agriculture, thwarted the aspirations of African households regarding their being permitted to cultivate coffee. This paper employs archival records to trace the agitation for inclusion in coffee cultivation by African households in colonial Kenya generally. It then treats the specific case of Bungoma district in western Kenya from the 1930s onward. It shows how such agitation conflicted with the interests of European settlers and the policies that were privileged by the Department of Agriculture in African areas within Kenya. When colonial State policy shifted - due to metropolitan and local pressure - in favour of African household involvement in coffee cultivation, the latter proved themselves to be efficient cultivators of the crop. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**248 Mbataru Nyambari, Patrick**

Farmers in socio-economic diversification in Nyeri Division? / Patrick Mbataru Nyambari - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2008), vol. 61, no. 243, p. 303-322 : foto, krt.  
ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; crop diversification; horticulture; small farms.

This article outlines diversification efforts by stakeholders in the coffee chain in Nyeri Division, Kenya. After the collapse of the coffee industry in the late 1980s, Kenyan producers largely shifted to other crops. This is referred to as horizontal diversification, as compared to vertical diversification, where value is added to a product. The author carried out research in the area to investigate how farmers diversified, to what products or activities, the extent of diversification and the obstacles to horizontal diversification. He found that all former coffee producers now cultivate about five different crops. Although the strategy to diversify horizontally varied from region to region, a large percentage of farmers practise so-called 'pluriculture', i.e. getting income from as diverse farm sources as possible. The most common new crops were vegetables, macadamia nuts, and tomatoes. The two main factors influencing diversification towards horticulture were water and initial capital. There are also signs of a radical disengagement from coffee farming and a shift to commercial dairy farming, and khat (or miraa), vanilla, and fruit (apple, avocado, passion fruit) production. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**249 Miller, Ann Neville**

Couples' communication on sexual and relational issues among the Akamba in Kenya / Ann Neville Miller ... [et al.] - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 51-60.  
ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; AIDS; communication; spouses; sexuality; interpersonal relations; Kamba.

A large portion of HIV transmission in sub-Saharan Africa occurs among married couples, yet the majority of research on safer-sex communication has focused on communication between couples in casual relationships. This paper explores how committed Kamba couples in Machakos District, Kenya, communicate about sensitive relational issues. The findings from focus group discussions with five groups of males and five groups of females are presented. The couples freely shared their thoughts about daily and economic issues and certain aspects of family planning and sexuality. Methods for raising sensitive issues with partners included monitoring the spouse's mood, gradual or indirect revelation, mentioning topics during sex, and use of third-party intermediaries. Interference by extended family members, especially husbands' mothers, and male authoritarian roles emerged as hindrances to effective communication between couples. The implications for HIV prevention regarding gender differences and the role of families in couples' communication are discussed. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**250 Miruka, C.**

Developmental public administration challenges in Kenya / C. Miruka - In: *Lesotho Law Journal*: (2008/09), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 47-83.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; governance; public administration; social networks; popular participation.

The relationships between good governance, social capital and public provisioning are more fundamental than the simply technocratic notion of improving service delivery. The basic link amongst the three concepts is located in public engagement and participation. Policies aimed at reforming the public service for better service delivery must therefore engage with these issues critically. This is what is conceptualized as a developmental public administration. The eventual outcome of this developmental public administration will depend on the nature of existing social capital. The social capital, or social networks and relationships that constitute communities, existing amongst a majority of the populace of Kenya is actually a threat to this idea since many citizens tend to organize themselves in groups to make material demands on the State, rather than seeing themselves as deliberative democrats engaged in the same mission as the State. Civic engagement and community participation are possible channels that could be used in restructuring the social fabric of the Kenyan nation-State so that government and the citizens in general can work together for the co-production of quality public services. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**251 Nmaju, Mba Chidi**

Violence in Kenya : any role for the ICC in the quest for accountability? / Mba Chidi Nmaju - In: *African Journal of Legal Studies*: (2009/10), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 78-95.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; violence; elections; 2007; offences against human rights; International Criminal Court.

This article examines the violence that broke out in Kenya after the 2007 presidential elections. After weeks of fighting and the establishment of a coalition government made up of the incumbent president and the leader of the opposition, relative calm returned to the country. However, the government has been slow to implement the recommendations of the Commission of Inquiry into Post Election Violence (Waki Commission). One key suggestion the Waki Commission made was to call upon the Kenyan government to establish an independent Special Tribunal made up of domestic and international jurists to prosecute those responsible for the crimes committed during the violence. At the time of writing, the International Criminal Court (ICC) Pre-Trial Chamber II had been assigned the matter to determine whether the Office of the Prosecutor could initiate investigations. This article argues that the crimes committed in Kenya during the post election violence do not meet the ICC threshold on jurisdiction and gravity, and do not have the essential legal attributes of genocide and crimes against humanity. However, the manner in which the ICC handles this situation has the potential to influence the way future crimes are tried; thus the ICC must ensure that impunity does not prevail over accountability. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## **252 Obiero, Ogone John**

Evaluating language revitalization in Kenya: the contradictory face and place of the local community factor / Ogone John Obiero - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 4, p. 247-268 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Suba; Luo language; group identity; language change.

As a result of the necessity to revitalize languages that have shown clear signs of endangerment, proposals have been put forward by various studies (Paulston, 1994; Yamamoto, 1998; Landweer, 1998; Crystal, 2000; Hinton and Hale, 2001; Tsunoda, 2005; UNESCO, 2003; and Grenoble and Whaley, 2006), all of which appear to agree with Fishman (1991) on the centrality of the community whose language is endangered in leading the advocacy for the revival. Some other studies such as Krauss (1992), Rubin (1999), and Crawford (1996) have been very explicit on the community factor, separately arguing that the responsibility of language renewal should first rest upon the local community. However, such indigenous communities will usually have had their essence of togetherness disrupted to the extent that a concerted effort towards a goal envisaged as 'communal' is near inconceivable. Considering that language shift is often accompanied by a concomitant change in values, to expect local variables to provide the spark as well as sustain the fire for language revitalization is to assume that feelings of group identity remain intact for such a community when language shift takes place (which is not always the case).

## EAST AFRICA - KENYA

This article reports on how factors internal to the Suba community of Kenya are affecting efforts to revitalize their heritage language. An examination of the community variables are here guided by parameters of vitality expounded in Grenoble and Whaley (2006), but with continuous references to the studies cited above. The data presented and discussed in the article are drawn from a sample of elders and adults from the Suba community. The analysis reveals, among other things, that the progress of language shift from Suba to Dholuo will most likely persist, the revitalization project notwithstanding, but partly due to factors that may be local, but well beyond the community's control. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **253 Sifuna, Nixon**

The need to reform Kenya's law on street vending : from policing to facilitation / Nixon Sifuna - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 24, pt. 1, p. 157-179.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; market vendors; informal sector; legislation; legal reform.

Kenya's existing legal framework fails to recognize street vending or hawking as a legitimate trade and an important source of livelihood, deserving of facilitation. Kenyan law adopts a policing approach, mainly proscribing the trade and treating street vendors as outlaws. The vendors' lack of legal identity as entrepreneurs has caused them to be viewed as a nuisance, rogues and criminals. The author surveys the prevailing situation of street vending in Kenya. He discusses the various conceptual perspectives on the trade (sociological, economic, human rights, legal), and examines the role that the law could play in its management. Then he examines the experiences in India and South Africa, and makes recommendations on the appropriate legal arrangements, on the premise that street vending is an important source of livelihood in developing countries such as Kenya, which are characterized by widespread poverty and unemployment. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## RWANDA

### **254 Bible**

*La Bible dans la vie chrétienne au Rwanda : actes du colloque interdiocésain tenu à Kabgayi du 17 au 20 septembre 2007* / Conférence épiscopale du Rwanda, Commission pour la doctrine de la foi. - Kigali : Éditions du Secrétariat général de la C.EP.R., 2008. - 211 p. ; 24 cm - Aan kop van titel: Conférence épiscopale du Rwanda, Commission pour la doctrine de la foi. - Met bijl., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; Bible; Christian theology; Catholic Church; conference papers (form); 2007.



Cet ouvrage constitue les Actes d'un colloque qui s'est déroulé au grand séminaire de Kabgayi au Rwanda (17-20 septembre 2007), sur le thème de la Bible dans la vie chrétienne au Rwanda. Les contributions traitent principalement de l'apostolat dans l'Église et dans la société, de la pratique et de la réconciliation, ainsi que de la problématique des textes bibliques, des concepts, des traductions, de l'exégèse. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## TANZANIA

**255 Abbas, S.M. Ali**

High and volatile Treasury yields in Tanzania : the role of strategic bidding and auction microstructure / S.M. Ali Abbas and Yuri V. Sobolev - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2009), vol. 77, no. 2, p. 257-281 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; investment returns; securities; financial market; monetary policy.

The observed increase in the level and volatility of Tanzania's Treasury yields in recent years against an otherwise benign macroeconomic backdrop presented a puzzle for policymakers, while raising concerns about the fiscal burden of rising debt interest payments and diversion of bank credit away from the private sector. Using evidence from bid-level data, and supported by a simple theorizing of bidder incentives under unorthodox issuance practices, this paper traces the recent volatility in yields to the emergence of a sharp segmentation of the T-bill market between sophisticated financial market players (foreign-controlled banks) and a less-experienced group of investors (domestic pension funds and small banks). An important policy recommendation that emerges is that public debt managers should avoid micro-managing Treasury bill auctions by issuing amounts in excess of those offered or by dipping into oversubscribed segments of the yield curve, as such practices seriously disadvantage the less sophisticated (but more competitive) investors vis-à-vis the more sophisticated players. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**256 Kaaya, Janet**

Uncovering UCLA Library Special Collections information resources for researchers: the pre-independence socio-political landscape in Zanzibar from the Michael Lofchie collection / by Janet Kaaya & Kelley Wolfe Bachli - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2009), no. 109, p. 43-50.

ASC Subject Headings: Zanzibar; United States; archives.

After more than four decades of obscurity, a collection of historical African newspapers and other materials, the Michael Lofchie Collection, donated to the University of California Los Angeles (UCLA) Library Special Collections Department in the United States in the 1960s, is now being made widely accessible. The collection contains primarily pre-independence

materials from Zanzibar. It holds about 120 volumes, covering 22 newspaper titles in various languages, including English, Swahili, Gujarati, and Arabic. In addition, it includes bulletins, journals, monographs, manuscripts, booklets, information sheets and minutes of meetings. The collection's depth and breadth reflect the sociocultural, economic and political environments that prevailed in Zanzibar over the timespan of the collection, from 1909 to 1965. This article deals with the research value of the collection, its collector, access to the collection, and its composition. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**257 Lwehabura, Mugyabuso J.F.**

Information literacy delivery in Tanzanian universities: an examination of its effectiveness / Mugyabuso J.F. Lwehabura - In: *African Journal of Library, Archives & Information Science*: (2008), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 157-168 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; information management; university libraries; teaching methods.

This paper presents the findings of a study on information literacy (IL) delivery in four Tanzanian universities (University of Dar-es-Salaam, Sokoine University of Agriculture, Iringa University College, and St. Augustine University of Tanzania) in terms of IL content and delivery methods, as well as their effectiveness. Based on a questionnaire survey carried out among librarians and undergraduate students in 2006, the study found that the main IL teaching methods used include lectures, web pages and seminars, while content covered in IL sessions include information search skills, use of library facilities, information evaluation, and use of information sources. However, it is concluded that because of a number of factors, including lack of a clear IL policy, inadequate time, the teaching of IL as stand-alone programme on a voluntary basis, and non-involvement of teaching staff, the current IL delivery approach is not effective for imparting adequate IL skills. A new IL delivery approach that addresses the identified weaknesses is therefore recommended. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**258 Marten, Lutz**

Meanings of money : national identity and the semantics of currency in Zambia and Tanzania / Lutz Marten and Nancy C. Kula - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2008), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 183-198 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Zambia; language policy; national identity; language usage; currencies.

In addition to practical, pragmatic functions, both money and language fulfil symbolic functions. The designation, design and language use of currencies, like choices about language policies and national languages, carry symbolic weight and reflect different conceptions of national identity. In independent Africa, different approaches to language policy and currency terms are found, and the interaction between the two often reflects

specific historic-political circumstances and the public and official portrayal of nationhood. Tracing language and currency choices in Zambia and Tanzania shows that the situations in the two countries stand in an inverse symmetrical relation. In Zambia, language choice was primarily pragmatic, and currency terms carry high symbolic function. In contrast, in Tanzania, the choice of Swahili as national language was highly symbolic, while the choice of currency terms was pragmatic. Although the relations between language and currency terms identified in the case studies are specific to Zambia and Tanzania, the study shows how symbolic functions of money and language are embedded in discourses about national identity more generally. App. (official language and currency term in African States), bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**259 Swilla, Imani**

Signs of language shift in Chindali and the impact of Swahili / Imani Swilla - In: *Language Matters*: (2008), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 230-241 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Ndali language; Swahili language; multilingualism.

Research was conducted in 2002 to investigate the vitality of Chindali, a Bantu language, among speakers who migrate from Ileje District to Mbozi District in southwestern Tanzania. Data were collected using a questionnaire, interviews and observation. The study revealed the presence of early signs of language shift from Chindali towards Swahili. Monolingualism was rare, while bilingualism in Chindali and Swahili was widespread; borrowing of Swahili terms and code-switching were common and Swahili was increasingly used for communication within the family and community. Swahili's impact on Chindali can be attributed to its prestige as the national and official language. It is the medium of instruction in primary education, the language of the media and official events. Recommendations to ensure the survival of Chindali include conducting research on and documenting the language, collecting and publishing Chindali oral traditions with translations in Swahili and English, organizing cultural events using the language, and conducting sensitization campaigns to promote it. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**260 Vander biesen, Ivan**

Social and intercultural relations in nineteenth-century Zanzibar: dressed identity / Ivan Vander biesen - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 309-331 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Zanzibar; social structure; group identity; clothing; Swahili; 1800-1899.

Starting from the nineteenth-century descriptive literatures on Zanzibar by authors such as Sir Richard Burton and Charles Guillain, and Salima bint Said-Ruete's autobiography, we can draw a rather detailed picture of the relationship between the different social layers, cultures and genders on Zanzibar. Describing and differentiating the complexity of Zanzibari Swahili society in the nineteenth century is the main aim of this paper. The focus

## EAST AFRICA - TANZANIA

is on clothing in order to sketch the social organization of the society and to highlight the cultural relations between the different groups in Zanzibar. The evidence obtained from the description of clothing is used as an eye-opener for the Zanzibar society and this evidence is supported by nineteenth-century literature and photography on Zanzibar. Bibliogr., gloss., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **261 Wambali, Michael K.B.**

The enforcement of basic rights and freedoms and the state of judicial activism in Tanzania / Michael K.B. Wambali - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2009), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 34-58.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Bill of Rights; human rights; legislation; judicial power; jurisprudence.

This article reassesses the means available for the effective enforcement of human rights in Tanzania based on the valid assumption that the proclamation of human rights in legal instruments, be they at the domestic or international level, is meaningless without the entrenchment of effective enforcement procedures. Particular attention is directed towards the reexamination of the capacity and ability of the courts to meet the challenges posed by human rights and political discourses in their ongoing transformation. The issue is whether they can be said to be adequately providing effective avenues for the promotion, protection and enforcement of human rights. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## UGANDA

### **262 Baral, Anna**

Les émeutes de septembre 2009 en Ouganda / Anna Baral, Florence Brisset-Foucault - In: *Politique africaine*: (2009), no. 116, p. 165-184.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; Buganda polity; rebellions; 2009.

Entre le 10 et le 12 septembre 2009, Kampala et ses environs furent secoués par les violences urbaines les plus importantes que l'Ouganda ait connues depuis la prise de pouvoir de Yoweri Museveni en 1986. Vingt-sept personnes furent tuées, des dizaines blessées par balle et plus de six cent autres arrêtées. Le sud de l'Ouganda était pourtant considéré depuis près de 25 ans comme un pôle de stabilité dans une région déchirée par la violence. Cependant, ces émeutes ne sont pas apparues par surprise. Elles s'inscrivent dans des processus politiques longs et un contexte de tension sociale particulièrement palpable dans les zones urbaines, où le chômage atteint des proportions inquiétantes. L'élément déclencheur des violences est la répression de manifestations organisées par des jeunes engagés dans des associations de soutien au royaume du Buganda, la plus importante des "autorités traditionnelles" reconnues par l'État central républicain. L'article présente des éléments permettant de mieux comprendre les enjeux de la crise, comme la

place du Buganda dans l'État, la tension sur les questions foncières, le rôle du "politique" et du "culturel" au Buganda, et des textes de discours (dont de Museveni) ainsi que des fragments d'enregistrements d'émissions de radio (interventions des députées Betty Namboze et Betty Kamywa, engagées dans la mobilisation royaliste). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 263 Beckerleg, Susan

From ocean to lakes: cultural transformations of Yemenis in Kenya and Uganda / Susan Beckerleg - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 288-308.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Uganda; immigrants; Arabs; culture contact; Swahili.

Migration from Yemen to East Africa has been occurring for centuries and continued well into the twentieth century. Since the European explorations of the nineteenth century the term 'Arab-Swahili', as distinguished from 'African', has been in use. The ways that Yemenis have both adopted and changed Swahili culture in Kenya are outlined in this paper. Most Yemeni migrants who settled in Uganda passed through Mombasa, acquiring some knowledge of the Swahili language en route. However, the Yemenis of Uganda are not Swahili, despite using the Swahili language as a major medium of communication, even at home. Ugandan 'Arab' food eaten at home and cooked by Yemenis in cafes is actually Indian/Swahili cuisine. The ways that Yemenis have promoted the cultivation of qat across Uganda and have made its consumption a marker of identity are described. The degree to which the terminology of diaspora studies can be applied to Yemenis in Kenya and Uganda is assessed, and the article concludes that the migrants are both 'cultural hybrids' and 'transnationals'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 264 Charlery de la Masseliere, Bernard

Le développement du maraîchage dans les montagnes d'Afrique de l'Est: les enjeux / Bernard Charlery de la Masselière, Bob Nakileza et Estelle Uginet - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2009), vol. 62, no. 247, p. 311-330 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Uganda; horticulture; coffee; mountains.

En contraste profond avec les vastes plaines ouvertes et arides, les montagnes d'Afrique de l'Est possèdent des richesses importantes. Leur abondant approvisionnement en eau est constamment alimenté par des pluies orographiques élevées, permettant à la montagne une certaine sécurité hydrologique. Ceci, combiné avec des sols fertiles volcaniques et des conditions climatiques tempérées, permet la présence d'une importante économie agropastorale. De la montagne vers la plaine et vice-versa, chaque montagne présente une grande variété de transects, de multiples séquences naturelles et culturelles et sont au centre d'échanges humains, de biens, d'eau, etc. Fertiles mais densément peuplées, elles fournissent des ressources transformées par de nombreux acteurs à différents niveaux

géographiques. Une forte pression sur l'environnement et une concurrence de plus en plus forte pèsent sur les ressources naturelles entraînant des tensions et des conflits. Montagnes "ouvertes", elles participent à des systèmes d'échanges divers entre les terres basses et celles d'altitude, les zones humides et celles sèches, à la mobilité entre la ville et la campagne. Remplaçant des cultures de rente telles que le café, qui était devenu culture "traditionnelle" en Éthiopie, des cultures maraîchères ont été développées au cours de ces dernières années participant à une amélioration du niveau de vie, en particulier parmi les populations pauvres rurales et urbaines tant en montagne que dans les basses terres. Cet article étudie les problèmes et les enjeux rencontrés par l'adoption accrue des cultures maraîchères en vue d'obtenir des revenus nouveaux, d'avoir un emploi et de répondre aux demandes vivrières et nutritionnelles des familles, au mont Elgon (4321 m) (Ouganda) en particulier. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**265 Hanson, Holly**

Mapping conflict : heterarchy and accountability in the ancient capital of Buganda / by Holly Hanson - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2009), vol. 50, no. 2, p. 179-202 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; Buganda polity; topography; power.

Multiple, overlapping, and competing forms of authority contributed to the highly centralized Buganda kingdom (Uganda). Their enduring salience, commonly considered characteristic of heterarchy, challenges our understanding of the early history of the kingdom. A map attributed to Apolo Kaggwa, that specifies the location of 292 chiefs and authority figures in the capital in the time of Kabaka Ssuna, who ruled between approximately 1830 and 1858, reveals not only the critical importance of multiple forms of authority but also the development of those forms over several centuries. The allocation of space in the capital and other historical sources indicate that compromise and co-optation characterized the practice of power in the ancient kingdom: the king was surrounded, literally and figuratively, by others who curbed his authority. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**266 Harms, Sheila**

Conceptions of mental health among Ugandan youth orphaned by AIDS / Sheila Harms ... [et al.] - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 7-16.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; orphans; mental health; AIDS; images.

The AIDS epidemic has disproportionately affected developing or low-income sub-Saharan African countries. Within the context of the epidemic, children and youth are at risk of losing their parents at an early age. The experience of orphanhood due to AIDS has the potential to negatively impact on a child's mental health. A qualitative study was conducted to describe the experience of orphanhood and its impact on mental health from the culturally specific perspective of Ugandan youths. It is based on interviews with a sample of 13

youths (ages 12 to 18) who had lost one or both parents to AIDS illness and who were also affiliated with a nongovernmental organization providing support to orphans. The orphaned youths experienced significant ongoing emotional difficulties following the death of their parent(s). They were unfamiliar with the term 'mental health', however they easily identified factors associated with good or poor mental health. In general, good mental health was associated with social conduct that is culturally appropriate. Poor mental health was perceived as a form of madness and it was associated with a loss of basic life necessities, such as access to food, education or shelter. The youths also identified factors that promote more successful orphans. The findings of the study suggest that Western terminologies and symptom constellations in the American Psychiatric Association's 'Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders', IV (1994) may not be applicable in an African cultural context. There are several clinical implications, including the development of a mental health intervention paradigm that emphasizes resilience. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**267 Harrison, Kathleen McDavid**

HIV behavioural surveillance among refugees and surrounding host communities in Uganda, 2006 / Kathleen McDavid Harrison ... [et al.] - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 29-41 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; AIDS; refugees; sexuality.

Using a standardized behavioural surveillance survey (BSS), modified to be directly relevant to populations in conflict and post-conflict settings as well as to their surrounding host populations, the authors survey the populations of a refugee settlement in southwestern Uganda and its surrounding area with respect to HIV issues. Two-stage probability sampling was used to conduct 800 interviews in each population. The BSS questionnaire adapted for displaced populations was administered to adults aged 15-59 years. It collected information on HIV knowledge, attitudes and practices; issues before, during and after displacement; level of interaction and sexual exploitation among the refugees and host communities (i.e. nationals). HIV awareness was very high in both populations. The refugees reported more-accepting attitudes towards persons with HIV than did nationals. More refugees than nationals reported ever having had transactional sex, which mostly occurred post-displacement. Five percent of females among both the refugees and nationals reported experiencing forced sex, which mostly occurred post-displacement and after the arrival of refugees, respectively. Nationals reported more frequent travel to refugee settlements than reported by refugees to national villages. The high mobility and frequent interactions of these two populations suggest that integrated HIV programmes should be developed and would be an efficient use of resources. Evidence suggesting that female refugees may be at elevated risk for HIV infection, due to forced sex, transactional sex and other vulnerabilities, warrants further examination through

qualitative research. The findings indicate a need for additional, focused HIV-prevention programmes, such as youth education, for both refugees and Ugandan nationals. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**268 Hoenig, Patrick**

The dilemma of peace and justice in northern Uganda / Patrick Hoenig - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 14, no. 2, p. 333-349.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; peace negotiations; International Criminal Court; civil wars; conflict resolution.

There is emerging consensus among the stakeholders of the peace process in northern Uganda that peace and justice are mutually reinforcing and need to be reached in a holistic fashion, through comprehensive measures at the local, national and international levels. Against that background, the International Criminal Court (ICC), which is mandated to investigate and prosecute genocide, war crimes and crimes against humanity, has been touted as a last resort to justice and an effective tool of peacemaking. However, since the ICC took up the situation in northern Uganda at the invitation of the Ugandan government, neither peace nor justice has been secured. Faced with indictments by the ICC, the leadership of the Lord's Resistance Army remains elusive, while the Uganda People's Defence Forces continue to escape judicial scrutiny. Ignoring the national Amnesty Act (2000), sidestepping the issue of defining its relationship to a special war crimes court in Uganda and belittling the traditional justice system, the ICC has failed to build a rapport with civil society and establish itself as an impartial, independent and credible institution. Meanwhile, a consultative process looking beyond the Juba agreement (2008) creates momentum, raising the spectre of the people taking ownership of the peace talks to chart a path for justice tailored to their own needs rather than standards imposed on them by the 'international community'. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**269 Homaifar, Nazaneen**

The African prostitute : an everyday 'debrouillard' in reality and African fiction / Nazaneen Homaifar - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2008), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 173-182.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Uganda; prostitution; literature; urban society.

Life in the city requires a measure of 'debrouillardise'. Several African writers have examined the plight of the prostitute as a form of resistance entwined with a daily struggle for survival. Through a cultural and historical background on transactional sex practices in sub-Saharan Africa, the paper examines the role of the prostitute in Cyprian Ekwenski's 'Jagua Nana' (Nigeri) and Okot p'Bitek's 'Song of Malaya' (Uganda) as an individual utilizing De Certeauian tactical opposition to counteract victimization. The prostitute in these two works cannot be viewed as solely a victim. She uses - and is used by society. Close



examination of the role of the prostitute in these two works reveals an individual with a unique position in society - an individual who epitomizes the art of 'debruillardise', and marks it with a connection to the city. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **270 Kisekka-Ntale, Friedrich**

African States' response to domestic and global pressures : institutional and ideological dilemmas in Uganda / Friedrich Kisekka-Ntale - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 14, no. 2, p. 369-398.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; governance; political conditions; political ideologies; authoritarianism; National Resistance Movement; 1950-1999.

Since independence, most African States have been characterized by conflict and political maladministration, which have curtailed efforts at State building, democratization and development on the continent in general, and in Uganda in particular. This paper makes an empirical comparison to illustrate how the dominant political parties in Uganda have used political power in order to regulate and control political life and political activity through censorship laws, the gagging of political parties and incarceration of their advocates, restraint on alternative debate and thinking, as well as private patronage and State power. The paper then documents the crucial dimensions of State building in the circumstances of a pre and post-fragile State. It also analyses the institutional and ideological challenges in Uganda's body politik, and sheds some light on why, for instance, the international community has remained supportive of the ruling National Resistance Movement (NRM) despite its shortcomings. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **271 Kuhanen, Jan**

The historiography of HIV and AIDS in Uganda / Jan Kuhanen - In: *History in Africa*: (2008), vol. 35, p. 301-325.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; AIDS; historiography; medical history.

This paper approaches the HIV/AIDS epidemic in Uganda through its present historiography, although in a way it is too early to speak about a historiography of HIV/AIDS. It maps some of the approaches taken by historians and historically-minded researchers in other disciplines and identifies some points of controversy, arguing that the history of HIV and AIDS is a contested issue, and that historical research is needed to add consistency to the interest-laden debate over HIV/AIDS. There is a danger that in the absence of adequate sources and consolidated paradigms and concepts, history will go wrong on AIDS, and policies based on that history will in the worst case cost human lives. Historians should focus on the socioeconomic, political and cultural forces which direct human actions and shape their responses to misfortunes such as AIDS. The paper concludes that important contributions to the history of AIDS have been made by authors

with various kinds of academic backgrounds and experience, but as long as there is no comprehensive professional historical analysis of the various aspects of HIV/AIDS in Uganda, constructions and interpretations based on fragmentary evidence and variable motives will continue to appear. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**272 Mirzeler, Mustafa Kemal**

Sorghum as a gift of self : the Jie harvest ritual through time / Mustafa Kemal Mirzeler - In: *History in Africa*: (2009), vol. 36, p. 387-419.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; Jie; sorghum; rituals; gifts; ethnic relations; ethnic identity; symbols; Turkana.

The Jie are agropastoralists of the central Karamoja Plateau in northern Uganda. This paper examines the role sorghum symbolism and metaphors play in producing identities and social relationships of power in Jie society and in the Jie people's interethnic relationship with their Turkana neighbours. Sorghum occupies a special place in the Jie diet, and is the staple food in a quantitative sense, as well as a food for ceremonial occasions. Jie women offer sorghum as a gift to Turkana women, which is loaded with meaning and historically marked. The Jie harvest ritual, and its interconnection with the oral tradition of origin, articulates the theme of gift exchange between humans and deities, between the Jie firemaker and the Jie people on the one hand, and between the Jie and the Turkana people on the other. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**273 Mujuzi, Jamil Ddamulira**

From archaic to modern law : Uganda's Refugees Act 2006 and her international treaty obligations / Jamil Ddamulira Mujuzi - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 14, no. 2, p. 399-422.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; refugees; legislation; human rights.

Uganda enacted its first law to deal with refugees in 1955, which was repealed in 1960 by the Control of Alien Refugees Act. While the 1960 law was still in force, Uganda ratified international and regional human rights instruments. In 1995, a new Constitution with a comprehensive Bill of Rights was promulgated. These developments made the 1960 Act incompatible with Uganda's international, regional and national human rights obligations. As a result, in May 2006, Uganda passed the Refugees Act which integrates its international and regional obligations into the refugee legal regime. This article critically reviews the 2006 Refugees Act and Uganda's refugee obligations in light of its international human rights obligations. The article argues that the 2006 Refugees Act substantially reflects Uganda's international and regional obligations under the relevant refugee and human rights instruments, but finds that some questions, such as the definitions of 'spouse' and 'public order', remain unanswered. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**274 Mulumba, Deborah**

The capacity of war and HIV/AIDS-affected households to provide livelihood and protection to orphans and vulnerable children in Uganda / Deborah Mulumba - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 14, no. 2, p. 423-439 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; orphans; social problems; households; livelihoods.

In spite of an excellent legal framework, war and AIDS-affected households in Uganda find it extremely difficult to provide the necessary protection and livelihoods to the orphans who may be in their care. This is mainly the result of increased poverty, hopelessness and despair, all of which is the outcome of the lack of employment, constant chronic illness and insecurity. This article is derived out of research conducted in six districts in Uganda in 2005. The research findings show that far from realizing the government's aspirations of orphans being provided for by the extended family, the reality is that the family itself was vulnerable and not in a position to deliver the necessary protection and livelihoods. This placed the orphans in a precarious situation and heightened their vulnerability to abuse, poverty and other violations of their human rights. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**275 Stephens, Rhiannon**

Lineage and society in precolonial Uganda / by Rhiannon Stephens - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2009), vol. 50, no. 2, p. 203-221 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; patriarchy; social structure; mothers; precolonial period; language history.

This article examines the changing nature of patrilineality in east-central Uganda from the sixth century. While traditional anthropological models of lineality have been largely dismissed in recent scholarship, the problem remains that patrilineages and patrilines have played important roles in the lives of the Ganda, Gwere, Soga and their North Nyanza ancestors. By carefully examining changes and continuities in the form and content of patrilineality it becomes possible to understand it as historically contingent. In North Nyanza, patrilineal descent was the norm for inheritance and for household formation, but relationships formed through mothers were also crucial in the creation of new communities and in the legitimation of political power. This was not static: as communities negotiated their changing circumstances, so they adapted the form of their particular patrilineality to serve their needs. The article draws on historical linguistic, ethnographic and oral historical evidence and uses the "words-and-things" approach, which is grounded in the methods of comparative historical linguistics. App., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA**

GENERAL

**276 Cattaneo, Nicolette**

Production networks, economic integration and the services sector : implications for regional trade agreements in southern Africa / Nicolette Cattaneo - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2009), vol. 27, no. 4, p. 527-546 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; SADC; economic integration; industry; trade; service industries; trade agreements.

Debate on an appropriate framework for economic integration in southern Africa has hitherto focused largely on matters relating to trade in final goods, with little analysis of the potential benefits of production sharing and fragmented trade, or of challenges related to the accompanying role of the services sector. The present article explores the possible benefits for the development of specialization and trade expansion related to the international fragmentation of production, and whether such benefits may be better harnessed by southern African countries in a context of regional integration. The critical role of the services sector in production-sharing arrangements leads to questions about developing country services sectors and regional versus multilateral services liberalization. The article therefore also considers the importance of the services sector in the fragmentation context, and the growing debates surrounding services aspects of developing country regional trade agreements. It argues that while there may be a case for the promotion of production-sharing arrangements in regional trade agreements in southern Africa, key constraints that continue to hinder the region's trade and development agenda remain the conflicting rules of origin in economic arrangements with overlapping membership, and non-tariff barriers to trade, particularly intra-regional transport costs. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**277 Mutambara, Tsitsi Effie**

Regional transport challenges within the Southern African Development Community and their implications for economic integration and development / Tsitsi Effie Mutambara - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2009), vol. 27, no. 4, p. 501-525 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; SADC; land transport; road networks.

The Southern African Development Community (SADC) seeks to deepen economic integration among its members through the SADC free trade area that came into effect in January 2008. Transport and communications systems have an important bearing on economic integration and development because they can be significant non-tariff barriers. The SADC Protocol on Transport, Communications and Meteorology is the instrument

through which transport and communications constraints are to be addressed. Within the SADC region road and rail transport are the main means of handling the bulk of imports and exports in the various countries. The region faces three major transport infrastructure challenges: lack of an adequate and reliable road and rail network; non-existent harmonization of road and rail-user policies; and challenges produced by the greater emphasis being placed on private participation and public-private sector partnerships as investment methods in infrastructure development. The article provides an overall view of the nature of the rail and road transport network systems in the SADC region. It discusses initiatives at both country and regional levels to address transport constraints and the importance of inter-country regional transport corridors, ten of which were in place by the end of 2006. The neo-functional integration model provides theoretical justification for the SADC joint approach to infrastructure development. Joint cooperation to address transport and communication constraints will assist in reducing transport-related investment risks, thereby helping the SADC region to provide support to the current industrial base as well as build a favourable investment climate. App., bibliogr., note, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**278 Soko, Mills**

Building regional integration in Southern Africa : Southern African Customs Union as a driving force? / Mills Soko - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 55-69.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; SACU; economic integration; trade negotiations.

The unveiling of the new Southern African Customs Union (SACU) Agreement in 2002 inaugurated new democratic institutional structures for SACU. The revised SACU Agreement provides for accession by new members. Although not new, the idea of expanding SACU has gained currency in recent years. It has been suggested that enlarging SACU could overcome the 'spaghetti bowl' problem of overlapping regional membership of the Southern African Development Community (SADC) countries. In spite of its allure, however, enlarging SACU membership is likely to run into difficulties as negotiations about the common revenue pool and the common external tariff become bogged down by attempts to accommodate the needs and interests of countries at different levels of development. It would also spark debate about how the revenue-sharing formula should be restructured and extended to new members. Moreover, whether SACU can act as a driver of regional integration will depend on the extent to which South Africa, the regional power, can translate its hegemonic position into a leadership role. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**279 Tshosa, O.**

Judicial protection of the rights of women under the constitutions of the Southern African countries with particular reference to non-discrimination / O. Tshosa - In: *Lesotho Law Journal*: (2008/09), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 99-129.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Namibia; South Africa; Zimbabwe; sexism; jurisprudence; women's rights.

Historically, women have been discriminated against on the basis of gender globally and particularly in Africa. However, legal instruments have been adopted both nationally and internationally to address discrimination against women. National courts in particular have a major role to play in protecting women against gender-based discrimination. This article examines the extent to which the judiciary in Botswana, Namibia, South Africa and Zimbabwe have enforced the prohibition against discrimination based on sex. These countries have written constitutions which outlaw sex-based discrimination. The constitutions also empower the judiciary to enforce human rights. Examination of cases involving discrimination against women in these countries reveals an observable judicial trend of enforcing prohibition against sex-based discrimination. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**280 Vidal, Nuno**

*Southern Africa : civil society, politics and donor strategies : Angola and its neighbours - South Africa, Namibia, Mozambique, Democratic Republic of Congo and Zimbabwe* / ed. by Nuno Vidal with Patrick Chabal. - Luanda [etc.] : Media XXI [etc.], cop. 2009. - XI, 258 p. ; 24 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 9789729927096

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; Southern Africa; civil society; political change; aid agencies; conference papers (form); 2009.

This book is part of a project initiated in 2004 by the Catholic University of Angola and the University of Coimbra, Portugal. The focus of the project is on democratization and development in Angola in the southern African context. The papers in this volume were earlier presented at a conference held at the European Parliament in Brussels on 17 November 2009. Following an introduction by Patrick Chabal, the chapters are arranged in three parts: 1. Angola: public space and international interests (contributions by Nuno Vidal; David Sogge, Bob van der Winden and René Roersma; Maliana Marcelino Serrano; and Kristin Reed); 2. Angola: politics, civil society organisations and Churches (contributions by Justino Pinto de Andrade, Fernando Macedo, Fernando Pacheco, Sérgio Calundungo, Carlos Figueiredo, Benjamin A. Castello, and Michael Comerford); 3. Southern African context: South Africa (Dale McKinley), Namibia (Henning Melber), Mozambique (Manuel de

Araújo & Raúl Chambote), Democratic Republic of Congo (Leo Zeilig), and Zimbabwe (Elinor Sisulu, Pascal Richard & Steve Kibble). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

### MALAWI

#### **281 Banda, Sibó**

Constitutional mimicry and common law reform in a rights-based post-colonial setting : the case of South Africa and Malawi / Sibó Banda - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2009), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 142-170.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; South Africa; Bill of Rights; common law systems; private law; tenancy; jurisprudence.

Competent courts in Malawi must, as courts have done in South Africa, undertake a radical path in order to enhance the common law position of distinct categories of persons. This article discusses judicial appreciation of the common law-changing function of a bill of rights and its associated values, and judicial understanding as to when such a function may be brought into play. The article examines approaches taken by courts in South Africa in determining the circumstances in which the South African Bill of Rights applies to private relationships, when private parties owe each other duties arising out of the Bill of Rights and the scope of a court's authority to amend the common law in that regard. The article projects the debate, analysis and critique of these approaches onto the Malawian legal landscape through a discussion of the tenant worker contracted on the Malawi private estate. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **282 Chirambo, Reuben Makayiko**

Democracy as a limiting factor for politicised cultural populism in Malawi / Reuben Makayiko Chirambo - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 77-94.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; democracy; populism; traditions.

Though Malawian democracy could still be described as in transition from authoritarianism, it has enabled an atmosphere for critical debate of and dissent against seemingly popular opinions, which was not possible during the authoritarian rule of former life president, Dr. H.K. Banda (1964-1994). This article examines politicized cultural populism in Malawi under the dictatorship and democracy in comparative terms. President Banda, as a political populist, appropriated culture to legitimate and validate his political power as well as to cultivate popular support from the majority of ordinary people. Following reforms towards democracy since 1992, his successors have also tended towards populist politics by similarly appropriating culture and cultural activities, among other means, to cultivate

popular support from mostly ordinary people for their regimes. Such politicized cultural populism involves adopting traditional roles, cultural symbols and images of power such as praise-titles, and participating in cultural activities such as traditional dances. This article examines the efforts of President Bingu wa Mutharika in the democratic dispensation to appropriate cultural artefacts used by Banda during a dictatorship in order to cultivate popular support for his regime. The article argues that Bingu's efforts at politicized cultural populism are constrained, among other factors, by the nature and climate of democratic politics mainly because democracy, unlike a dictatorship, enables critical debate and the questioning of political leaders' behaviour and their motives. Bibliogr., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

**283 Chirambo, Reuben**

Corruption, tribalism and democracy: coded messages in Wambali Mkandawire's popular songs in Malawi / Reuben Chirambo - In: *Critical Arts*: (2009), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 42-63.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; popular music; protest songs; corruption; ethnicity.

Popular music in Malawi cites corruption and tribalism as amongst the major threats to democracy in the country. Corruption, which involves the plundering of national public resources by a few individuals, affects the distribution of and access to these resources by the majority of Malawians. Tribalism, on the other hand, threatens the social and political stability of the multi-ethnic nation, and democracy itself. However, despite the relative freedom of speech Malawians enjoy at present, critical discussion of these issues in public is often stifled by censorship. This is because such critical discourse challenges the dominant view of the ruling groups, which denies the prevalence of corruption and tribalism in the country. In other words, talking of corruption and tribalism amounts to an indictment of the political leadership, and is not easily tolerated. This article examines corruption and tribalism as coded messages in deliberately ambiguous metaphors in the popular songs of Wambali Mkandawire, whose musical career dates back to the 1970s. It focuses on the songs 'Ulimbo na Phula' and 'Mutipulike' from the album 'Zani Muwone' (2002), and 'Katoto' from 'Kavuluvulu' (1991). It argues that Wambali's presentation of corruption and tribalism as evils in Malawi constitutes a counter-discourse of the dominant view of the ruling social groups. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**284 Chirwa, Danwood Mzikenge**

A human rights perspective on privatization policy and legislation in Malawi / Danwood Mzikenge Chirwa - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 14, no. 2, p. 310-332.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; privatization.



Malawi embarked on the policy of privatizing State enterprises in the 1980s pursuant to the structural adjustment policies of the World Bank and IMF, but only after embracing multiparty democracy in 1994 did the government begin to implement this policy seriously. This article critically examines the manner in which Malawi's policy and legislation on privatization was adopted, the stated objectives of privatization and the implementation of the policy and legislation against the backdrop of the principles of accountability, openness and social welfare. It demonstrates that the privatization policy was adopted hastily without public participation. Its objectives are skewed in favour of economic indicators, which have no direct relation to the issue of accessibility by the people to the privatized services. The process of privatization lacks transparency and circumvents public participation. No monitoring mechanism has been established to regulate the privatized enterprises and monitor their compliance with their obligations. For privatization to achieve its desired objectives, it must be anchored in a policy and legislative framework that places much premium on the need to promote the welfare of the people, openness and accountability, and public participation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**285 Green, Erik**

A lasting story : conservation and agricultural extension services in colonial Malawi / Erik Green - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2009), vol. 50, no. 2, p. 247-267 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; agricultural extension; soil management; colonial period.

Historians have written extensively about agricultural extension services and the linkages between colonial administrations and rural communities in British Africa. Most studies argue that it is possible to identify a qualitative shift in strategies between the inter and the post-war periods. The former is characterized by modest attempts at promoting soil conservation, while the latter is described as a period when colonial governments in British Africa, guided by scientific knowledge, tried to transform peasant agriculture to increase production. This article questions this division by using colonial Malawi as a case. It reveals that the strategies and intensity of agricultural extension services changed over time but that the aim of intervention, i.e. to combat soil erosion, remained the focal point throughout the colonial period. This shows that it is important to distinguish between strategies and scale of intervention on the one hand and their aims and contents on the other. Changes in the former took place within the conservation paradigm. Additionally, this article reveals that agricultural extension services were directed by colonial officials' perceptions about African farmers rather than detailed empirical knowledge about existing farming methods. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**286 Mhango, Mtendeweka Owen**

The constitutional protection of minority religious rights in Malawi : the case of Rastafari students / Mtendeweka Owen Mhango - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2008), vol. 52, no. 2, p. 218-244.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; freedom of religion; constitutions; jurisprudence; minority groups.

In Malawi, Rastafari students are prevented from attending public schools on account of their dreadlocks. This article seeks to analyse a framework for assessing whether Rastafari qualifies as a religion under section 33 of the Constitution of Malawi. The article argues that Rastafari is a recognized religion and that its sincere adherents should have full protection under the Constitution of Malawi, as do members of other religious groups. The article discusses potential problems for Rastafari litigants in Malawi and proposes some solutions. It introduces a three prong balancing test, which has been applied in particular cases in Zimbabwe and South Africa, and makes recommendations about future interpretation of the Constitution of Malawi using this test. It examines the current interpretation of the freedom of religion in Malawi and concludes with an argument for Malawi to follow the approach taken in Zimbabwe and South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**287 Mwale, Marisen**

Behavioural change vis-à-vis HIV/AIDS knowledge mismatch among adolescents: the case of some selected schools in Zomba / Marisen Mwale - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 4, p. 288-299.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; AIDS; adolescents; sexuality.

Most researches on adolescent reproductive health and related susceptibility to contracting HIV/AIDS have highlighted the ironical mismatch between adolescent knowledge of HIV/AIDS transmission and behavioural change exemplified in part by abstinence but also condom use. The paradox is compounded by the fact that survey data seem to depict heightened knowledge of the dynamics per se. Empirical data have previously posited variables as peer pressure and other psychosocial factors such as the crisis at adolescence as explaining the anomaly. Results of the current study, however, unveil a culture of silence, the disdain towards AIDS messages and retrogressive cultural practices as alternative explanations. The results were obtained through survey data collected among adolescent students in selected schools in Zomba, a district in southern Malawi, and are discussed within the larger context of the applicability of cognitive dissonance theory to the AIDS pandemic. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ZAMBIA

**288 Marten, Lutz**

Meanings of money : national identity and the semantics of currency in Zambia and Tanzania / Lutz Marten and Nancy C. Kula - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2008), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 183-198 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Zambia; language policy; national identity; language usage; currencies.

In addition to practical, pragmatic functions, both money and language fulfil symbolic functions. The designation, design and language use of currencies, like choices about language policies and national languages, carry symbolic weight and reflect different conceptions of national identity. In independent Africa, different approaches to language policy and currency terms are found, and the interaction between the two often reflects specific historic-political circumstances and the public and official portrayal of nationhood. Tracing language and currency choices in Zambia and Tanzania shows that the situations in the two countries stand in an inverse symmetrical relation. In Zambia, language choice was primarily pragmatic, and currency terms carry high symbolic function. In contrast, in Tanzania, the choice of Swahili as national language was highly symbolic, while the choice of currency terms was pragmatic. Although the relations between language and currency terms identified in the case studies are specific to Zambia and Tanzania, the study shows how symbolic functions of money and language are embedded in discourses about national identity more generally. App. (official language and currency term in African States), bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**289 Siegel, Brian**

Chipimpi, vulgar clans, and Lala-Lamba ethnohistory / Brian Siegel - In: *History in Africa*: (2008), vol. 35, p. 439-453 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Zambia; ethnological names; social history; Lala; Lamba; joking relationships; vulgar parlance.

The Lala and the Lamba (Democratic Republic of Congo and Zambia) straddle both the Congolese and Zambian sides of the Shaba Pedicle. This paper examines the anomalous, one-sided joking between the Vulva and (allegedly pubic) Hair clans of the Lala and Lamba chiefs. It suggests that this joking, like the claim that these clans share a common mythical ancestor, is best explained in terms of 19th-century Lala and Lamba history and their competing claims to the Pedicle's easternmost end. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ZIMBABWE

**290 Alston, Booker T.**

Discovering Jews in Southern Africa : a critical approach to the comparative method / Booker T. Alston - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2009), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 43-62.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; Jews; research methods; Zulu; Lemba.

This article addresses the usefulness of the comparative method for the study of Jews in southern Africa. It compares two case studies specific to southern Africa, namely the Zulu and the Lemba, to the ancient Israelite practice of Judaism. The first section focuses on the colonial discovery of the 'Jews of Natal' and discusses the myths, rituals and symbols that led missionaries, government agents and even Zulu individuals to reach the comparative conclusion that the Zulu must have originated from ancient Israel. The second section brings to light the curious case of the Lemba of Zimbabwe and South Africa, who are currently claiming a Jewish origin. The next sections discuss the implications of the comparative dynamics of power relations, politics, economics, tradition, identity and space that these case studies have hinted at. The concluding remarks focus on the inherent problems of the comparative method itself in an attempt to determine its effectiveness. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**291 Badza, Simon**

Zimbabwe's 2008 elections and their implications for Africa / Simon Badza - In: *African Security Review*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 4, p. 2-16.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; elections; 2008.

Using Zimbabwe's 2008 harmonized elections as an example, this paper argues that instead of being the necessary or ideal democratic tools for non-violent positive political transition in most young democracies of Africa, elections can be manipulated to prevent changes to an undesirable status quo. This is most likely if some strategic State institutions perceive their deeply entrenched positions and interests to be threatened by such necessary changes. It also argues that the harmonized elections have divided Zimbabwean society, the SADC, the African Union and the United Nations. Lastly, it argues that flawed elections undermine prospects for democratic transition and consolidation in the SADC and Africa. The SADC Principles and Guidelines are regarded as the key criteria for evaluating the harmonized elections. The paper recommends that credible democratic elections are the only viable solution to Zimbabwe's current crises. Bibliogr., sum. (p. V-VI). [Journal abstract]

**292 Charumbira, Ruramisai**

Nehanda and gender victimhood in the central MaShonaland 1896-97 rebellions : revisiting the evidence / Ruramisai Charumbira - In: *History in Africa*: (2008), vol. 35, p. 103-131 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; First Chimurenga; historiography; women; sexism.

In 1998, David N. Beach revisited the 1896-1897 central MaShonaland uprising in colonial Zimbabwe. His main thesis was that, contrary to conventional wisdom that placed Nehanda-Charwe, a medium of the Nehanda Mhondoro Spirit, at the centre of those anti-European settler rebellions, she might have been "an innocent woman unjustly accused". For Beach, upstart Kaguvi-Gumboreshumba (a male spiritual leader) might have been the real hero. The present paper, which revisits the history of early colonial Zimbabwe through feminist lenses, is a response to Beach's study. It looks at the credibility of evidence given by Africans to colonial officials, with a focus on women's testimonies. Furthermore, the paper examines the arrest and trial of Nehanda-Charwe and Kaguvi, with an emphasis on Beach's argument that witnesses against Nehanda-Charwe were men, and those sitting on the court bench were men, and so she was a scapegoat for colonial inefficiency. The paper argues that the biggest hole in Beach's argument about Nehanda-Charwe being a 'victim' of gender bias lies in the fact that he did not consider the larger canvas of women's and gender history before and during the uprisings to articulate Nehanda-Charwe's actions better. The present paper revisits the evidence to find other women's voices, so that Nehanda-Charwe's voice gets a woman's and gendered context through which her actions can be better understood. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**293 Du Plessis, Max**

Chinese arms destined for Zimbabwe over South African territory : the R2P norm and the role of civil society / Max Du Plessis - In: *African Security Review*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 4, p. 17-29.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; right of intervention; international law; arms trade.

This paper examines the recent litigation involving a Chinese vessel which attempted to discharge a consignment of arms at Durban harbour in April 2008. That this consignment of arms attracted any attention was due in large part to the mobilization of civil society and the media who reported, to the dismay of concerned South Africans and Zimbabweans, that the arms were destined for the Zimbabwean Defence Force. More alarming was the news and subsequent acknowledgment by the South African government that the government's National Conventional Arms Control Committee had issued a permit which allowed the arms to be transported over South African territory for delivery to the Zimbabwean Defence Force. This behaviour of the South African government proved not only to be unlawful, but also violated South Africa's commitment to the responsibility to protect (R2P) norm. Under

the new concept of an international 'responsibility to protect', adopted unanimously by world leaders (including South African president Thabo Mbeki) in 2005, States agreed to act appropriately to prevent the commission of serious human rights violations in another State, if that State was unwilling or unable to protect its own people. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (p. VI). [Journal abstract]

**294 Mabweazara, Hayes Mawindi**

Regional identity and the politics of belonging in the consumption of Zimbabwe's vernacular tabloid newspaper, 'uMthunywa' in Bulawayo / Hayes Mawindi Mabweazara - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 3, p. 449-467.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; newspapers; Ndebele language (Zimbabwe); group identity.

This article is a qualitative study of the consumption of 'uMthunywa', a Zimbabwean State-controlled tabloid newspaper. It focuses on its Bulawayo readers, who constitute the bulk of the paper's readership, and particularly explores the meanings and relevance of its content to their everyday lives. The study establishes that the paper constitutes a forceful alternative mediated sphere that cements a regional identity and accommodates feelings of belonging among a readership that feels disenfranchised and neglected by the 'power bloc'. The newspaper has (re)kindled a relationship with readers through its use of the vernacular language, isiNdebele, and the coverage of community issues that resonate with the readers' everyday lives. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**295 Masunungure, Eldred V.**

*Defying the winds of change : Zimbabwe's 2008 elections* / ed. by Eldred V. Masunungure. - Harare : Weaver Press, cop. 2009. - VI, 177 p. : graf., tab. ; 22 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 1779220863

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; elections; 2008.

After years of economic and social crisis, Zimbabweans went to the polls in March 2008 to vote for members of parliament, local government councillors and a president. The 'harmonized' March 2008 elections saw the ruling ZANU(PF) party lose its parliamentary majority for the first time since independence. This volume reviews the social and economic context of the election, public opinion on the election, its coverage in the media, its legitimacy, the role of the Zimbabwe Electoral Commission (ZEC), and the consequences of the decision to hold a presidential run-off three months later. The intervening period was marked by the worst violence the country had seen in twenty years. Attention is also paid to the role of civil society and regional and international reactions. Contributions by Simon Badza, Greg Linington, John Makumbe, Eldred V. Masunungure, Derek Matyszak, Andrew Moyse, Ethel Muchena, Anyway Chingwete Ndapwadza, and Eustinah Tarisayi. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**296 Murray, Jessica**

A post-colonial and feminist reading of selected testimonies to trauma in post-liberation South Africa and Zimbabwe / Jessica Murray - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2009), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 1-21.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; literature; violence; literary criticism.

This article explores the testimonial significance of Antjie Krog and Yvonne Vera's work by considering the extent to which their choice of literary fiction facilitates and enables the urgent political and social intervention that their texts undertake. Their work responds to the violence in the contexts of Zimbabwe and South Africa from and about which they write. This violence, which is a recurring theme in their work, is physical as well as psychic and results in traumatized individual and collective identities that pose particular challenges to representation. The role that the witness to trauma plays is an active one that carries its own responsibility. The onus that rests on the witness is related to the traumatic nature of what is being testified to. The article provides a detailed exploration of the dynamics that are involved in the process of witnessing trauma. Since traumatic events cause an overflow of the cognitive system, it is not comprehensively experienced by the victims at the time when it occurs. It can only be fully 'known' in the aftermath of the event and then when it is being received by an empathetic listener (or reader). Vera and Krog use literature to enable the reader to endure the pain and difficulty that come with being an active participant in the creation of new knowledge when that knowledge concerns a traumatic event. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**297 Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J.**

Africa for Africans or Africa for 'natives' only? : 'new nationalism' and nativism in Zimbabwe and South Africa / Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 61-78.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; nationalism; national identity.

This article makes historical sense of the recent signs of the metamorphosis of nationalism into nativism in Zimbabwe and South Africa. The central thesis of the article is that the resurgence of Afro-radicalism and nativism in postsettler and postapartheid societies partly reflected deep-rooted antinomies of black liberation thought and partly current ideological conundrums linked to the limits of both the African national project and global liberal democracy. Dismissals and sententious approaches towards nativism do not help in understanding the current issues in Zimbabwe and South Africa. There is the need to revisit the issues of imaginings of the African liberation agenda together with issues of the resolution of the national question, teleology of the liberation, ownership of strategic resources, knowledge production, control of public discourse, imaginations of the nation

and visions of citizenship and democracy. Making sense of nativism provides an oblique entry into an interrogation of the current status of the African national project in Zimbabwe and South Africa. Bibliogr., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

**298 Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J.**

Nation building in Zimbabwe and the challenges of Ndebele particularism / Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2008), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 27-55. ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Ndebele (Zimbabwe); ethnic identity; nation building.

This article deploys a politico-sociological historical analysis in the interrogation of the origins, tenacity and resilience of Ndebele particularism across precolonial, colonial and postcolonial epochs in Zimbabwe. While the issue of Ndebele particularism is currently overshadowed by the recent political and economic crisis that has seen Zimbabwe become a pariah State, it has continued to haunt both the project of nationalism that ended up unravelling along the fault-lines of Ndebele-Shona ethnicities and the postcolonial nation-building process that became marred by the ethnic tensions and violence of the 1980s. In this article, Ndebele particularism is described at two main levels. Firstly, successive precolonial, colonial and postcolonial historical processes contributed to the construction and consolidation of Ndebele particularism. Secondly, this particularism is a product of coalescence of grievance and resentment to Shona triumphalism. The politico-sociological historical analysis is intertwined with a social constructivist perspective of understanding complex politics of identities in general. The discussion is taken up to the current reverberation of Ndebele particularistic politics on the internet, including the creation of a virtual community known as United Mthwakazi Republic (UMR) that symbolizes the desire for a restored precolonial Ndebele nation in the mould of Swaziland and Lesotho. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**299 Pilosoff, Rory**

'Dollarisation' in Zimbabwe and the death of an industry / Rory Pilosoff - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 120, p. 294-299.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; money; illicit trade; monetary policy; inflation.

The last three to four years have seen Zimbabwe's inflation problem escalate to unmanageable levels. In 2009, there were a number of important developments that have restructured the way that both the 'formal' and 'informal' sectors of the country's suffering economy work and interact. These essentially revolve around the 'dollarization' of the economy, a move which has been long called for, but one that both the Zanu (PF) government and the Reserve Bank of Zimbabwe (RBZ) have been resisting for some time. In 2009, the author observed and interviewed money traders on the streets of Harare, who now find themselves facing a collapse of their primary mode of income. This provides a



remarkable insight into the byzantine processes of the black market and gives indications as to why the government has been so reluctant to 'dollarize': the government itself was systematically involved in driving and benefiting from the black market/parallel economy. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**300 Thondhlana, Thomas Panganayi**

Small size, high value: composition and manufacture of second millennium AD copper-based beads from northern Zimbabwe / Thomas Panganayi Thondhlana & Marcos Martín-Torres - In: *Journal of African Archaeology*: (2009), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 79-97 : fig., foto's, graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; archaeology; beadwork; metal arts.

The authors introduce a new dimension to the previous typological analyses of the metal bead assemblages from Zimbabwean archaeological sites. They present the microstructural and chemical characterization of 50 copper-based metal beads from the collections of the Zimbabwe Museum of Human Sciences (ZMHS) in Harare, most of them from Later Farming Community period sites in northern Zimbabwe (AD 1000 to AD 1900). They employed optical microscopy, energy dispersive x-ray fluorescence spectrometry (ED-XRF) and scanning electron microscopy with energy dispersive x-ray spectrometry (SEM-EDS). Compositionally, unalloyed copper, arsenical copper and tin bronzes were identified in the earlier sites, with some significant regional variations. From the seventeenth century, brass becomes the preferred alloy. The potential sources of these metals and their spatial and temporal patterning are discussed with reference to both the socioeconomic dynamics prevailing in Zimbabwe during the period, and the symbolic value of metal beads in these communities. The metallographic study shows a preponderance of wrought beads, with a small but significant presence of cast forms. These fabrication technologies reflect little outside influence and are in line with indigenous African metal smithing methods. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**301 Thorp, Carolyn**

Excavations at Hlamba Mlonga Hill, Malilangwe Trust, south-eastern Zimbabwe / Carolyn Thorp - In: *Journal of African Archaeology*: (2009), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 191-218 : ill., fig., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; archaeology; prehistory; social history; mercantile history.

Hlamba Mlonga hill in the semi-arid south-eastern lowveld of Zimbabwe was occupied between the late tenth and the fifteenth centuries AD by successive communities using Gumanye, Zimbabwe period 3, Zimbabwe period 4 and Hlengwe ceramics. Stylistic evidence from the ceramic assemblages suggests that interaction occurred with K2 and later with Mapungubwe ceramic groups to the south-west during the late tenth and

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - ZIMBABWE

thirteenth century occupations. Evidence from glass beads, faunal remains and remains of metallurgical activities shows that these past communities exploited local resources including wildlife and rich iron deposits in order to build wealth through trade with surrounding regions. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **302 Wood, Marilee**

The glass beads from Hlamba Mlonga, Zimbabwe: classification, context and interpretation / Marilee Wood - In: *Journal of African Archaeology*: (2009), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 219-238 : foto's, graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; archaeology; beadwork; mercantile history.

The glass beads excavated at Hlamba Mlonga, a 10th to 15th-century AD site in eastern Zimbabwe, are catalogued and separated into bead series based on morphology. They are compared to closely related beads that occur in archaeological contexts of the same period in the Shashe-Limpopo basin and the Zimbabwe culture area. Trade links and political consequences of trade shifts are explored. The chemical composition of selected beads, which arrived at a port (or ports) in southern Mozambique and from there were traded to Hlamba Mlonga and other sites in the interior, suggests they were manufactured in the Indian subcontinent and/or Southeast Asia. App., bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## SOUTHERN AFRICA

### GENERAL

### **303 Draper, Peter**

*Trade reform in Southern Africa : vision 2014?* / ed. by Peter Draper and Philip Alves. - Johannesburg : Jacana Media, 2009. - XIII, 170 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm - Met index, noten.

ISBN 192019620X

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; Botswana; Lesotho; Namibia; Swaziland; trade policy; trade agreements; SACU.

The global setting, the regional dynamics and South Africa's internal political economy have all been important determinants of the country's trade and industrial policy choices, and will continue to be important in the future. This collective volume begins with the international setting, in a chapter by Razeen Sally in which he assesses the political economy of trade liberalization in developing countries since the 1980s. Mzukisi Qobo then assesses South Africa's developmental State debate. Philip Alves and Lawrence Edwards explore the political economy of South Africa's unilateral trade liberalization episode, which ran from about 1995 to 2000, and places the debate over trade liberalization in the context of South

Africa's transition to democracy. They also review the evidence of the impact these reforms have had, concluding that while explosive growth has obviously not resulted, trade liberalization has been a critical driver of new growth and diversification since 1994. Ron Sandrey introduces the critical regional dimensions of South Africa's evolving economic policies, focusing largely on the trade negotiations in which the Southern African Customs Union countries are involved. He concludes that the current SACU trade regime, combined with the regional dominance of South Africa, restricts the trade policy space of the BLNS countries (Botswana, Lesotho, Namibia, Swaziland). The concluding chapter, by Philip Alves, looks at Southern African trade policy to 2014. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **304 Duffey, Alexander E.**

China's contact with southern Africa : the ceramic record / Alexander E. Duffey - In: *Journal / Namibia Scientific Society*: (2008), vol. 56, p. 27-42 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Southern Africa; China; archaeology; pottery; mercantile history.

From as early as the first century BC, Chinese writers make reference to Africa and indirect contacts, based on trade between the African coast and China, go back to at least the first century AD. This paper traces China's ceramic trade links with Africa and, specifically, sub-Saharan Africa. Ceramics (particularly porcelain) from various dynasties (the Tang dynasty (618-906), the Song dynasty (960-1279), the Yuan dynasty (1279-1368), the Ming dynasty (1368-1644) and the Qing dynasty (1644-1912) have been found all along the African east coast from Egypt to as far south as Mozambique. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **305 Kamwendo, Gregory**

*Special issue: African languages, education and sustainable development / guest ed.:* Gregory Kamwendo. - Oxford : Routledge, 2009. - p. 1-102. ; 24 cm. - (Language matters, ISSN 1022-8195 ; vol. 40, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Botswana; South Africa; language policy; languages of instruction; sustainable development; cultural pluralism; codeswitching; conference papers (form); 2008.

The papers in this special issue were earlier presented at a conference on African languages in the context of the UN decade for Education for Sustainable Development, which was held at the University of Botswana on 7-9 July 2008. The first paper, by Gregory Kamwendo, considers the linguistic implications of the implementation of the SADC Protocol on Education and Training (1997). Theophilus Mooko focuses on the language policy and practices employed by government and non-government agencies in public education on environmental issues in Botswana. He observes that Botswana's language policy only allows for the use of English and Setswana as media for education. Anne-Marie

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - GENERAL

Beukes explores some of the reasons why, in spite of the exemplary fashion in which democratic South Africa responded to the constitutional imperatives pertaining to language, policy implementation has been slow, and there has been a gap between 'intention' and 'performance'. Lily Mafela deals with code-switching in history classrooms in Botswana, and the last two articles, by Annah Molosiwa and Rosaleen Nhlekisana, focus on the management of cultural diversity in Botswana's education system. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **306 Matemba, Yonah Hisbon**

The pre-colonial political history of BaKgatla ba ga Mmanaana of Botswana, c. 1600-1881 / Yonah Hisbon Matemba - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2003), vol. 35, p. 53-67.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; South Africa; Kgatla; precolonial period; political history.

The term BaKgatla describes all Kgatla groups in Botswana and South Africa. In Botswana there are two Kgatla groups, BaKgatla ba ga Mmanaana and BaKgatla ba ga Kgafela. When the name BaKgatla is mentioned in Botswana, people usually think of Kgafela. Even in the historical literature, the name BaKgatla is used, erroneously, to mean Kgafela. Mmanaana and Kgafela were actually one group until a split over succession at the start of the 1700s. They subsequently migrated to Botswana from South Africa, but at different times and each under its own chiefs. Using oral, archival and secondary sources, the present author presents an account of early Mmanaana political history, dealing in turn with Kgatla origins in South Africa, c.1600-1690; the emergence of Mmanaana, c. 1700-1799; arrival in Botswana, 1800-1826; contact with missionaries and Boers, 1835-1853; settlement at Moshupa, 1863; and the 'bogosi' (chiefship) crisis, 1870-1876. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## BOTSWANA

### **307 Bagwasi, Mompoloki M.**

The relationship between Batswana chiefs and British administrators : a linguistic perspective / Mompoloki M. Bagwasi - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2003), vol. 35, p. 33-40.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; letters; greeting; colonial administrators; traditional rulers.

By examining the type of address forms used in the salutation and signaturing of a corpus of about 200 letters written during the period of the Bechuanaland Protectorate (1885-1966) by and to British administrators, on the one hand, and by and to Tswana chiefs on the other, the author explores the types of relationship that existed between the British administrators and the local Batswana chiefs. The letters were collected from the Botswana National Archives between August 2000 and May 2001. In general, letters written by Batswana were orientated towards the relationship between the reader and the writer, and

the format, content and style of the letters helped establish or maintain that relationship. The letters by British administrators were more formal and focused on expressing the message of the writer. The sample of correspondence suggests that both the British administrators and the Batswana chiefs were acutely aware of the power conflict between them. They both sought linguistic means of dealing with this. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**308 Balule, Badala Tachilisa**

Election management bodies in the SADC region : an appraisal of the independence of Botswana's Independent Electoral Commission / Badala Tachilisa Balule - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 24, pt. 1, p. 104-122.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Botswana; elections; election law.

Consistent with the worldwide trend towards independent election management bodies, the general administrative model in the SADC region has been the creation of independent electoral commissions to manage elections. While the question as to what exactly qualifies as an independent election management body has yet to be authoritatively settled, there are emerging standards regarding the attributes and characteristics that should underpin the legislative framework establishing an election management body in order to ensure its independence. This article briefly identifies those attributes and characteristics and provides an overview of election management bodies in the SADC member-States with a view to determining the extent to which they embrace these emerging standards. It appraises the independence of Botswana's Independent Electoral Commission (IEC) against these standards, examining the IEC's establishment and institutional independence, the appointment of commissioners, their tenure and their removal, the IEC's powers and mandate, the staff of the IEC, IEC funding and accountability. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**309 Burrett, Rob S.**

New facts and interpretations of events in the Anglo-South Africa war in the Gaborone area, 1899-1900 / Rob S. Burrett and Peter Millington - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2003), vol. 35, p. 11-35 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Anglo-Boer wars.

In September 1899, as it became obvious that war between the United Kingdom and the Boer Republics was inevitable, the two protagonists began to take up positions along the border between the Transvaal Republic and Bechuanaland (now Botswana). The main foci of action were Mafeking (now Mafikeng) and Fort Tuli, where the imperial authorities had stationed two newly-raised Troops: the Protectorate and Rhodesia Regiments respectively. For six months from October 1899 to March 1900 they formed strategic locations on the

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - BOTSWANA

Northwestern Front and essential parts of the Rhodesian effort towards the relief of Mafeking. The article describes the military operations of the Rhodesian forces and the encounters between British and Boers at these sites in the Lobatsi-Gaborone region. The article includes photos of a number of the sites then and now. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **310 Chebanne, A.M.**

Mapping Shekgalagari in southern Africa : a sociohistorical and linguistic study / A.M. Chebanne, K.C. Monaka - In: *History in Africa*: (2008), vol. 35, p. 133-143 : fig., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Kgalagadi; social history; language history.

This sociohistorical and linguistic history of the Bakgalagari tracks the movements of this people from historic times to their current locations in present-day Botswana. The motivation was a recent research expedition with the objective to map the dialects of Shekgalagari, where it was of interest to know the origins of the people and how they ended up inhabiting their current locations. Linguistically, the Bakgalagari are classified as Western Sotho-Tswana. The analysis of linguistic lexical and grammatical data situates their language, Shekgalagari, as a sister language to modern Setswana, and not its dialect. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **311 Chebanne, A.M.**

The dangers of ethnic groups relocation : the case of the CKGR Khoe and San communities / A.M. Chebanne - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2003), vol. 35, p. 89-97.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Kalahari Desert; San; Khoikhoi; resettlement; indigenous peoples; ethnic identity.

The inhabitants of the Central Kalahari Game Reserve (CKGR) are autochthonous people from different ethno-linguistic groups, mainly Khoe and San. These Khoe and San communities have undergone forced relocation since the establishment of freehold farms in the Ghanzi District. They were settled in what later became the CKGR. The relocation policy and subsequent measures were implemented by the colonial administration. The Botswana government has imposed relocation from above, in the name of "modernization" or "development", and in its recent actions has even abolished the guarantees of the 1961 colonial recommendation to have the CKGR act as a Khoe and San Reserve. Relocation changes not just environmental symbiosis, but also the intrinsic social and philosophical existence of people. Its consequences are cultural and linguistic deprivation, de-ethnicization, deculturalization, marginalization and disempowerment. A solution for Khoe and San development can be found only by addressing their rights as indigenous peoples to self-determination in matters of cultural and linguistic identity. The article is followed by notes on various elements of Khoe and San culture, including the naming system, songs

and dances, the concept of God and their philosophy on the land. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**312 Denbow, James**

Finding Bosutswe: archeological encounters with the past / James Denbow, Morongwa Mosothwane, assisted by Nonofho Mathibidi Ndobochani - In: *History in Africa*: (2008), vol. 35, p. 145-190.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; culture contact; interpersonal relations; archaeology; research methods.

This paper presents a micro-scale examination of archaeological fieldwork and its impact on archaeologists, foreign and indigenous students, and the local communities that both host and labour for them. The discussion centres on the rediscovery and excavation of a site known as Bosutswe in the eastern Kalahari, Botswana. James Denbow's initial interactions with the site and subsequent excavations there span more than two decades. His exposé on the fieldwork is enlarged with interjections from Morongwa Mosothwane and Nonofho Ndobochani, both Batswana archaeologists who participated in the Bosutswe excavations in 2001 and 2002, as they react to Denbow's text. The discussion touches upon issues such as the multiple positionalities of foreign and indigenous researchers who introduce new constructions and contestations of race, gender, power and identity into the communities around the sites they excavate; the multiple levels of confrontation with decentred relations of power and prejudice that lie close to the surface of indigenous constructions of identity and place; the often dialectical vacillations between tradition and modernity; and the sets of memory traces, conflicting assumptions, diverse behaviours, and cultural misunderstandings experienced during the interactions with one another and their encounters with 'the past'. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**313 Dube, Opha Pauline**

Impact of climate change, vulnerability and adaptation options : exploring the case for Botswana through Southern Africa: a review / Opha Pauline Dube - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2003), vol. 35, p. 147-168 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Botswana; climate change; water resources.

Updated regional assessments of the impact of climate change, vulnerability and adaptation are required to put Botswana in perspective with respect to the ability to anticipate, prepare and respond to climate change related events in the future. The present review first provides background information on southern Africa and Botswana in particular. This is followed by highlights on developments in climate change science to date and the implications of green house gas emissions for the climate and as a result for the supply of natural resources. The review then explores likely impacts of climate change and

adaptation strategies in key sectors: water, agriculture, fisheries, natural systems, health and transport. A detailed assessment per sector indicates links between adaptation options and sustainable development as well as gaps in the available information. The last two subsections focus on research needs and implications of adaptation on a broader scale. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **314 Maundeni, Tapologo**

Property issues in the dissolution of marriages : experiences of some divorced mothers in Botswana / Tapologo Maundeni - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2003), vol. 35, p. 79-87.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; divorce; property; women.

In-depth interviews conducted in 1998 with 25 separated and/or divorced women in Botswana indicated that the majority (18) believed that the marital property was not divided fairly on divorce. An exploration of the women's accounts revealed five major reasons why women were given little or no share of the marital property. These are the fact that culturally men control and manage livestock and women end up lacking adequate information on how much livestock they had; some women decided not to be given any share of property because they either feared violence or the property was too old when the divorce hearing took place; discriminatory laws against women; lack of or poor legal representation; and the failure of courts to take into account intangible assets (traditionally marital property in Botswana has been limited to tangible assets). The article concludes with an outline of existing and recommended strategies to remedy the disadvantages women face in respect of property division on divorce. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **315 Maundeni, Zibani**

The politics of poverty in Botswana / Zibani Maundeni - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2003), vol. 35, p. 99-109.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Botswana Democratic Party; State; inequality.

For many years Botswana has achieved both a fast growing economy and worsening socioeconomic inequalities. Botswana's successful development and the widening social inequalities are largely functions of the conservative developmentally-oriented political elements which constitute the ruling party, the Botswana Democratic Party. The BDP has largely operated as an elitist party, shielding itself from welfare-oriented politics and sharpening its capitalist developmental outlook. Institutionally, the BDP built a State in which the bureaucracy and the ruling party colonized one another and placed the latter at the centre of State power. Many top bureaucrats from the developmental ministries have retired into BDP ranks as cabinet members. For this reason, bureaucrats in the powerful ministries regard the regime's institutions as the BDP's constituency. And because the BDP



regime established its legitimacy on economic development, this is the goal which the bureaucrats in the powerful ministries aim to achieve. Botswana needs to incorporate socioeconomic inequalities centrally in its development plans and reform the State structurally to meet redistribution needs. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**316 Mokhawa, Gladys**

The Africa Growth and Opportunity Act (AGOA) trade regime : opportunities and challenges for Botswana / Gladys Mokhawa and Bertha Osei-Hwedie - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2003), vol. 35, p. 111-123 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; United States; foreign policy; international trade; textile industry.

The Africa Growth Opportunity Act (AGOA, 2000, 2002) allows Africa access to the United States market. This article examines the objectives and benefits of AGOA, with a view to analysing the opportunities it creates for Botswana's economic diversification into manufacturing, especially in the case of textiles and apparel industries. Analysis of the challenges posed by AGOA highlights Botswana's internal weaknesses and problems, primarily inadequate skills and lack of modern technology, as well as those of the AGOA provisions. A closer scrutiny of AGOA in order to determine who benefits shows that AGOA can be seen as an instrument for promoting US foreign economic policy objectives and to lessen the monopoly of the former colonial masters, i.e. Europe. As a mechanism for promoting Africa's growth, AGOA falls short. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**317 Moswete, Naomi**

Problems facing the tourism industry of Botswana / Naomi Moswete and Felix T. Mavondo - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2003), vol. 35, p. 69-77 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; tourism.

Paradoxically, tourism is a natural-resource dependent industry yet it can cause a lot of harm to the natural environment. In Botswana tourism is largely concentrated in the wildlife and wilderness assets of the north, especially Chobe National Park, the Okavango Delta and the Moremi Wildlife Reserve. Shortage of tourism products and lack of alternatives to wildlife and wilderness tours have posed problems in developing alternatives to take the pressure off these particular areas. The authors look at Botswana's tourism policy and assess the impacts of tourism on natural resource use and management. They conclude that unless tourism is carefully managed, the future demise of the industry in Botswana may occur as the ecosystem that supports it is eventually destroyed. They note that tourism and tourists are not the only ones to blame: the cattle industry is also responsible for environmental destruction and massive population loss of wild animals. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**318 Ohiokpehai, O.**

Adding value to horticultural crops in Botswana / Omo Ohiokpehai - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2003), vol. 35, p. 169-178.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; horticulture.

An assessment of government efforts to promote horticultural production in Botswana was carried out. Incentives to capture the market include information dissemination to the public and production innovation. The importance of fruits and vegetables on the basis of their nutrient content to ameliorate diseases is evaluated. Further examples of the processes carried out during post-harvest operations are given. These include post-harvest handling of horticultural crops and post-harvest food production. Finally, suggestions are made to improve the state of fruit and vegetable produce in the country. App. (a practical example of handling vegetables), bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**319 Sebudubudu, David**

Corruption and its control in Botswana / David Sebudubudu - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2003), vol. 35, p. 125-139.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; corruption; commercial crimes; crime prevention; government policy.

In 1994 Botswana established a specialized anticorruption agency, the Directorate on Corruption and Economic Crime (DCEC), following a series of corruption scandals. The DCEC combats both corruption and economic crime, i.e. thefts and frauds perpetrated on the public revenue. This article details the nature of corruption in Botswana, the formation of the DCEC, its organization and powers, the nature of its performance and hindrances to the control of corruption. The DCEC has been given adequate powers to investigate, prevent and teach the public about corruption and economic crime. However, the effectiveness of the DCEC is compromised by political and technical limitations. To be effective at controlling corruption, the DCEC needs sufficient resources and independence. The fact that the DCEC has mainly concentrated on small and unimportant cases undermines its credibility and utility in enhancing democracy through the control of corruption. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**320 Wilmsen, Edwin N.**

The social geography of pottery in Botswana as reconstructed by optical petrography / Edwin N. Wilmsen ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of African Archaeology*: (2009), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 3-39 : fig., foto's, graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; archaeology; pottery; prehistory; mercantile history; migration.

Over the last 30 years, E. Wilmsen and J.R. Denbow have recovered and studied pottery from 28 sites in Botswana dated between c. cal AD 200 and AD 1885. Some sherds in several of these assemblages appear, on stylistic evidence, to have been made in other subregions of Botswana than where they were found. These inferences are confirmed in this paper by use of an independent archaeometric technique, optical petrography. The authors demonstrate the transport of pots from the Okavango Delta to Bosutswe in the eastern hardveld, some 400-600 km distant, as early as cal AD 900-1100, and of others over equal distances to the Tsodilo Hills probably before that time. They also demonstrate several shorter itineraries at contemporary and later times in the Tsodilo-Delta-Chobe region as well as in the hardveld. Furthermore, the authors show that clays were transported from geological deposits to sites where pots were made from them. They consider some implications of these findings for a deeper appreciation of the movement of peoples and goods at several time periods of the past and present as well as further implications for understanding the participation of the region in the Indian Ocean trade during the 8th-10th centuries. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## LESOTHO

### **321 Makoe, Mokhantso G.**

The phenomenology of bodily care: caregivers' experiences with AIDS patients before antiretroviral therapies in Lesotho / Mokhantso G. Makoe - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 17-27.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; AIDS; family; health care; attitudes; body.

This study provides an account of caregivers' experiences with the bodily care of AIDS patients before antiretroviral therapies were available in the public health sector in Lesotho. It describes the mechanisms through which the body may become a stressor in caregiving. The phenomenological method, guided by the notion of epoché, was used to understand caregiving experiences from the perspective of family caregivers. Data on caregivers' physical activities and what they saw and thought were collected through in-depth interviews with 21 caregivers (mostly females); the caregivers were identified with the help of HIV/AIDS counsellors at two hospitals where AIDS patients received medical treatment. The thematic analysis shows that a patient's body was central in caregiving experiences. Social interaction in caregiving was mediated through seeing and touching the bodies of the patients. The different aspects of caregiving and the close interaction with the body of an ill family member, especially seeing major changes in the patient's physical appearance, their declined capacity to perform the activities of daily living, and discovering the symptoms of their illness, contributed to the caregivers' experiences of sympathy and pain. The social meanings and boundaries that tended to persist regarding touching and accessing others'

bodies and bodily matter also contributed to the caregivers' stress. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**322 Nwafor, A.O.**

The relevance of a prospectus in the public issue of shares / A.O. Nwafor - In: *Lesotho Law Journal*: (2008/09), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 149-172.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; company law; shareholders.

The prospectus provides a vital medium of information to prospective investors on a company's shares. The Lesotho Companies Act, 1967 supplants the "buyer beware" mind set of the common law with compelled disclosure of relevant information. At the same time, in compelling disclosure, the Act recognizes the burden it places on issuers. This article examines the relevant provisions of the Companies Act imposing obligations on public companies inviting the investing public to subscribe for shares to ensure that they are duly informed of the prospects of the companies by accompanying such an invitation for subscription with a prospectus. A case is made for the establishment of a stock exchange in Lesotho, not only as a regulatory organ in enforcing the requirements of the prospectus, but also as a convenient forum for the members of the public to trade in companies' shares. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**323 Okpaluba, C.**

Judicial independence & impartiality : foundational values in contemporary Basotho constitutional jurisprudence / C. Okpaluba & T. Molapo - In: *Lesotho Law Journal*: (2008/09), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 1-46.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; separation of powers; jurisprudence; constitutional courts; judicial power.

Judicial independence and impartiality are a sine qua non of the administration of justice in a modern democratic State. They form the operational base of the rule of law. However, their meaning and scope have often been misconstrued, leading to varying degrees of constitutional challenges and a wealth of case law articulating their constitutional and legal meaning. Two Lesotho Constitutional Court judgments can now be added to the growing body of Commonwealth jurisprudence. In *Basotho National Party & Another v Government of Lesotho & Others* (2005) the constitutional validity of a provision in the Constitution was being challenged. In *Judicial Officers' Association of Lesotho & Another v The Prime Minister & Others* (2006) it was alleged that the executive had interfered with the judicial independence of magistrates. The availability of credible evidence in this case, and its absence, coupled with the lack of existing precedents, in the *Basotho National Party* case, are the factors separating the two cases. The authors analyse the two cases in the light of the existing case law in other Commonwealth jurisdictions. In the two cases analysed, the

judgments of the Lesotho Constitutional Court demonstrate that judicial independence and impartiality are not to be measured according to the understanding of individual litigants. They must be tested against the objective standard having regard to the structural arrangements put in place by the Constitution and national legislation and the reasonable perceptions of a reasonable person as to the impartiality of a judge in a given case. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**324 Sakoane, S.P.**

Dynamics of empowering citizens to shape the destiny of good governance / S.P. Sakoane - In: *Lesotho Law Journal*: (2008/09), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 131-147.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; development planning; popular participation.

There is an increasing awareness and acceptance by government that good governance is anchored in the rule of law and active participation by civil society organizations and communities as stakeholders in the formulation of policies and laws and their implementation. This paper reviews the role played by popular participation in shaping Lesotho's key development policy documents, National Vision 2020 and the Poverty Reduction Strategy (PRS) 2004. It examines the institutional responses and identifies some developmental targets together with institutional weaknesses mainly attributable to policy and legal frameworks evolved outside open and consultative civil society participation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

NAMIBIA

**325 Bridgeford, Peter**

One hundred years of conservation : from Game Reserve No. 3 to Namib-Naukluft Park / Peter Bridgeford - In: *Journal / Namibia Scientific Society*: (2008), vol. 56, p. 45-62 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; national parks and reserves; environmental history; environmental policy.

This paper traces the history of conservation in Namibia with respect to Game Reserve No. 3, which was proclaimed on 22 March 1907. After several boundary and name changes - including Namib Desert Park and Naukluft Mountain Zebra Park - this largest formal conservation area in Namibia grew bigger and better over the years, now comprising 50,000 square km. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**326 Melber, Henning**

One Namibia, one nation? : the Caprivi as contested territory / Henning Melber - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2009), vol. 27, no. 4, p. 463-481.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - NAMIBIA

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; separatism; nation building.

The second of August 2009 marked the tenth anniversary of the failed secessionist attempt by the Caprivi Liberation Movement (CLM). It resulted in Namibia's sole state of emergency since independence. Ten years on, the high treason trial for what began as more than 130 accused drags on. Namibia thus has the longest serving political prisoners within the Southern African Development Community (SADC) without their having been convicted. This article draws attention to a widely neglected failure in Namibia's nation-building effort and thereby highlights a special challenge left by the colonial legacy to the independent government. It presents a summary of events leading to the secessionist attempt and a historical overview of issues around the so-called Caprivi Strip and explores the shortcomings in an unresolved relationship between the central State and the local perspectives and identities of people living at the margins. By doing so, it uses the case study of the Caprivi region as an example for the challenges of bringing about 'One Namibia, One Nation'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **327 Miyajima, Ken**

Namibia's real exchange rate performance / Ken Miyajima - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2009), vol. 77, no. 2, p. 228-244 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; exchange rates; competition.

To assess Namibia's external competitiveness, this study estimates the country's equilibrium real exchange rate using the autoregressive distributed lag modelling approach that has superior small-sample properties. The nominal depreciation of the Namibia dollar in 2002 created historically one of the largest deviations in the real exchange rate from its equilibrium level, but deviations are small at present. The half-life of deviations from equilibrium is found to be about 1 year. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SOUTH AFRICA

### **328 Adebajo, Adekeye**

The bicycle strategy of South Africa's bilateral relations in Africa / Adekeye Adebajo - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 15, no. 2, p. 121-136.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Africa; foreign policy; international relations.

In order to consolidate its strategic bilateral relations developed in Africa over the past 14 years, South Africa must choose five key 'hubs' (regional powers) in each of Africa's five sub-regions. In addition, South Africa should pick two additional 'spokes' (influential actors) in each sub-region. These 15 strategic partners can increase South Africa's engagement on the continent in the areas of diplomacy, conflict management, and trade relations. South

Africa's bilateral relations would thus resemble a gigantic bicycle, with five hubs and ten spokes. The five hubs are Mozambique, Nigeria, the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC), Ethiopia, and Algeria. The ten spokes would be Zimbabwe, Angola, Burundi, Rwanda, Ghana, Côte d'Ivoire, Sudan, Tanzania, Egypt and Libya. It is around these countries that South Africa can build solid strategic bilateral relationships in Africa. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**329 Agoro, Saviour N.A.**

'The Trials of Brother Jero' and 'The Island' / Saviour N.A. Agoro - In: *International Journal of Humanistic Studies*: (2007), vol. 6, p. 72-80.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; South Africa; drama.

There is a dynamic dualism in the relationship between a play and the society in which it is based: the playwright, deriving materials for his play from society, recreates that society in a discernible way. The society thus gives rise to a play and the play in turn reflects the society in which it is based. This is illustrated by an analysis of two plays: 'The Trials of Brother Jero' (1964) by Nigerian writer Wole Soyinka, and 'The Island' (1976) by South African writers Athol Fugard, John Kani and Winston Ntshona. The plays are analysed to reveal the ills in both societies that are mirrored in them: exploitation and corruption in Nigeria, and apartheid with its unjust laws in South Africa. The paper concludes that there is a third aspect in the relationship between a play and society; the playwright's personal experiences also influence the work he creates. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**330 Alston, Booker T.**

Discovering Jews in Southern Africa : a critical approach to the comparative method / Booker T. Alston - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2009), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 43-62.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; Jews; research methods; Zulu; Lemba.

This article addresses the usefulness of the comparative method for the study of Jews in southern Africa. It compares two case studies specific to southern Africa, namely the Zulu and the Lemba, to the ancient Israelite practice of Judaism. The first section focuses on the colonial discovery of the 'Jews of Natal' and discusses the myths, rituals and symbols that led missionaries, government agents and even Zulu individuals to reach the comparative conclusion that the Zulu must have originated from ancient Israel. The second section brings to light the curious case of the Lemba of Zimbabwe and South Africa, who are currently claiming a Jewish origin. The next sections discuss the implications of the comparative dynamics of power relations, politics, economics, tradition, identity and space that these case studies have hinted at. The concluding remarks focus on the inherent problems of the comparative method itself in an attempt to determine its effectiveness. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**331 Anthony III, David Henry**

Max Yergan, Marxism end mission during the interwar era / David Henry Anthony III - In: *Social Sciences and Missions*: (2009), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 257-291.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; United States; youth organizations; Christianity; missions; Marxism; race relations.

From 1922 through 1936 Max Yergan, an African-American, represented the North American YMCA in South Africa through the auspices of the Student Christian Association. Yergan had acquired some experience in India and East Africa during World War One. His rising star permitted him entry into the racially challenging South African field after a protracted campaign waged on his behalf by such interfaith luminaries as Gold Coast proto nationalist J.E.K. Aggrey and the formidable Dr. W.E.B. Du Bois. Arriving on the eve of the Great Rand Mine Strike of 1922, Yergan's South African years were punctuated by political concerns. Having entered the country as an Evangelical Pan-Africanist during a period of labour unrest, gradually Yergan became favourably disposed to Marxism and Marxist-Leninist doctrine in the course of his South African posting. Against the backdrop of the labour agitation of the post World War One era and the expansion and transformation of the South African Communist Party that occurred during the mid to late nineteen twenties, Yergan's response to what he termed "The appeal of Communism" made him an avatar of a liberation theology fusing Marxist revolution and Christianity. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**332 Aron, Janine**

A stochastic estimation framework for components of the South African consumer price index / Janine Aron, John N.J. Muellbauer and Coen Pretorius - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2009), vol. 77, no. 2, p. 282-313 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; inflation; consumer prices.

Under inflation targeting in South Africa, it is important to monitor and forecast changes in prices, not only for aggregate measures of the consumer price index, but also its underlying subcomponents. Hypotheses about sectoral transmission of policy and shocks are often more specific than hypotheses about overall transmission. This study employs a stochastic framework to estimate richly specified equilibrium correction models, four-quarters-ahead, for the 10 subcomponents of the first targeted measure of the consumer price index, CPIX. The stochastic trends are estimated by the Kalman filter, and interpreted as capturing structural breaks and institutional change, a frequent cause of forecast failure. The trends suggest the design of deterministic split trends for use in recursive forecasting models, towards more accurate overall inflation forecasting. This research also has practical use for



monetary policy in allowing identification of sectoral sources of inflation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**333 Atkinson, Doreen**

Patriarchalism and paternalism in South African 'native administration' in the 1950s / Doreen Atkinson - In: *Historia*: (2009), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 262-280.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; municipal government; townships; ethics; segregation; 1950-1959.

This article analyses the normative dimensions of urban administration in South Africa in the 1950s, focusing on the administration of urban blacks. It argues that an 'ethical life' or ethos of patriarchalism prevailed, and that this formed the normative backdrop for widespread paternalism on the part of white officials. However, the ethos of patriarchalism was fraught with ambiguities, because the political future of urban blacks within 'white cities' remained unclear. Some officials believed that urban blacks would remain permanently subordinate in the cities, while others believed that they would eventually achieve full status as equals within a modern civil society. This ambiguity bedevilled the design of urban policies, and led to constant confusion and debates about appropriate urban management systems. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**334 Banda, Sibio**

Constitutional mimicry and common law reform in a rights-based post-colonial setting : the case of South Africa and Malawi / Sibio Banda - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2009), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 142-170.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; South Africa; Bill of Rights; common law systems; private law; tenancy; jurisprudence.

Competent courts in Malawi must, as courts have done in South Africa, undertake a radical path in order to enhance the common law position of distinct categories of persons. This article discusses judicial appreciation of the common law-changing function of a bill of rights and its associated values, and judicial understanding as to when such a function may be brought into play. The article examines approaches taken by courts in South Africa in determining the circumstances in which the South African Bill of Rights applies to private relationships, when private parties owe each other duties arising out of the Bill of Rights and the scope of a court's authority to amend the common law in that regard. The article projects the debate, analysis and critique of these approaches onto the Malawian legal landscape through a discussion of the tenant worker contracted on the Malawi private estate. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**335 Barnard, Lianne**

Kinderidentiteit, ras en seksualiteit in 'Ons is nie almal so nie' en 'Die reuk van appels' / Lianne Barnard - In: *Tydskrif vir Letterkunde*: (2008), jg. 45, nr. 2, p. 87-100.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; novels; children; identity.

This article discusses the self-narration of two children in South African novels, viz. Marnus in Mark Behr's 'Die reuk van appels' (1993), translated as 'The smell of apples' (1995), and Gertie in Jeanne Goosen's 'Ons is nie almal so nie' (1990), translated as 'We're not all like that' (2007). These children integrate stereotypes about race and sexuality to form complex, richer narratives about their role in society. Both Gertie and Marnus take contradictory discourses (Coloureds both inferior to us and human like us) and form richer narratives. Both characters are exposed to an alternative non-racist discourse, but "choose" to stay within the dominant racist discourse because their identity as male and female respectively is bound within it. Marnus's choice involves masculinity, violence and sport, and Gertie as Little Red Riding Hood is metaphorically swallowed by the fox of Christian values about women and sex. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**336 Bauer, Constanze**

Public participation and the lack of service delivery before and after the 2006 local government elections in Free State / Constanze Bauer - In: *Politeia*: (2009), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 28-45 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; local government; popular participation; elections; 2006; public services.

In terms of the cooperative governance framework in South Africa, public participation has become a requirement at local government level. Therefore elections can be seen as an instrument in bringing about a degree of public participation. The 2006 local government elections in the Free State should also be seen in terms of participatory democracy as an instrument to influence policy decisions and outcomes. Despite dissatisfaction with the level of service delivery in Free State, the African National Congress (ANC) won all 25 municipalities in these elections. The ANC has assured voters that it is determined to make local government work and that accountability by councillors will be high on its agenda. Yet the post-election days were marred by sporadic outbreaks of service delivery protests. Service delivery will not improve unless capacity improves, and this situation can only improve once the government realizes it cannot rely solely on the previously disadvantaged to fill positions. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**337 Bhorat, Haroon**

Determinants of grade 12 pass rates in the post-apartheid South African schooling system / Haroon Bhorat and Morne Oosthuizen - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 4, p. 634-666 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; academic achievement; secondary education.

This paper utilizes an educational production function approach on postapartheid data that include both schooling and community-level information, in order to empirically estimate the key determinants of grade 12 pass rates in South Africa in 2000. Quantile regression techniques are applied, allowing for more nuanced information. The key results are, firstly, that the pupil-teacher ratio is insignificant in explaining pass rates for schools below the 95th percentile of the school performance distribution. Secondly, the impact of resources on performance is not strong and, where there is a significant effect, it is highly dependent on the resource in question and the metric utilized for the dependent variable. Thirdly, knowledge infrastructure may be important to understand the absolute and relative performance of schools. Fourthly, proxy variables for teacher and parent characteristics are strongly significant, and the former should probably be a priority focus for any policy programme aimed at improving grade 12 performance levels in South Africa. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**338 Bischoff, Paul-Henri**

Reform in defence of sovereignty: South Africa in the UN Security Council, 2007-2008 / Paul-Henri Bischoff - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 95-110 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; foreign policy; UN Security Council.

After 1994, South Africa became the sine qua non of an internationalist State, willing to promote cooperation amongst a plurality of actors, believing common interests to be more important than their differences. Investing heavily in African-led mediation on African security, South Africa has advocated the dictum of 'African solutions to African conflicts'. This has been complemented by promoting South-South relations. All speaks of the wish to be recognized as a regional power defending southern sovereignty. To achieve this, the UN has been a key for South African diplomacy. South Africa's first tenure as a member of the Security Council during 2007-2008 shows the degree to which its foreign policy shifted ground from a pluralist cum solidarist reformist position to a pluralist-reformist one. South Africa's voting record at the UN General Assembly expressed its overriding concern to regionalize African issues and minimize the US and the West shaping political events. This brought the country's foreign policy into sharper relief: what had previously been seen as an ambiguous foreign policy had now shifted to something more assertively counterhegemonic. It damaged the country's identity as a democratic State, but it also

marked its arrival in the world of international Realpolitik. Bibliogr., sum. in English and German. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**339 Booyesen, Susan**

Public participation in democratic South Africa : from popular mobilisation to structured co-optation and protest / Susan Booyesen - In: *Politeia*: (2009), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 1-27 : fig., tab. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; popular participation; political action; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

This article explores the trajectories of public participation repertoires and initiatives in South Africa from 1994 to 2008, with particular emphasis on changes from the late 1990s onward. Given the institutionalization of democratic, legitimate government, and corresponding changes in political culture, South Africa by the late 1990s had moved beyond the era of wide-ranging popular mobilization in support of governance and policies. There was acceptance of the new and legitimate democratic order and there were expectations of public consultation and articulation between popular needs and government action. It could thus have been expected that subsequent initiatives for public participation would often be top-down, or initiated by government. The analysis indeed reveals increasing repertoires of government facilitation of public participation, often in the form of co-optation and co-governance. It shows that it was in cases of failure of both participation and substantive transformation that citizens, especially from 2005 onwards, claimed protest as a self-initiated, bottom-up form of participation. The author pinpoints both advances and government efforts at the elaboration of public participation, and the setbacks and failures of the period. Her conceptual analysis anchors a typology of public participation and a periodization of trends in public participation in South Africa. It demonstrates how public participation in South Africa evolved and expanded, without bringing the satisfaction that "the system works". Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**340 Cawthra, Gavin**

Nuclear Africa: weapons, power and proliferation / Gavin Cawthra and Bjoern Moeller - In: *African Security Review*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 4, p. 133-153 : graf., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; nuclear weapons; nuclear energy; uranium.

This paper examines the rather limited African experience of nuclear weapons, and the implications of global nuclear weapon possession and proliferation - and responses against it - for Africa. Because there is a contingent, but not necessary, relationship between civil nuclear power and nuclear weapons, it also touches on civil nuclear issues in Africa, and the implications of uranium production. Since the only country in Africa that has actually developed both nuclear energy and nuclear weapons is South Africa, much of the focus is on that country. As a result of its prowess in this field, South Africa also inevitably leads African diplomacy on nuclear governance issues. Before turning to African implications,

however, it is necessary to contextualize these issues in the global framework. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (p. V). [Journal abstract]

**341 Coplan, David B.**

Innocent violence: social exclusion, identity, and the press in an African democracy / David B. Coplan - In: *Critical Arts*: (2009), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 64-83.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; immigrants; xenophobia; press; images.

The violent attacks on African immigrants and refugees in marginal settlements surrounding South Africa's largest cities in May 2008 occasioned a rush of mostly well-intentioned attempts by journalists, public intellectuals, and government officials to discover the causes and find cures for the outbreak. This article interrogates the glosses of 'xenophobia' and 'social deprivation' that were all too quickly applied to explain the attacks in public representations of this sorry episode in South Africa's postapartheid history. The account of the focal events is based on a sifting of press reports, victims', perpetrators', and police testimonies, government and civil society spokespersons' interventions, and field research. Rather than providing a monovocal, hierarchical argument for one or another analysis emerging from the reportage, this article juxtaposes complex and conflicting local accounts, justifications, forces, and circumstances, to provide an intriguing if ultimately - at this early stage - irresolvable image of these tragic events. The implications for South African social identities, institutions, and democratic order, however, are at the end all too clearly illuminated. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**342 De Sterck, Marita**

Sprookjes in/en initiatierituelen / Marita De Sterck - In: *Tydskrif vir Letterkunde*: (2008), jg. 45, nr. 2, p. 112-123 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; folk tales; Griqua; Sotho; girls' initiation.

All over the world stories are told in which girls become women. Young heroines survive outside and inside, lightning and thunder, earthquakes and floods. In spite of bodily harms, jealous mothers, incestuous fathers, animal suitors, changing women emerge, bleeding instead of sleeping, alive and kicking, rooted in firm female flesh after their second birth. The author collected oral stories about growing up from girl to woman among the Sepedi and Griqua in South Africa. In this article she deals with questions about writing these stories for young readers from other cultural contexts. She attempts to answer the question: How much is lost in translation? The argument is illustrated by a number of so-called watersnake tales from the Griqua and the Sotho. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Dutch. [Journal abstract]

**343 Dhupelia-Mesthrie, Uma**

'Satyagraha' in South Africa : principles, practice and possibilities / Uma Dhupelia-Mesthrie - In: *Historia*: (2009), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 13-33.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; passive resistance; Indians.

In 1906, Indians began a struggle in the Transvaal (South Africa) against a draft law requiring them to register and provide their fingerprints on the required certificate. Over the course of this eight-year struggle new issues were added, such as immigration laws and taxes. Since Mahatma Gandhi believed that 'passive resistance' did not fully indicate 'the new principle that had come into being', he announced the word 'satyagraha' as the most suitable. This article elucidates the key principles of 'satyagraha' by noting how they evolved during the campaign of 1906 to 1914. It then analyses the extent to which the essence of 'satyagraha' survived in struggles between 1915 and 1952. It argues for a recognition of earlier acts of 'satyagraha' before the 1946-1948 passive resistance campaign. The article also examines the relevance of 'satyagraha' in contemporary struggles over AIDS treatment and housing struggles. While the evidence suggests that there was a strong influence of 'satyagraha' on several struggles in the 1930s to the 1950s, not all its principles were accepted and there was a whittling down and reshaping of its meaning. There were but a few adherents of 'satyagraha' in its fullest meaning by the 1950s. 'Satyagraha' has relevance for contemporary struggles largely because the wielder retains a strong moral high ground, but nonviolent protest needs to be heeded by the democratic State. Gandhi's abhorrence of a society based on unequal wealth and his concern for the poor have important contemporary relevance. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract, edited]

**344 Dick, Archie L.**

Corruption, librarians and building a new South Africa / Archie L. Dick - In: *Innovation*: (2008), no. 37, p. 41-52.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; libraries; corruption; access to information.

How can we change a culture of secrecy to one of access to information, and how can we change a culture of corruption to one of anti-corruption? In South Africa, a technocratic approach to corruption is not enough. New laws and protocols and the ratification of anti-corruption conventions and protocols should be combined with awareness and empowerment programmes and the monitoring of implementation strategies. This article argues that a network of civil society organizations, including libraries, can combat corruption by monitoring measures to promote free access to information and freedom of expression. It further argues that cultures of access to information and anti-corruption should be connected. Using a two-fold view that information is power and power is

information, it documents initiatives to promote access to information and combat corruption in South Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**345 Du Plessis, Max**

Chinese arms destined for Zimbabwe over South African territory : the R2P norm and the role of civil society / Max Du Plessis - In: *African Security Review*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 4, p. 17-29.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; right of intervention; international law; arms trade.

This paper examines the recent litigation involving a Chinese vessel which attempted to discharge a consignment of arms at Durban harbour in April 2008. That this consignment of arms attracted any attention was due in large part to the mobilization of civil society and the media who reported, to the dismay of concerned South Africans and Zimbabweans, that the arms were destined for the Zimbabwean Defence Force. More alarming was the news and subsequent acknowledgment by the South African government that the government's National Conventional Arms Control Committee had issued a permit which allowed the arms to be transported over South African territory for delivery to the Zimbabwean Defence Force. This behaviour of the South African government proved not only to be unlawful, but also violated South Africa's commitment to the responsibility to protect (R2P) norm. Under the new concept of an international 'responsibility to protect', adopted unanimously by world leaders (including South African president Thabo Mbeki) in 2005, States agreed to act appropriately to prevent the commission of serious human rights violations in another State, if that State was unwilling or unable to protect its own people. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (p. VI). [Journal abstract]

**346 Dugard, Jackie**

Rights, regulation and resistance : the Phiri water campaign / Jackie Dugard - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 24, pt. 3, p. 593-611.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; water supply; social and economic rights; action groups; lawsuits.

On 30 April 2008, in *Mazibuko v City of Johannesburg*, the Johannesburg High Court found that the City of Johannesburg's water regulation policies violated the residents' right of "access to sufficient water". Specifically, the City's installation of prepayment water meters in Phiri, Soweto, was found to be unlawful and unconstitutional, particularly as it restricted water to an unreasonable Free Basic Water supply that was insufficient to meet basic needs. In the absence of any social regulation or intervention by South Africa's Department of Water Affairs and Forestry on behalf of victims of iniquitous and inequitable practices by municipal water service providers, enforcement of water-related rights has largely depended on civic action campaigns. In Phiri residents, supported by the Anti-Privatisation

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

Forum (APF), protested against the imposition of prepayment water meters. However, this traditional form of leftist resistance failed. At this point a newly-established APF-affiliated organization, the Coalition Against Water Privatization (CAWP), took a strategic decision to turn to rights-based litigation, even though it clearly viewed the litigation process as a last resort. Yet, following the High Court victory, there has been a remarkable demonstration of support for the law from CAWP and other traditional sceptics. The Phiri water campaign provides an interesting case study of the uptake and utility of legal mobilization based on the water rights framework. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **347 Duncan, Jane**

Librarians and intellectual self-defence / Jane Duncan - In: *Innovation*: (2008), no. 37, p. 53-68.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; freedom of speech; access to information; libraries.

This article examines the state of freedom of expression in South Africa. Recent incidents suggest that this right is under pressure. Examples discussed include cases of disciplinary action taken against people who have spoken out about pressing issues of public concern, and a growing number of censorious laws. Librarians need to organize to counter these threats that stifle independent thinking. Pressure on freedom of expression will catch up with librarians in the long run, and prevent them from practising one of the foundational values of librarianship, namely to promote access to information. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **348 Dupper, Ockert**

Affirmative action : who, how and how long? / Ockert Dupper - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 24, pt. 3, p. 425-444.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; affirmative action.

This article addresses three pertinent questions in the area of affirmative action in employment in South Africa, namely who should benefit from affirmative action measures, how these benefits should be allocated, and when the allocation of benefits should end. In respect of the first question, it is argued that disadvantage and inequality take on particularly complex forms in South Africa, and that current redress strategy, by placing society into two (or four) simplified camps, denies this complexity. In addition, it perpetuates race consciousness, which has implications for the goal of creating a non-racial society. It therefore recommends a more nuanced approach to affirmative action. In respect of the second question, the article recommends an approach to the implementation of affirmative action measures that weakens, rather than reinforces, stereotypical and prejudicial views. Finally, in respect of the third question, it is widely acknowledged that affirmative action is a temporary measure with a specified goal or goals. Once these are achieved, the case for



affirmative action is correspondingly weakened and continued efforts in the interest of affirmative action might well be regarded as discriminatory. In the employment context, the goal is expressed as "equitable representation". Does this mean that once the workplace is more representative, affirmative action should end? The article suggests that, in contrast to the position adopted in the United States, affirmative action should be used not only to attain representivity, but also to maintain it. This may mean a supporting rather than a leading role for affirmative action, but a continued role nonetheless. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**349 Dyani, Ntombizozuko**

An opportunity missed for male rape survivors in South Africa : Masiya v Director of Public Prosecutions and Another / Ntombizozuko Dyani - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2008), vol. 52, no. 2, p. 284-301.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sexual offences; legal terminology; sexism; jurisprudence; children's rights.

The Constitutional Court of South Africa recently handed down a judgment on the extension of the common law definition of rape to include anal penetration of women, but not of men. The court argued that women form part of the most vulnerable group in society. This article analyses the court's judgment and argues that the court should have included anal penetration of men in the light of South African lower courts' decisions, international law and the fact that there is currently a law before parliament which pertains to the anal penetration of men. The article also argues that the court should have taken into consideration that this case involved a child, who is also from the most vulnerable group in society. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**350 Feris, Loretta**

Constitutional environmental rights : an under-utilised resource / Loretta Feris - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 24, pt. 1, p. 29-49.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; environmental law; human rights; jurisprudence.

All human beings have a fundamental right to an environment that is ecologically sound and does not threaten health or well being. A solid and detailed understanding is required of the content of the environmental right in the South African Constitution. It is particularly imperative that such content reflect the particular context within which the right operates. However, the content and value of South Africa's environmental right remains largely undefined. The author reviews a number of decisions which have provided opportune moments to give content to the right, and in this regard focuses on two areas where jurisprudence may enhance the application of an environmental right. These are developing principles of environmental law, amongst others by providing contextual content to the

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

principle of sustainable development, and interrogating the relationship between the environmental right and other constitutionally entrenched rights. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **351 Garb, Tamar**

*Home lands - land marks : contemporary art from South Africa* / ed. by Tamar Garb ; [contrib. by] Tamar Garb, Okwui Enwezor, Ivan Vladislavić - London : Haunch of Venison, 2008. - 168 p. : foto's, krt. ; 28 cm - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 190562025X

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; visual arts; exhibition catalogues (form).

In recent years, South African art has come under considerable international scrutiny. Yet, amidst all the international activity, there has been no significant exhibition of South African art in the UK since 1994. This book is the catalogue of an exhibition in London (31 May - 5 July 2008), which went some way to correcting this imbalance. It brings together recent work which pictures a vexed terrain, one that registers the specificity of South Africa's past, while confronting the ongoing traumas and triumphs of living in its aftermath. Works of seven artists were shown: David Goldblatt, Nicholas Hlobo, William Kentridge, Vivienne Koorland, Santu Mofokeng, Berni Searle and Guy Tillim. The volume includes two articles: A land of signs (by Tamar Garb), and The indeterminate structure of things now: notes on contemporary South African photography (by Okwui Enwezor), and a text: Modderfontein Road (by Ivan Vladislavić) depicting the urban reality of Johannesburg in a mixture of memoir, history and social analysis. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **352 Gebrekristos, Hirut T.**

Disclosure of HIV status: experiences of patients enrolled in an integrated TB and HAART pilot programme in South Africa / Hirut T. Gebrekristos ... [et al.] - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 1-6.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; stereotypes; discrimination; tuberculosis.

The convergence between the tuberculosis (TB) and HIV epidemics has led to studies investigating strategies for integrated HIV and TB care. The authors present the experiences of a cohort of 17 patients enrolled in the first integrated TB and HIV treatment pilot programme, conducted in Durban, South Africa, as a precursor to a pivotal trial to answer the question of when to start antiretroviral treatment (ART) in patients co-infected with HIV and TB. Patients' experiences with integrated TB and HIV care can provide insight into the problems or benefits of introducing HIV treatment in existing TB care in resource-constrained settings, where stigma and discrimination are often pervasive and determining factors influencing treatment uptake and coverage. Individual interviews, focus group discussions, and observations were used to understand patients' experiences with

integrated TB and HIV treatment. The patients described incorporating highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART) into their daily routine as 'easy'; however, the patients experienced difficulties with disclosing their HIV status. Nondisclosure to sexual partners may jeopardize safer-sex practices and enhance HIV transmission. Being on TB treatment created a safe space for all patients to conceal their HIV status from those to whom they did not wish to disclose. The data suggest that the context of directly observed therapy (DOT) for TB may have the added benefit of creating a safe space for introducing ART to patients who would benefit most from treatment initiation but who are not ready or prepared to disclose their HIV status to others. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**353 Govender, Sumeshni**

Appreciative inquiry into lifeskills-based HIV/AIDS education in South African schools / Sumeshni Govender and Stephen Edwards - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 115-121 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; sex education; evaluation.

With a steady rise in the prevalence of HIV and AIDS throughout the world it has become vital for programme implementers at all levels to ensure that all HIV intervention programmes are effectively put into practice. The present research used qualitative and quantitative data to evaluate the lifeskills-based HIV/AIDS education programme being implemented in primary and secondary schools in South Africa, with special reference to KwaZulu-Natal. A qualitative questionnaire gathered information from nine respondents at three levels: Department of Education district officials, educators and learners. Six key themes were consequently identified to guide the evaluation: communication, empowerment, resources, networking, motivation, and evaluation and feedback. A quantitative questionnaire completed by 30 educators revealed an overall positive attitude towards the programme, regardless of the educator's gender, age or level of formal education. The results are discussed with special reference to continuation and improvement of the lifeskills-based HIV/AIDS education programme. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**354 Graham, Suzanne**

Gold star or bottom of the class : is South Africa a good international citizen? / Suzanne Graham - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 87-97.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; international politics; UN Security Council; foreign policy; ethics.

When, on 23 June 1994, Deputy President Thabo Mbeki announced South Africa's new foreign policy goal at the United Nations as its commitment to being a good citizen of the world, the concept of being a good international citizen (GIC) had been floating on the

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

international seas since 1989. Over 13 years later, how has South Africa played its international role, especially since winning a non-permanent seat on the United Nations Security Council in 2006? South Africa is a young, flawed democracy. It has a great deal of moral authority internationally; it is an emerging middle power in the Global South; and it is a true leader on the African continent and the hegemon in the Southern African region. But is it a good international citizen? Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **355 Grundlingh, Louis**

Challenges and obstacles in early HIV and AIDS education in South Africa, 1989/1994 / Louis Grundlingh - In: *Historia*: (2009), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 239-261.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; health education; medical history.

Little research has been done on HIV and AIDS education in South Africa in the 1980s. AIDS cases rapidly increased from less than 1 percent in 1990 to almost 8 percent in 1994. Both the government and nongovernmental organizations started to launch HIV and AIDS education campaigns and programmes. Whilst the levels of awareness may have been relatively high, the same cannot be said for the knowledge levels. There were numerous impediments with the educational efforts. These ranged from a restrictive conservative morality, and a strictly biomedical interpretation of the disease, to the racial context of South Africa. A variety of methods were used to convey the HIV and AIDS message. Considering the levels of illiteracy in the country, educationists made use of visual aids and dramatic performances to convey the message. Prejudice, as well as inadequate financial and human resources, impeded the educational drive. By 1994, knowledge levels rose, but no major inroads were made in the ultimate goal of behaviour change. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

### **356 Haferburg, Christoph**

*Mega-Event und Stadtentwicklung im globalen Süden : die Fussballweltmeisterschaft 2010 und ihre Impulse für Südafrika* / Christoph Haferburg/Malte Steinbrink (Hrsg.) ; Beiträge von Stefanie Baasch ... [et al.]. - Frankfurt am Main : Brandes & Apsel, 2010. - 258 p. : foto's, krt., tab. ; 21 cm. - (Perspektiven südliches Afrika ; 3) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 3860996452

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban development; football; 2010.

Mega-Events finden immer häufiger in Ländern des globalen Südens statt. Die Fussballweltmeisterschaft 2010 in Südafrika steht exemplarisch für diesen Trend. Dieser interdisziplinär angelegte Band bietet eine kritische Analyse der Dynamiken, die von innen und aussen auf die WM-Austragungsorte wirken. Die Festivalisierung der Stadtpolitik und der enorme Handlungsdruck in der Vorbereitung des Grossereignisses führen zu einer selektiven Beschleunigung der Stadtentwicklung. Die sozialräumlichen Folgen zeichnen

sich bereits deutlich ab. Aber profitiert auch die Bevölkerung davon? Die Vier Blöcke, zu denen die Kapitel zusammengefasst wurden, repräsentieren vier Leitthemen: Ökonomie von WM und Stadien, (Un)Sicherheit in Diskurs und Praxis, Verkehr und öffentliche Räume, sowie Stadtpolitik und Marginalisierung. Konkrete Bezüge finden sich vor allem zu den Städten Johannesburg, Durban, Kapstadt und Mbombela (Nelspruit). Beiträge von: Stefanie Baasch, Anke Braumann, Scarlett Cornelissen, Theresa Golka, Carsten Habacker, Christoph Haferburg, Christine Hentschel, Marcel Korth, Astrid Ley, Wolfgang Maennig, Armin Osmanovic, Manfred Rolfes, Marie Charlotte Selter, Malte Steinbrink, Florian Schwarthoff, Klaus Teschner und Alex Wafer. [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

### **357 Hoeane, Thabisi**

Floor-crossing in South Africa : entrenching or undermining democracy? / Thabisi Hoeane - In: *Politeia*: (2008), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 70-88.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; constitutional amendments; parliamentary procedure; politics; political parties; electoral systems.

Floor-crossing or party switching occurs when an elected party representative within a legislative structure such as a parliament embraces a political or policy perspective that is incompatible with that of the party he or she represents. The two pieces of legislation that underpin floor-crossing in South Africa are the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Amendment Act (Act 18 of 2002) (for local government) and the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Amendment Act (of 2003) (for provincial and national government). The present article argues that the introduction of floor-crossing in South Africa embodies potentially negative implications for the effective consolidation of democracy. Its introduction was linked with the sacrificing of constitutional principles for political expediency. It has had negative effects on the party system, allows party-political opportunism and is incompatible with the nature of South Africa's electoral system. The author concludes that although floor-crossing legislation was introduced in South Africa with the intention of assisting democratic consolidation, in practice it is detrimental to the process. A postscript notes the introduction of two bills that aim to amend the Constitution in order to prohibit floor-crossing. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **358 Hubbard, Hilton**

'Treating officials with kid gloves? ': an appraisal of government in two South African television programmes / Hilton Hubbard - In: *Language Matters*: (2008), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 242-261 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; television; language usage; evaluation.

In response to widely reported perceptions of pro-government bias on the part of the South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC), this study applied Appraisal analysis to

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

television news recorded from SABC3 on the one hand, and e-tv, a commercial channel and its main competitor, on the other, in order to explore at least the notion of relative bias. Bias was construed in terms of partiality (evaluative language used) and lack of balance (the range of voices given access to the newscast and the amount of time they are afforded) and three types of discourse were extracted for analysis: lead and closing sentences of news items; instances where voices other than the broadcaster's were attributed (in effect, reported speech); and instances where other voices were given direct access to the newscast. The data used comprised transcriptions of recordings of newscasts made between 24 October and 17 November 2006. The results of the analysis revealed a pro-government bias by SABC3 relative to e-tv, more in terms of partiality than balance. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 359 Human, Thys

"Jan de Dood en sy bende": vergestaltings van die dood in die romans van Lettie Viljoen/Ingrid Winterbach / Thys Human - In: *Tydskrif vir Letterkunde*: (2008), jg. 45, nr. 2, p. 72-86.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; novels; death.

References to death and mortality play an (increasingly) important role in the works of Lettie Viljoen (Ingrid Winterbach). In this article the central role of personifications of death in her novels is investigated. There are mainly two important ways in which death has been embodied in her novels since 1993, i.e. as an ubiquitous, but simultaneously absent male figure, such as Jama in 'Karolina Ferreira' (1993), translated as 'The Elusive Moth' (2005), Jan de Dood in 'Buller se plan' (Buller's plan, 1999) and Theo Verwey in 'Die boek van toeval en toeverlaat' (The book of coincidence and refuge, 2006), and the femme fatale and angel of death, respectively, represented by a seductive woman with red hair and pale skin and either an emaciated woman in black, or a black woman as in 'Landskap met vroue en slang' (Landscape with women and snake, 1996), 'Buller se plan' and 'Niggie' (2002), translated as 'To Hell with Cronjé' (2007). These personifications function as so-called "memento mori" - iconographic reminders of mortality. Although death obtains a specific personal appearance through personification, it does not become more knowable or representable in the works of Viljoen/Winterbach, however. In fact, these embodiments repeatedly rather underline the ungraspable nature and unknowableness of death. In the novels since 'Karolina Ferreira' there is, eventually, a sustained tension between the attempts to make death more knowable and representable on the one hand and, on the other, the understanding or concession that all these attempts are, ultimately, insufficient and limited. Bibliogr., sum. in English, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**360 Itzkin, Eric**

The Indian War Memorial: national memory and selective forgetting / Eric Itzkin - In: *Historia*: (2009), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 147-158 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Indians; military personnel; monuments; Anglo-Boer wars.

This article uncovers the neglected history of the War Memorial commemorating thousands of Indian Army soldiers involved as noncombatants in the Anglo-Boer War. Erected in 1902, the monument in Observatory, Johannesburg, South Africa, overlooks the site of a large remount camp staffed by Indians. Excluded from official accounts of the time, which viewed the conflict as a 'white man's war', the Indian auxiliaries have likewise been overlooked in more recent historiography aimed at creating a more inclusive view of the War. Revisionist scholarship focused on African involvement in the conflict, while the role of the Indian auxiliaries remains largely forgotten. By comparison, the role of Gandhi's Stretcher-Bearer Corps in the War is well known. Commemorations to mark the centenary of the War, although intended as an inclusive anniversary, failed to recover the public memory of these auxiliaries. After the War, most of the Indian soldiers returned to India. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**361 Jeannerat, Caroline**

Of lizards, misfortune and deliverance: Pentecostal soteriology in the life of a migrant / Caroline Jeannerat - In: *African Studies*: (2009), vol. 68, no. 2, p. 251-271.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; immigrants; Nigerians; Pentecostalism; witchcraft.

This article analyses why Nigerian migrants in Johannesburg, South Africa, are attracted to Pentecostal churches and the theological landscape of Pentecostal Christianity: what it is in these churches and their way of practising religion that makes particular sense for migrants. It argues that there are three reasons: first, the manner in which Pentecostalism employs the body in prayer allows migrants to achieve successful connection and communication with the ultimate more easily than in the Protestant tradition. Second, the theology of deliverance, through which a believer is enabled to break out of the bounds of evil, allows migrants to deal with the (social, economic, political, kinship) forces that they see as causing the misfortune they are experiencing. Third, and critically, this theology of evil allows migrants to deal with their kin relationships which are strained when migrants achieve some form of prosperity. The Pentecostal tradition is particularly helpful to migrants because they are able to link their experiences of misfortune and difficulties into the Pentecostal theology of evil; because the Pentecostal focus on the body allows migrants with little financial resources to use what they have, their body, to communicate with the ultimate; and because the positive understanding of the material in Pentecostalism allows migrants to make sense of their situation of depravity as one that does not define them as persons. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**362 Kersting, Norbert**

Voting behaviour in the 2009 South African election / Norbert Kersting - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 125-133 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; elections; voting; 2009.

Do the legacies of the apartheid State predict electoral outcomes, and are the different political attitudes not related to race but to other cleavages such as income and education? Electoral analysis according to the Michigan model puts party identification first and issue-based voting and personal factors second. However, during the 2009 South African election the level of personalization was tremendous. This article analyses voting behaviour in South Africa's 2009 election and draws conclusions regarding the significance of party affiliation and issue-based voting in the country. It first outlines the low level of voter registration and voter turnout. It shows that, for the first time, the Independent Electoral Commission had problems with electoral management, but it was able to prevent electoral violence. During the campaign the newly founded Congress of the People (COPE) focused on institutional reforms and the oppositional Democratic Alliance (DA) concentrated on negative campaigning. In the post-Mbeki era, the ANC has been able to reinvent itself by being the only party with a strong focus on pro-poor policies. Nevertheless, the lack of alternatives in electoral democracies may lead to alternative instruments of political action. Bibliogr., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract, edited]

**363 Kok, Anton**

The Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act 4 of 2000 : proposals for legislative reform / Anton Kok - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 24, pt. 3, p. 445-471.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; discrimination; legislation.

This article considers the limits of the law in addressing discrimination in South Africa. It discusses to what extent the Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act 4 of 2000 will achieve its stated goals of facilitating socioeconomic transformation, facilitating the creation of a more caring society, and establishing accessible enforcement mechanisms. It then identifies a number of provisions in the Equality Act that could have been drafted more carefully in service to these goals. It suggests that the definition of "discrimination" in the Act be added to; that the list of prohibited grounds in the Act be extended; that systemic discrimination be addressed much more explicitly; and that s 14 be refined. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]



**364 Landau, Loren B.**

Living within and beyond Johannesburg : exclusion, religion, and emerging forms of being / Loren B. Landau - In: *African Studies*: (2009), vol. 68, no. 2, p. 197-214 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; migrants; social integration; urban society; religion.

Drawing on original survey data and interviews, this article explores forms of exclusion, solidarity, and mutual recognition taking shape in Johannesburg (South Africa) among the city's new arrivals and long-term residents. It begins by highlighting three aspects of migrant life in central Johannesburg that situate affiliations with religion, kin, and space. The first is the relative absence of a self-defined and dominant host community; the second is the presence of a virulent and often violent nativism; and lastly, the strategies of recent arrivals to be both part of and apart from the city. In exploring these elements, the article suggests that religion is one of a number of strategies for negotiating inclusion and belonging while transcending ethnic, national and transnational paradigms. Central to these ambitions is ensuring partial inclusion in a transforming society without becoming bounded by it. Rather than reiterating a coherent or consistent philosophy, these are syncretic and ever-evolving amalgams of rhetorical and organizational tools drawing on a diversity of more established discourses and value systems. Through these articulations, migrants are inventing a new language of belonging that may generate unexpected, unpredictable, yet lasting categories of collective membership. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**365 Landau, Loren B.**

Who to blame and what's to gain? : reflections on space, State, and violence in Kenya and South Africa / Loren B. Landau and Jean Pierre Misago - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 99-110.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; South Africa; violence; politics; ethnicity; xenophobia.

The ethnically and xenophobically motivated violence in Kenya and South Africa in the first half of 2008 has raised questions about its causes, the role of the State and the reality of current African societies. This article, which is based on a mix of secondary and primary sources, analyses this violence, stating that although the violence in both countries had historical origins, there were also fundamental differences regarding the reasons and the objectives of the violence. Whereas the Kenyan violence was both national and State-centric, South Africa's xenophobic violence was decentralized and rooted in the micropolitics of township life. As a result, the less controlled violence in South Africa was somehow even more dangerous, because it contested State power itself. The authors blend microlevel analysis of people's spatialized subjectivities with broader insights into institutional structures and regimes of control and regulation. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**366 Lliteras, Susana Molins**

A path to integration: Senegalese Tijanis in Cape Town / Susana Molins Lliteras - In: *African Studies*: (2009), vol. 68, no. 2, p. 215-233.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; immigrants; Senegalese; international migration; Muslim brotherhoods; social relations.

In a case study of the Niassene branch of the Senegalese Tijaniyya in Cape Town, this article argues that Senegalese migrants create authentic belonging for themselves by adhering to an expression of Islam that manifested in their home country. At the same time, however, this Senegalese form of Islam attracts South Africans because of how it offers a new way of conceptualizing the self in a post-racial country based on the African origin of its founder. In the context of a South Africa emerging from a racist past, this Islam offers new ways of breaking down racial divisions, and creating shared understandings of moral behaviour and definitions of humanity - a different understanding of what it means to be Muslim, to be a black Muslim, and to be black. The resulting mixed membership of Senegalese migrants and South African citizens triggers tensions in the Tijaniyya around questions on the role of cultural and territorial authority. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**367 Madiba, Mbulungeni**

An evaluation of the implementation of the new Language-in-Education Policy (LiEP) in selected secondary schools of Limpopo Province / Mbulungeni Madiba & Matome Mabilejja - In: *Language Matters*: (2008), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 204-229 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; language policy; languages of instruction; secondary education; evaluation.

In 1997 the South African government adopted the new Language-in-Education Policy (LiEP) with the aim to promote multilingualism in education. The LiEP addresses two important language issues, namely language as a subject of study and language(s) of learning and teaching (LoLT). Although LiEP is applauded by many language planning scholars and educationalists as a milestone towards the democratization of language use in education in South Africa, its implementation remains a challenge. So far there has been little research to evaluate how the policy is being implemented. This article presents the findings of research conducted in selected schools in the Polokwane Circuit of Limpopo Province with a view to evaluating the implementation of LiEP. It is the argument of the article that the implementation of the new LiEP in Limpopo Province should be accompanied by a concurrent evaluation of contextual factors, with a view to establishing a 'fit' between the representation of the policy and the linguistic reality of the province. The findings of the study clearly show that the province has complex sociolinguistic settings that

have serious implications for the implementation of LiEP. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**368 Marais, Lochner**

Municipal unrest in the Free State (South Africa) : a new form of social movement? / Lochner Marais ... [et al.] - In: *Politeia*: (2008), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 51-69.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; municipal government; local politics; protest; regional disparity.

The unrest in the Phumelela Local Municipality, located in the northeastern part of the Free State, is presented as a case study of the local protests which South Africa has experienced since 2004-2005. The article argues that the local protests experienced in the Free State, and other parts of South Africa, are distinctly different from the types of social movements described in existing South African literature, which regards postapartheid social unrest as essentially anti-neoliberal and anti-cost-recovery in nature. These local protests cannot be referred to as fully-fledged social movements. A range of structural and systemic factors play a role in contributing to the protest. The issues at stake are real local service-delivery problems, mainly attributed to ineffective governance and management of basic service delivery in these areas. The article highlights the inability of municipal staff and governance structures to listen to people and manage their complaints effectively. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**369 Mbazira, Christopher**

From ambivalence to certainty : norms and principles for the structural interdict in socio-economic rights litigation in South Africa / Christopher Mbazira - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 24, pt. 1, p. 1-28.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social and economic rights; offences against human rights; legal remedies; constitutional courts.

The parsimonious approach of the Constitutional Court of South Africa in using the structural interdict in socioeconomic rights cases has both been critiqued and also contrasts with that of the High Courts. Moreover, the Court has neither been given a principled basis for its rejection and use of the remedy nor laid down any norms and principles for determining when the remedy is appropriate. Starting from these bases, this article highlights norms and principles which could guide the courts in determining when the structural interdict is appropriate, and its modalities. Drawing upon American jurisprudence, the article proposes norms and principles, including utilization of the structural interdict in a graduated manner as a remedy of last resort; participation of all stakeholders; judicial impartiality and independence; reasoned decisionmaking; remediation which enforces the substantive norms; and flexibility. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

### 370 McLean, Kirsty

*Focus on the judiciary* / [ed.: Kirsty McLean, Marius Pieterse]. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2008. - XXI, p. 187-395. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; judicial system; institutional change; access to justice.

This special issue on the judicial role in South Africa contains specially commissioned articles and notes, as well as the biannual Oliver Schreiner Memorial Lecture, and several contributions that were first delivered as papers at a symposium entitled 'Judges and the World' (School of Law, University of the Witwatersrand, 10 October 2008) in celebration of the academic, activist and judicial work of Edwin Cameron. Articles: Fifteen years on: central issues relating to the transformation of the South African judiciary (Murray Wesson and Max Du Plessis) - Courts and the poor in South Africa: a critique of systemic judicial failures to advance transformative justice (Jackie Dugard) - The personal and the judicial: sex, gender and impartiality (Elsje Bonthuys) - Remediating the maladies of "lesser men or women": the personal, political and constitutional imperatives for improved access to justice (Mark Heywood and Adila Hassim) - Judicial policy revisited: transformative adjudication in administrative law (Cora Hoexter) - The role of judicial method in the relinquishing of constitutional rights through contract (Deeksha Bhana). Notes and comments: Private law after 1994: progressive development or schizoid confusion? (Dennis Davis) - Don't send them to prison because they can't rehabilitate them!: the South African judiciary doubts the executive's ability to rehabilitate offenders: a note on *S v Shilubane* 2008 (1) SACR 295 (T) (Jamil Ddamulira Mujuzi). Current developments: Oliver Schreiner Memorial Lecture: Separation of powers, democratic ethos and judicial function (Dikgang Moseneke) - Twelve-year review of the work of the Constitutional Court: a statistical analysis (Michael Bishop, Lisa Chamberlain and Sha'ista Kazee). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 371 Meiring, Barbara

Proudly South African : a toponymical excursion / Barbara Meiring - In: *Language Matters*: (2008), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 280-299.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; place names; Khoikhoi languages; Portuguese language.

There is no single definition of South African identity. This is due to the diversity of the people, languages, cultures, geographical features and historical perspectives comprising what is perceived as being typical of this southern part of the African continent. South Africa's position as a route to the east since the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, and the favourable conditions for eventual colonization as well as the southward migration of the African people have contributed to the diversity of cultures in place names. South African geographical names reflect the influence of a vast number of cultures, ranging from the Portuguese, Dutch, Spanish, British, French, German and other seafaring nations, to the

indigenous Khoi, San, Zulu, Xhosa, Pedi, Sesotho, Tswana, Ndebele, Venda and Tsonga people. Place names given by the Khoi and San can still be traced from the adapted forms the names acquired when other linguistic groups were unable to pronounce the different click or suction sounds of the indigenous languages and dialects. By way of examples from the Khoi language and some Portuguese names, this article points out how a diverse corpus of South African place names became part of the country's heritage and reflect a true South African identity. The examples are used to indicate the motivational force behind the names and how they changed with each new group in power. This pattern of giving names and changing existing names can ultimately be applied to the contributions from other cultural groups to South African toponymy. Examples of the phonological adaptations, transliterations, translations and other grammatical and semantic features of the names, are discussed. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**372 Mohapi, T.**

The role of informal social security in the wider context of social security in South Africa / T. Mohapi - In: *Lesotho Law Journal*: (2008/09), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 189-203.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social security; self-help.

The role of informal social security in the wider context of social security in South Africa is examined from the point of view of the purpose of social security in general, the characteristics of informal social security, the role of informal social security in fulfilling the wider aim of social security, the legal rights and obligations involved in informal security situations and the weaknesses associated with the system of informal social security. Informal social security in South Africa must be considered a serious phenomenon in terms of its role and importance in the wider context of general social security. It should be recognized as a tool for social upliftment and as a compensatory mechanism for the economic imbalances brought about by the gap between the poor and the rich in South African society. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**373 Moodie, T. Dunbar**

N.P. van Wyk Louw and the moral predicament of Afrikaner nationalism : preparing the ground for 'verligte' reform / T. Dunbar Moodie - In: *Historia*: (2009), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 180-210.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; apartheid; political ideologies; intellectuals; Afrikaners; ethics; political change.

This paper argues for the continued relevance of the ideas of N.P. van Wyk Louw in debates among Afrikaner intellectuals during the height of apartheid in South Africa in the 1960s and 1970s. It discusses the moral equivocations of the Verwoerd era and conflicts around questions of race and ethnicity that ensued during the Vorster period. It argues that,

at the heart of these moral debates, was the question of State policy in regard to 'coloured' people (arguably culturally Afrikaans, but racially other). The paper looks less closely at a parallel silencing of debate about inclusion of urban Africans. After the Soweto uprising in 1976, however, intense intellectual contestation reached a high point through advocacy in Afrikaner cultural circles of 'reform' by Gerrit Viljoen (chairman of the Afrikaner Broederbond). Efforts to implement reform after 1979 failed dismally in the 1980s, but the shape of F.W. de Klerk's 'leap forward' in 1990 would have been inconceivable without these earlier debates and their halting implementation by P.W. Botha. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**374 Motsaathebe, Gilbert**

Gendered roles, images and behavioural patterns in the soap opera 'Generations' / Gilbert Motsaathebe - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 3, p. 429-448 : graf. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; television; gender roles; stereotypes.

This article evaluates gender stereotyping in 'Generations', South Africa's leading soap opera. Making use of the results of an analysis and survey method, the article examines subtle areas of denigration and other negative connotations in the speech, emotions and habits of the characters that are highlighted as displaying typically male or female behaviour. The article explores whether male and female characters featured in 'Generations' display the same level of positive behavioural patterns, and tries to establish whether the general image of either sex is in any way denigrated or compromised to the benefit of the other - with a view to stimulate actions in improving the portrayal of both males and females in popular South African television programmes. The article reveals that whilst both males and females are generally fairly portrayed, males are portrayed as more dominant when compared to their female counterparts. The last part of the article suggests that (1) the research division of 'Generations' should ensure constant viewer feedback; (2) preview sessions should include communication experts, regulation experts and women's lobby groups; (3) 'Generations' should consider having its own in-house guidelines on the portrayal of women, men and children; and (4) the soap opera should consider having more women actively involved as writers, directors and producers. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**375 Muntingh, Lukas**

A review of measures in place to effect the prevention and combating of torture with specific reference to places of detention in South Africa / Lukas Muntingh, Lovell Fernandez - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 24, pt. 1, p. 123-143. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; torture; detention; international agreements; legislation.

In 1998 South Africa ratified the United Nations Convention against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment. Articles 10, 11, 12 and 13 of the Convention oblige States parties to put in place measures to prevent and combat torture, cruel, inhuman and degrading treatment or punishment. Using articles 10 to 13 as structure, the authors provide an overview of the current measures in place in South Africa, or not, to prevent and combat such behaviour, as well as the identifiable shortcomings in the legislative and policy frameworks governing institutions where people are involuntarily deprived of their liberty. These institutions are police detention cells, prisons, the foreign national repatriation centre, psychiatric hospitals, substance abuse treatment centres, schools of industry, places of safety, secure facilities for children, military detention barracks, and places where private security personnel are deployed. That torture is taking place in South African places of detention is common cause. The overview also indicates that there are fundamental shortcomings at policy, legislative and regulatory levels. The obligations under the UN Convention against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment have not had a material impact on post-1998 law reform in South Africa. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**376 Murray, Jessica**

A post-colonial and feminist reading of selected testimonies to trauma in post-liberation South Africa and Zimbabwe / Jessica Murray - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2009), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 1-21.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; literature; violence; literary criticism.

This article explores the testimonial significance of Antjie Krog and Yvonne Vera's work by considering the extent to which their choice of literary fiction facilitates and enables the urgent political and social intervention that their texts undertake. Their work responds to the violence in the contexts of Zimbabwe and South Africa from and about which they write. This violence, which is a recurring theme in their work, is physical as well as psychic and results in traumatized individual and collective identities that pose particular challenges to representation. The role that the witness to trauma plays is an active one that carries its own responsibility. The onus that rests on the witness is related to the traumatic nature of what is being testified to. The article provides a detailed exploration of the dynamics that are involved in the process of witnessing trauma. Since traumatic events cause an overflow of the cognitive system, it is not comprehensively experienced by the victims at the time when it occurs. It can only be fully 'known' in the aftermath of the event and then when it is being received by an empathetic listener (or reader). Vera and Krog use literature to enable the reader to endure the pain and difficulty that come with being an active participant in the creation of new knowledge when that knowledge concerns a traumatic event. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**377 Myezwa, Hellen**

Assessment of HIV-positive in-patients using the International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF) at Chris Hani Baragwanath Hospital, Johannesburg / Hellen Myezwa ... [et al.] - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 93-105 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; disabled.

The International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF) short-version checklist was used to assess the impairments, activity limitations and participation restrictions experienced by a sample of HIV-positive in-patients admitted to Chris Hani Baragwanath Hospital in Johannesburg, South Africa. Laboratory tests, observation and review of patients' medical records were used to complete the ICF Checklist. Eighty patients were assessed (23 males and 57 females). Common impairments related to the functions of the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems; the sensory system; the haematological, immunological and respiratory systems; neuromusculoskeletal movement; the mental system; energy and drive; sleep; the emotional system; and muscle power. Activity limitations were present in the area of mobility, major life areas, and community, social and civic life. Associations found among impairments, activity limitations and participation restrictions were that patients with sensory problems were five-times more likely to have problems in self-care than people without sensory problems. Patients with impairments in the digestive, genitourinary and neuromusculoskeletal systems experienced problems with general tasks. Patients with cardiovascular, haematological, immunological and respiratory system problems were 14-times more likely to have problems with execution of general tasks. Participation restriction, and difficulties with general tasks and demands, interpersonal relationships, domestic life, and community, social and civic life were closely associated with barriers in obtaining products for personal use and using technology. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**378 Naidu, Maheshvari**

Seeing (through) the gaze : marking religious and cultural differences onto Muslim female bodies / Maheshvari Naidu - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2009), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 23-42.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; female dress; Islam; images.

This article uses the notion of 'gaze' as a tool in attempting to probe how the Muslim female is discursively constructed through the act of a particular gaze on her veiled body. The 'hijab' (headscarf) and 'purdah' (face covering) as forms of veiling are not publicly contested symbols in South Africa. However, local Muslim women who practice veiling are seen by other non-veiling females as embodying a practice that is a visible signifier of a particular religious 'worldview on body'. This signification lends itself to be 'seen' within particular



gazes which are in turn embedded in their own sets of observational exigencies and gaze politics. The paper reveals that, in the South African context, the gaze of the 'non wearer' sees veiling as performatively oppressing women and rendering them unapproachable. The women who practise veiling, however, possess alternative understandings, as the interviews reveal. The paper uses ethnographic interviews and conversations, and illustrates through the narratives of both local Muslim women who practice veiling, as well as the non-Muslim female 'gazers' that the polyvalent material object of the veil is rendered visible through a particular way of gazing. Finally, the paper suggests a possible alternative and de-contextualized way of a potentially transformative gaze that may allow for a degree of mutual 'seeing', and greater complicit rapprochement of seer and seen. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**379 Nana, Constantine Ntsanyu**

Sexual harassment in the workplace in South Africa : the unlimited vicarious liability of employers? / Constantine Ntsanyu Nana - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2008), vol. 52, no. 2, p. 245-267.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sexual offences; work environment; liability; jurisprudence.

The South African Supreme Court of Appeal and Constitutional Court have ruled that the employer is vicariously liable for sexual violence perpetrated by his employee on a co-employee or on a third party in the workplace or in what can be considered as an extension of the workplace. This is similar to the current position in the United Kingdom. This article questions the rationale of holding employers vicariously liable for intentional acts of employees such as sexual harassment. In a bid to justify their position, these courts have adopted a sort of vicarious liability with no outer limit that is both needless and tortuous. This article submits that the law imposes a duty on employers to protect their employees and that this unwarranted development of vicarious liability could be avoided if due regard is given to the prescribed direct (and strict) liability of the employer. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**380 Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J.**

Africa for Africans or Africa for 'natives' only? : 'new nationalism' and nativism in Zimbabwe and South Africa / Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 61-78.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; nationalism; national identity.

This article makes historical sense of the recent signs of the metamorphosis of nationalism into nativism in Zimbabwe and South Africa. The central thesis of the article is that the resurgence of Afro-radicalism and nativism in postsettler and postapartheid societies partly reflected deep-rooted antinomies of black liberation thought and partly current ideological

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

conundrums linked to the limits of both the African national project and global liberal democracy. Dismissals and sententious approaches towards nativism do not help in understanding the current issues in Zimbabwe and South Africa. There is the need to revisit the issues of imaginings of the African liberation agenda together with issues of the resolution of the national question, teleology of the liberation, ownership of strategic resources, knowledge production, control of public discourse, imaginations of the nation and visions of citizenship and democracy. Making sense of nativism provides an oblique entry into an interrogation of the current status of the African national project in Zimbabwe and South Africa. Bibliogr., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

### **381 Ngoepe, Mpho**

*Issues in LIS* / contrib. Mpho Ngoepe ... [et al.]. - Scottsville : University of KwaZulu-Natal, 2009. - 121 p. ; 21 cm. - (Innovation, ISSN 1025-8892 ; no. 38) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; librarianship; information technology; electronic media.

This issue of 'Innovation' covers various issues in Library and Information Science (LIS), such as the preservation of electronic records, liberal arts and LIS paraprofessional education, information literacy for law students, the use of social networking tools for service delivery, the role of the Carnegie Corporation in the provision of library services and the use of electronic databases by postgraduate students. Contents: Strategies for the preservation of electronic records in South Africa: implications on access to information (Mpho Ngoepe and Thomas van der Walt) - Liberal arts and LIS paraprofessional education in the knowledge context: the cases of South Africa and Québec, Canada (Jaya Raju and Christine Jacobs) - Information literacy for law students: an approach to meeting the challenges of professional training and practice (South Africa) (Rosemary Kuhn) - The use of social networking tools for innovative service delivery at the University of Pretoria Library (Cecilia Penzhorn and Heila Pienaar) - The role of the Carnegie Corporation of New York in the provision of library services to South Africa's "non-Europeans" (covering the period 1928-1938) (Fiona Bell) - Use of electronic databases by postgraduate students in a university based Faculty of Science and Agriculture (University of KwaZulu-Natal, Pietermaritzburg) (Lindiwe Soyizwapi and Ruth Hoskins). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **382 Olwage, Grant**

*Composing apartheid : music for and against apartheid* / ed. by Grant Olwage. - Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2008. - 311 p. : ill., muz. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index..

ISBN 1868144569

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; music; apartheid; anti-apartheid resistance.

This book explores facets of the musical make-up of South Africa's apartheid, but simultaneously reveals how, through this musical composition, apartheid itself was variously made. The essays focus on a variety of musics (jazz, music in the Western art tradition, popular music) and on major composers (such as Kevin Volans) and works (Handel's 'Messiah'). Contributions: Back to the future? : idioms of 'displaced time' in South African composition (Christine Lucia); Apartheid's musical signs: reflections on black choralism, modernity and race-ethnicity in the segregation era (Grant Olwage); Discomposing apartheid's story: who owns Handel? (Christopher Cockburn); Kwela's white audiences: the politics of pleasure and identification in the early apartheid period (Lara Allen); Popular music and negotiating whiteness in apartheid South Africa (Gary Baines); Packaging desires: album covers and the presentation of apartheid (Michael Drewett); Musical echoes: composing a past in/for South African jazz (Carol A. Muller); Singing against apartheid: ANC cultural groups and the international anti-apartheid struggle (Shirli Gilbert); 'Nkosi Sikelele' iAfrika: stories of an African anthem (David B. Coplan and Bennetta Jules-Rosette); Whose 'White man sleeps'? : aesthetics and politics in the early work of Kevin Volans (Martin Scherzinger); State of contention: recomposing apartheid at Pretoria's State theatre, 1990-1994: a personal recollection (Brett Pyper); Decomposing apartheid: things come together, the anatomy of a music revolution (Ingrid Bianca Byerly); Arnold Van Wyk's hands (Stephanus Muller). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **383 Paruk, Zubeda**

Facilitating health-enabling social contexts for youth : qualitative evaluation of a family-based HIV-prevention pilot programme / Zubeda Paruk, Inge Petersen and Arvin Bhana - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 61-68 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; health education; parents; empowerment.

This paper reports on a post-intervention qualitative evaluation of the pilot intervention of the AmaQhawe Family Project, in South Africa, which is a cartoon-based, manualized intervention delivered to multiple family groups over 10 sessions, aimed at preventing HIV in adolescents through strengthening the adult protective shield. Semi-structured interviews with nine women who had participated in the pilot intervention were used to understand participants' perceptions of how the family-based HIV-prevention programme had assisted in addressing the issues identified in a pre-intervention exploratory study. Analysis of the data was informed by community health psychology and social capital theory. The findings indicate that at an individual level, the women interviewed had experienced an improved sense of empowerment, both as parents and as women. They also reported increased social support for effective parenting. At a collective level, the women reported that the programme had helped them to exert better informal social controls within the community, as well as to increase their social leverage and participation in community organizations. The findings suggest that HIV interventions involving families can strengthen the adult

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

protective shield to facilitate health-enabling social contexts for youth. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **384 Pauw, J.C.**

Multi-criteria decision analysis in public procurement : a plan from the South / J.C. Pauw & J.S. Wolvaardt - In: *Politeia*: (2009), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 66-88 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; constitutions; tendering.

The Constitution of South Africa prescribes five principles of public procurement without defining the relationship between them. The public procurement system must be fair, equitable, transparent, cost-effective and competitive. The authors show that techniques derived from utility theory provide the analytical tools for analysing and applying these potentially conflicting constitutional requirements. They analyse the current regulatory regime around the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act and find it to be satisfactory. Competing legislation found in the Broad-Based Black Empowerment Acts and its Codes of Good Practice is unlikely to provide such a good fit with the Constitution. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **385 Peires, Jeff**

Shaka the Great / Jeff Peires - In: *Historia*: (2009), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 159-179 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; oral history; historiography; Zulu polity; traditional rulers.

Recognizing the unavoidable bias of colonial sources, this article reassesses the personality and career of Shaka by means of oral tradition alone. In doing so, it explicitly rejects the opinion, currently prevalent in South African studies, that oral historical narratives are nothing more than a variant of oral narratives generally in favour of the view that oral historical narratives possess underlying invariant structural elements. The body of the article consists of a structural analysis of the oral historical narratives concerning Shaka's accession to power and his role in the death of his mother Nandi. Shaka emerges from this analysis as a distinctive figure who intervened decisively in the history of the Zulu kingdom. The extraordinary violence of his reign and the abrupt break with social norms inherent in his abolition of circumcision must be explained in terms of his ultimate objective of destroying the family and replacing it with an entirely new social organism based on the State. Dingane, by assassinating Shaka, prevented him from realizing his ambitions, and it is Dingane, not Shaka, who must be seen as the true founder of the mature Zulu State. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**386 Phiri, Isabel Apawo**

"Going through the fire with eyes wide open" : African women's perspective on indigenous knowledge, patriarchy, and sexuality / Isabel Apawo Phiri and Sarojini Nadar - In: *Journal for the Study of Religion*: (2009), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 5-21.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zulu; indigenous knowledge; patriarchy; sexuality; gender inequality; attitudes; AIDS.

Activists and scholars have shown through research and scholarship that HIV is a gendered pandemic. Attempts to engage this issue from a gender justice perspective, however, have seen accusations levelled at African women theologians of using Western models to critique essentially African cultural practices. In response to these accusations the present authors conducted empirical research to see if it was possible to find indigenous knowledge which critiques patriarchal practices from within African culture. While neither the concept of 'indigenous knowledge' nor 'African culture' is monolithic, the authors chose to study the proverbs, songs and indigenous healing practices of a Zulu community in rural Inanda as a case study, in the hope that a study of this particular community may help to illuminate a larger dynamic. They explore the ways in which Zulu songs and proverbs critique patriarchy and the ways in which they promote patriarchy. In conclusion, new models of knowledge for the promotion of life in contexts of HIV are proposed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**387 Pieterse, Marius**

Finding for the applicant? : individual equality plaintiffs and group-based disadvantage / Marius Pieterse - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 24, pt. 3, p. 397-424.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; discrimination; constitutional courts; jurisprudence.

This article reflects on the implications of an individual-centred approach to equality adjudication for the achievement of substantive equality, by considering the extent to which the peculiar characteristics of individual applicants have impacted on the outcomes of equality challenges decided by the Constitutional Court of South Africa. It pinpoints and discusses applicant-specific features of claims alleging unfair discrimination that may influence the outcome of equality matters and problematizes these in relation to the intersectionality of equality claims, the privilege of individual claimants, the extent of their agency and their assimilation to hegemonic societal norms. The article then points to features of the Constitutional Court's approach to equality-adjudication which may frustrate the achievement of substantive equality in this context. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**388 Polzer, Tara**

Responding to Zimbabwean migration in South Africa: evaluating options / Tara Polzer - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 15, no. 1, p. 1-28 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; immigrants; Zimbabweans; immigration policy.

Zimbabwean migration to South Africa represents a challenge to standard global models for responding to large-scale migration flows. South Africa's existing legal and institutional infrastructure for migration management and refugee protection is not adequate for responding to this challenge and yet the country has not planned or implemented alternative responses. The paper outlines the complex 'mixed' nature of current Zimbabwean migration to South Africa and describes how South Africa's range of legal and institutional responses are ineffective in protecting both South Africa's national interests and the rights of Zimbabwean migrants. After presenting a series of factors against which future responses should be evaluated, it lists various possible forms of response, including legal and humanitarian interventions, and discusses their respective appropriateness in the South African context. Finally, the paper suggests six possible policy scenarios, taking into account institutional and political realities on the ground in South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**389 Rampedi, Isaac**

The development path of rooibos tea : a review of patterns and lessons learnt for the commercialisation of other indigenous teas in South Africa / Isaac Rampedi, Jana Olivier - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2008), vol. 3, no. 2, p. 5-20 : graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; tea; market; exports.

The commercial value of indigenous South African animal and plant resources can add significantly to the nation's socioeconomic development and contribute towards the achievement of the goals of the African Renaissance. However, very few of the country's many indigenous plants have been successfully commercialized. This article reviews the development phases of one success story: rooibos tea. Its development trajectory offers a useful lesson in the commercialization of other South African indigenous animal and plant resources. Constraints that hindered the effective commercialization of the beverage are highlighted, notably the initial over-reliance on a local market and the lack of coordinated broad marketing and quality assurance. These constraints were compounded by international trade restrictions imposed on South Africa prior to the 1994 transition to democracy. While the world moved forward, the rooibos tea sector lagged behind in the development of niche markets. It was only in the late 1990s when a seemingly perfect match between the health-giving properties of rooibos and consumer needs was achieved, thus creating a vibrant niche market for the tea. Since then, production and sales of rooibos

tea have increased markedly. Adherence to national and international codes of good manufacturing practice, together with the recognition of the importance of fair trade principles regarding the participation of small-scale cooperatives, are becoming increasingly important parameters for product acceptance. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **390 Rossouw, Jannie**

Measuring inflation credibility: results of a first representative South African sample / Jannie Rossouw and Vishnu Padayachee - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2009), vol. 77, no. 2, p. 314-331 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; inflation; public opinion; monetary policy.

This study reports the measurement of inflation credibility of a representative sample of the South African population in terms of an inflation credibility barometer. The barometer is an instrument measuring the degree of acceptance of the accuracy of historic inflation figures. These research results serve as a benchmark for South Africa, as similar measurement of a representative sample has not been undertaken before. The sampling results show little public understanding of the rate of inflation and its measurement of average price increases experienced by an average household. As generally accepted international benchmarks for successful central bank communication strategies do not exist, the application of the methodology reported in this paper can improve the effectiveness of central bank communication aimed at improving the general knowledge about inflation. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **391 Sadouni, Samadia**

'God is not unemployed' : journeys of Somali refugees in Johannesburg / Samadia Sadouni - In: *African Studies*: (2009), vol. 68, no. 2, p. 235-249.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; refugees; Somali; social structure; urban society; group identity.

Since 1994, Somalis have become one of the major groups of African Muslim migrants in Johannesburg, South Africa. This article examines narratives of Somalis' journeys as refugees from Somalia to South Africa in order to understand the multilayered Somali identity in the wider context of immigration into Johannesburg. The article focuses on the critical interrelationships between economic, cultural and religious affiliations in the lives of Somali refugees in Johannesburg. It argues that these Somali migrants are developing strong communal experiences, an explicit ethno-religious identity and resilient ties (of remittances and trade) between the home country and the migrant community. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**392 Scholtz, Leopold**

Die ANC/SAKP in Angola: 'n gevallestudie rakende interne demokrasie / Leopold Scholtz en Ingrid Scholtz - In: *Historia*: (2009), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 211-238.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Angola; African National Congress; democracy; political history; anti-apartheid resistance.

The ANC/South African Communist Party (SACP) has always maintained that the purpose of their armed struggle was freedom and democracy. One way of testing this assertion is to investigate the alliance's practice of internal democracy during the years of exile. To this end, this article looks at the situation in the camps of the ANC's military wing, Umkhonto we Sizwe (MK) in Angola; the two armed uprisings in 1984; and Quatro punishment camp. Two paradigms for explaining the situation are analysed - the ANC saying that it was a result of the apartheid government's spying; and the dissidents stating that they simply wanted a democratic culture of accountability. The final conclusion is that, while the ANC's explanation is not entirely off the mark, it remains a fact that the alliance's internal democracy left much to be desired. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**393 Schulz-Herzenberg, Collette**

*Player and referee : conflicting interests and the 2010 FIFA World Cup* / ed. by Collette Schulz-Herzenberg. - Tshwane : Institute for Security Studies, 2010. - IX, 236 p. : tab. - (ISS monograph series ; 169) - Bibliogr.: p. 215-236. - Met noten.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; football; 2010; tendering; infrastructure; construction industry; corruption.

South Africa is host to the 2010 Fédération Internationale de Football Association (FIFA) World Cup. Such mega-events generally require huge infrastructural development projects, which generate lucrative construction and other related tendering contracts, often financed by the host nation and its government. Different actors may find themselves in the position of being simultaneously "player" and "referee" over key decisions about, for example, tenders or stadia location. Large construction projects are particularly vulnerable to conflicts of interest situations and corruption in view of the sheer financial magnitude and scope of public-funded infrastructure projects, the time parameters to which host countries and their partners are subject, and the nature of the construction industry, which is notoriously corrupt. Six case studies explore a range of conflict of interest situations in the context of the 2010 World Cup, and the ethical conundrums that confront policymakers and host nations. Contents: Introduction (Collette Schulz Herzenberg) - Soccer City: what it says about the murky world of government tenders (Rob Rose) - Tendering irregularities in the Eastern Cape (Eddie Botha and Gcina Ntsaluba) - How FIFA corruption empowers global capital (Andrew Jennings) - FIFA's "official" suppliers: shadowy tenders and conflicts of



interest at Match (Rob Rose) - Public loss, FIFA's gain: how Cape Town got its "white elephant" (Karen Schoonbee and Stefaans Brümmer) - Durban's Moses Mabhida Stadium: arch of hope or yoke of debt? (Sam Sole) - Conclusions and recommendations (Collette Schulz Herzenberg). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**394 Sidiropoulos, Elizabeth**

South African foreign policy in the post-Mbeki period / Elizabeth Sidiropoulos - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 15, no. 2, p. 107-120.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; foreign policy.

President Thabo Mbeki's resignation in September 2008 six months before the expected end of his term was triggered by the recall issued by the ANC National Executive Committee. It is highly unlikely that any major changes in foreign policy will be made by the caretaker government of President Kgalema Motlanthe before the 2009 elections. However, the significant changes in the domestic political environment signal the start of a new era in South Africa's transformation, what might be called the 'post post-apartheid period'. This paper explores what those changes might entail, especially in the realm of foreign policy. After reflecting on the legacy of Mbeki's foreign policy, the paper considers the potential implications of the relevant resolutions agreed at the December 2007 ANC National Conference in Polokwane. Constraints on South African foreign policy towards the African continent are considered, especially with regard to perception versus reality of its economic and political hegemony as well as its complex identity as a nation. In light of this analysis and the inevitable impact of the current global economic crisis, the paper concludes with a series of recommendations for a new vision and agenda for South Africa's foreign policy under the government to be elected in 2009. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**395 Sloth-Nielsen, Julia**

Realising children's rights to legal representation and to be heard in judicial proceedings : an update / Julia Sloth-Nielsen - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 24, pt. 3, p. 495-524 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; children; civil and political rights; legal procedure; legal aid; jurisprudence.

South Africa still has some way to go to ensuring that children's rights to legal representation and to be heard are fully implemented in relation to judicial proceedings affecting them. Nonetheless, some emerging practices point to an ongoing expansion of the realization of these rights. This article charts some key developments in law, policy and implementation that constitute such practices. The article also argues that apart from merely serving as the child's voice in the courtroom setting, effective child lawyering is additionally contingent on a commitment to seeking out children in need of services, an

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

emphasis more broadly on stakeholder relationships in the sector, and a willingness to adjust to changing circumstances. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **396 Smith, Andrew B.**

Pastoralism in the Western Cape Province, South Africa : a retrospective review / Andrew B. Smith - In: *Journal of African Archaeology*: (2009), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 239-252 : foto, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; archaeology; agricultural history; pastoralists; Khoikhoi; prehistory.

With 25 years of study of the origins of pastoralism at the Cape, this article is a retrospective reflection on how far researchers have come in answering questions of how domestic stock arrived in southern Africa, and the mechanisms for dispersal to the ends of the continent. Particularly, it looks at the assumed connections between early stock at the Cape (South Africa) and formative Khoekhoen society, including the transition to large stock herding, and how pastoralism was adapted to the coastal forelands of the West coast. New data on genetics, linguistics and physical anthropology allow more creative modelling of the archaeology. Bibliogr., ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **397 Solomon, Anne**

Broken strings: interdisciplinarity and /Xam oral literature / Anne Solomon - In: *Critical Arts*: (2009), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 26-41.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; San; folk tales; oral literature.

Long of interest to archaeologists and anthropologists, the Lloyd-Bleek archive of 19th-century /Xam narratives and accounts from the northern Cape area of South Africa has recently engaged literary scholars and poets. Yet this engagement has produced few dedicated studies, and little critical analysis of conventional anthropological readings. This article analyses one of the texts, the well-known 'Song of the Broken String', narrated by Dia!kwain in 1875, recorded and translated by Lucy Lloyd and published by Dorothea Bleek in 1936. Its interpretation exemplifies problems in the study of the /Xam and San arts today. The author suggests that the material demands further attention to methods and neglected interpretive problems, in both anthropological and literary accounts. Such a focus on reading(s) and methods highlights common ground for debate amongst researchers who, despite diverse disciplinary interests, face the same hermeneutical task. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **398 Soriano, Sylvain**

Ochre for the toolmaker : shaping the Still Bay points at Sibudu (KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa) / Sylvain Soriano, Paola Villa & Lyn Wadley - In: *Journal of African Archaeology*: (2009), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 41-54 : ill., foto's, graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; archaeological artefacts; tools; Stone Age.

During a study of the Still Bay industry at Sibudu (KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa), the authors observed ochre deposits on the platforms of flakes associated with the production of bifacial points, which are highly characteristic of this industry. The authors discuss several hypotheses to explain this phenomenon, implicating either an intentional or unintentional anthropogenic origin, or a natural origin. These considerations are based on the characteristics of the ochre deposits (appearance, position and distribution), the technical features of the lithic artifacts on which they are observed and the sedimentary and archaeological context in which they were found. All of these elements converge to demonstrate that the ochre was indirectly deposited on the flake platforms through the use of iron oxide nodules as knapping tools for the manufacture of bifacial points. The significance of this behaviour is discussed in light of increasingly frequent discoveries of ochre or other mineral materials with equivalent properties in the context of the Middle Stone Age in South Africa. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**399 Soudien, Crain**

Renaissances, African and modern : Gandhi as a resource? / Crain Soudien - In: *Historia*: (2009), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 92-111.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; passive resistance; philosophy; development.

This paper examines the significance of Gandhi for the discussion about the African Renaissance. It begins with the argument that the critical process of self-reflection about its past begun in India as a resource for imagining its future is central to any possibility of a renaissance in Africa. It draws on Gandhi in terms of what an examination of his central ideas might tell us about a future postcolonial Africa. Two of these ideas relate to the role of women in society and the attendant impact this view has on dominant masculinist tropes found in colonial historiography. Using these, the paper looks at Gandhi not for the political and strategic choices he makes, but for understanding the kind of ethical identity or, the humanness which Gandhi's life represents. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract, edited]

**400 Southall, Roger**

The South African election of 2009 / Roger Southall, John Daniel - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 111-124 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; elections; 2009.

South Africans voted in their country's fourth democratic general election on 22 April 2009. The African National Congress (ANC) again secured a substantial victory. It might seem

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

that the 2009 elections proved to be "business as usual". Yet such a conclusion is unjustified, for events had conspired to generate excitement about this particular contest, which rivalled that leading up to the "liberation election" of 1994. The reasons for this were several, but the most important revolved around Jacob Zuma, who had risen to the presidency of the ANC in December 2007, and the formation of a new party of opposition, the Congress of the People (COPE), by dissidents from within the ANC. In the elections, however, the ANC reasserted its dominance. Even so, the results of the 2009 election at national and provincial level indicate change. The ANC has maintained its electoral dominance, yet its grip on the electorate has been somewhat weakened, while the opposition - although remaining very much in the minority - has consolidated. Sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

### **401 Steinbach, M.R.**

An open economy New Keynesian DSGE model of the South African economy / M.R. Steinbach, P.T. Mathuloe and B.W. Smit - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2009), vol. 77, no. 2, p. 207-227 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; economic models; economic conditions.

In this paper an open-economy New Keynesian dynamic stochastic general equilibrium (DSGE) model of the South African economy is presented. The model is constructed to provide for incomplete pass-through of exchange rate changes, external habit formation, partial indexation of domestic prices and wages to past inflation, and staggered price and wage setting. Furthermore, the model is estimated using Bayesian techniques on South African domestic and trade partner data for the period 1990-2007. The estimated model is analysed by means of impulse response functions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **402 Stewart, Linda**

Interpreting and limiting the basic socio-economic rights of children in cases where they overlap with the socio-economic rights of others / Linda Stewart - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 24, pt. 3, p. 472-494.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social and economic rights; children; jurisprudence.

Section 28(1)(c) of the South African Constitution provides that "every child has the right to basic nutrition, shelter, basic health care services, and social services". It has been argued that in the absence of an internal limitation, these basic socioeconomic rights of children place a direct and immediate duty on the State to provide children with basic social services. Current jurisprudence has not directly dealt with the issue whether children who are under parental care have a direct entitlement to these rights. However, the Constitutional Court indirectly dealt with the matter in its Grootboom decision, approaching

it from the perspective of everyone's rights. Does this mean that s 28(1)(c) is also subject to the internal limitations set out in ss 26(2) and 27(2) of the Constitution in cases where both children and their parents are involved, with the effect that the State is only required to take reasonable measures progressively within available resources? This article investigates the approach of the Constitutional Court in the interpretation and limitation of the basic socioeconomic rights of children under parental care and suggests an approach that is based on the substantive content of children's socioeconomic rights by applying the two-stage approach of constitutional analysis of the Bill of Rights. In the first stage of analysis the courts should give substantive content to these rights, guided by the values and the transformative aims of the Constitution and by international law. In the second stage of analysis the general limitation clause as opposed to the internal limitations in ss 26 and 27 should be employed. The general limitation clause calls for a full-blown proportionality test and it would therefore be more difficult for the State to justify the limitation. A proportionality analysis will further allow for a higher degree of scrutiny to be applied in the case of the realization of the duties imposed by s 28(1)(c), because children are vulnerable beneficiaries. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **403 Suttner, Raymond**

Periodisation, cultural construction and representation of ANC masculinities through dress, gesture and Indian nationalist influence / Raymond Suttner - In: *Historia*: (2009), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 51-91 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; national liberation struggles; gender roles; clothing; African National Congress; political history.

This article looks at the development of the ANC nationalist struggle and accompanying gender issues, especially concepts of manhood, through cultural factors, in particular dress. Paying attention to, i.a. Nelson Mandela, Albert Luthuli and Mahatma Gandhi's 'satyagraha', it argues that what is worn by people constitutes a historical archive distinct from the written and spoken word that can enrich the interpretation of historical periods and often adds complexity to the way these are read. In particular, the adoption of suits by early ANC delegations is argued to signify more than conforming to imperialist dictates and 'begging': it means wearing the attire of the 'ruling class'. The article considers the development of specific gestures, the use of the clenched fist in various ways, the development of the toyi-toyi as signifying different periods and meanings of the struggle, often having gender implications. Much that is advanced is not presented as an authoritative reinterpretation, but is intended to indicate the multiplicity of meanings that may be read into the same events or lives of people. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract, edited]

**404 Swart, Mia**

Sorry seems to be the hardest word : apology as a form of symbolic reparation / Mia Swart - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 24, pt. 1, p. 50-70.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; conflict resolution; reparations.

Almost none of the leaders of the apartheid government apologised during the Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC) process. This article argues that it is not too late for these leaders to apologize, and that one should be open to the transcendent value of apologies. Although apology does not fit easily into South Africa's individualistic, adversarial legal culture, it does fit into the paradigm of restorative justice. As a form of symbolic reparation, apology can be part of a package of restorative measures. Symbolic reparations (such as apology) have been ordered by courts both in South Africa and internationally. Because of the essentially performative nature of apologies, even incomplete or insincere apologies have restorative value. Incomplete apologies can have value if the apologist exhibits shame or if the apology involves public humiliation. The foot washing gesture of Adriaan Vlok, Minister of Law and Order between 1986 and 1991, is an example of an incomplete apology with restorative results. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**405 Thomas, Christopher G.**

'Ubuntu': the missing link in the rights discourse in post-apartheid transformation in South Africa / Christopher G. Thomas - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2008), vol. 3, no. 2, p. 39-62.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social and economic rights; jurisprudence; constitutional courts; philosophy.

This article explores the potential of 'ubuntu' as a jurisprudential principle in South African courts, questioning and challenging its absence in the adjudication of socioeconomic rights cases by the highest interpreter of the country's Constitution, the Constitutional Court. A human rights discourse has been central to both the anti-apartheid struggle of South Africa and the country's post-apartheid transformation. But in the drive to extend constitutionally mandated social and economic rights to all South Africans, the approach has had shortcomings. The current neoliberal economic policy framework constrains policy choices and, in some instances, restricts fair adjudication of rights by the courts. The revival of notions of African Renaissance and indigenous ethnophilosophies, notably 'ubuntu', which shares the primacy of human dignity of a rights discourse, offers new perspectives. The article looks at the limitations of the human rights discourse and at how 'ubuntu', as a principled basis for judicial decisionmaking, can contribute to the evolution of the rights discourse in South Africa and lead towards greater realization of constitutional rights for all. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**406 Thomas, David P.**

Revisiting 'Pedagogy of the oppressed' : Paulo Freire and contemporary African studies / David P. Thomas - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 120, p. 253-269.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; development; government policy; popular participation.

The purpose of this article is to (re)introduce Paulo Freire's 'Pedagogy of the oppressed' (1970, 2000) to the study of contemporary African societies. Widely accepted as foundational work in the field of critical pedagogy, it is argued that Freirean scholarship and analysis is also useful in examining the top-down manner in which 'development' is currently being implemented on the continent. By examining the case of postapartheid South Africa, this article posits that a Freirean understanding of liberation/freedom as a dialogical exercise can aid in opening up a productive avenue of critical enquiry regarding the postcolonial condition in sub-Saharan Africa. The article uses Freire's theoretical work in order to contribute to the literature regarding possibilities for more participatory, democratic and bottom-up struggles for social justice. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**407 Tshoose, Clarence I.**

The emerging role of the constitutional value of 'ubuntu' for informal social security in South Africa / Clarence I. Tshoose - In: *African Journal of Legal Studies*: (2009/10), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 12-19.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; philosophy; values; constitutions; social security; self-help associations.

This paper explores the significance of the African value of 'ubuntu' within the context of social protection and solidarity in South Africa. In the South African constitutional context, 'ubuntu' has been recognized as a value which is so fundamentally ingrained in the fabric of society that, according to the Constitutional Court of South Africa, it has to be elevated to the status of a constitutional value, albeit an unwritten one. As a constitutional value, 'ubuntu' gives meaning to the socioeconomic rights embedded in the Constitution and plays a crucial role in supporting the existence of informal social security in South Africa. The most telling examples of the concept of 'ubuntu' can be distilled from two types of informal social security systems, namely, traditional support systems and self-organized mutual support systems. Traditional support systems operate on the basis of solidarity and generalized reciprocity and revolve around kinship and family ties. Forms of informal social security such as stokvels, burial societies, and the Self Employed Women's Union (SEWU), also display some key characteristics of 'ubuntu'. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

### **408 Vahed, Goolam**

Monty meets Gandhi meets Mandela : the dilemma of non-violent resisters in South Africa, 1940-1960 / Goolam Vahed - In: *Historia*: (2009), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 34-50.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; passive resistance; Natal Indian Congress; biographies (form).

This paper focuses on key moments in the life of G.M. 'Monty' Naicker (1911-1978), an Edinburgh-educated medical doctor and contemporary of Yusuf Dadoo, who displaced moderate elements in Indian politics in South Africa when he became president of the Natal Indian Congress in 1946. Having taken control of Indian politics, Monty adopted Mohandas K. Gandhi's principles of passive resistance in protesting the segregationist land legislation from 1946-1948. Through the 1950s, he remained committed to nonviolent resistance as he worked with the African National Congress (ANC) to forge nonracial resistance against segregation and apartheid, which was predicated on and backed up by the use of State-sponsored violence. His ideas were relevant in the early joint campaigns of the Congress Alliance, but by 1960, he had to face the fact that the Alliance was contemplating a turn to violence in the face of State intransigence and increasing brutality. While many of his comrades chose to go the way of armed struggle, Monty remained committed to nonviolent resistance. The paper looks at the dilemma facing activists such as Monty Naicker by examining two key moments in his political life: the Passive Resistance Campaign of 1946-1948, and debates around the ANC's turn to armed struggle in 1960. Ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **409 Vale, Peter**

South African international relations : eight doodles / Peter Vale - In: *Politeia*: (2008), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 104-119.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; political science; international relations; sociology of knowledge.

Using optics offered by sociology, the author lays out eight alternative understandings of (and explanations for) the founding and growth of the study of international relations in South Africa. He probes silences within which linear "story-bound" international relations have developed in the country, and which have set such a low horizon for the discipline in South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **410 Van Heerden, M.**

The constitutional obligation on government to perform public administration efficiently and effectively / M. Van Heerden - In: *Politeia*: (2009), vol. 28, no. 1, p. 46-65.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; public administration; constitutions; social and economic rights; civil servants.



Criticism of the deplorable or complete lack of public service is constantly voiced by South African citizens. This article deals with the constitutional directives that prescribe the way in which public administration should be exercised to deliver public service efficiently and effectively to benefit the public. The inclusion in the 1993 Constitution of a comprehensive and non-racial set of entrenched fundamental rights changed the exercise of public administration. However, the government faces an enormous challenge to reshape the way public administration should be exercised. While public officials ought to adhere to the relevant constitutional directives, the findings of an empirical survey conducted among public officials in the Department of Home Affairs in July 1998 indicate that public officials do not have the necessary knowledge to implement the new democratic constitutional directives to actually reshape the way in which public administration is exercised. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**411 Vrancken, Patrick**

International child sex tourism : a South African perspective / Patrick Vrancken and Kasturi Chetty - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2009), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 111-141.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sexuality; tourism; children; international law; legislation.

After explaining the nature and extent of the problem of child sex tourism, this article identifies the relevant instruments of international law, before discussing the legal tools available in South Africa to deal with this issue. South Africa is bound by most of the relevant international instruments and Parliament has also enacted, or is in the process of enacting, a wide range of far-reaching legislative tools. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**412 Wood, Lesley A.**

'Not only a teacher, but an ambassador' : facilitating HIV/AIDS educators to take action / Lesley A. Wood - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 83-92.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; teacher education; AIDS.

This article describes how South African educators were facilitated to adopt the role of HIV/AIDS 'ambassadors' within their circles of influence by participating in a two-year course for an Advanced Certificate in Education for HIV/AIDS in Teaching (ACE-HAT) qualification. It reports on the data generated by a qualitative study of the teachers' experiences with and subsequent to the programme. The programme works from the assumption that the HIV pandemic has provided us with an opportunity to address many of the issues and inequalities that the education system is facing today. Based on the Freirian notion of liberation pedagogy, the article puts forward the argument that by adopting a holistic and critical approach to HIV/AIDS education, educators are able to move beyond

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

the traditional responsibilities of the teacher, and thus play an important role as agents of change in their school and community. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **413 Woodborne, Stephan**

Dating the Mapungubwe Hill gold / Stephan Woodborne, Marc Pienaar & Sian Tiley-Nel - In: *Journal of African Archaeology*: (2009), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 99-105 : foto's, graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; archaeological artefacts; metal arts; gold.

This paper presents direct dating evidence for the manufacture of some of the gold artefacts from the Iron Age archaeological site of Mapungubwe Hill (South Africa). The results confirm that the artefacts are contemporaneous with the occupation of the site and are the product of a mature indigenous metalworking tradition. The Mapungubwe Hill gold artefacts were manufactured at a time when a substantial reorganization of society led to the separation of royals and commoners and a change in the role of cattle as a form of wealth. These changes are clearly manifest in the use of gold. Whereas gold had previously been traded with the East coast, it became symbolic of power, wealth and status at Mapungubwe Hill. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## SWAZILAND

### **414 Zamberia, Agostino M.**

Sexual activity and condom use among people living with HIV in Swaziland / Agostino M. Zamberia - In: *African Journal of AIDS Research*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 69-81.

ASC Subject Headings: Swaziland; AIDS; sexuality; contraception.

A number of studies have shown strong evidence of the association between HIV testing and an increase in consistent condom use. These studies have shown that HIV testing has contributed to a reduction in risk behaviours, since knowledge of HIV status can motivate both HIV-positive and HIV-negative people to practise safer sex. However, the extent to which knowledge of one's HIV status contributes to behavioural change among people living with HIV (PLHIV) has not been comprehensively documented. Drawing on an analysis of 37 in-depth interviews and five focus group discussions with PLHIV, this paper examines the nature of sexual activity and condom use among PLHIV in Swaziland. The paper explores issues pertaining to behavioural change and safer sex, and how these are influenced by the individual's HIV-positive status and the prevailing social-structural forces. Several factors inhibit the adoption of protective sexual behaviour among HIV-positive sexual partners, some of whom have access to life-saving drug therapy. These factors include a lack of adequate social support structures and prevailing gender power imbalances that deny women control over their sexual lives. To promote behavioural change among PLHIV, the paper proposes the expansion of the scope of information,

education and communication strategies to include activities aimed at continually sensitizing PLHIV regarding safer sex, as well as activities geared towards improving communication between PLHIV and their health care givers with regard to HIV-protective behaviours. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ISLANDS

### GENERAL

#### 415 Magnan, Alexandre

Systèmes insulaires, représentations pyramidales et soutenabilité: approche comparative océan Indien / Petites Antilles / Alexandre Magnan - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2009), vol. 62, no. 248, p. 529-548 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Indian Ocean islands; sustainable development; islands.

Considérant l'île comme un système, ce texte compare différentes configurations insulaires dans le sud-ouest de l'océan Indien (Maurice, Rodrigues, les Seychelles, la Réunion, les Maldives) et dans le nord du bassin caraïbe au regard de la notion de soutenabilité du développement durable. Si l'île peut être représentée par une pyramide, on peut faire l'hypothèse que sa base et sa hauteur varient selon la nature du territoire (dimensions, configuration) et ses caractéristiques de développement (mode de gestion, niveau de diversification économique, degré d'homogénéité culturelle...). À travers cette représentation pyramidale, cet article tente d'établir un lien entre les caractéristiques intrinsèques des systèmes insulaires et la soutenabilité de leurs schémas de développement. Il en vient ainsi à poser la question des facteurs qui influent sur la viabilité insulaire. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### 416 Nicolini, Beatrice

The myth of the sultans in the Western Indian Ocean during the nineteenth century: a new hypothesis / Beatrice Nicolini - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 3, p. 239-267 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Indian Ocean; East Africa; Omani polity; arms trade; power; historiography; 1800-1899.

The power of the Al Bu Sa'id Sultans of Oman was widely known as based on delicate balances of forces (and ethnic-social groups), deeply different among them. In fact, the elements that composed the nineteenth-century Omani leadership were, and had always been, generally 'divided' amongst three different ethnic groups: the Baluch, the Asian merchant communities and the African regional leaders (Mwiny Mkuu). Within this framework, the role played by European Powers, particularly by the Treaties signed

## ISLANDS - GENERAL

between the Sultans of Oman and the East India Company for abolishing slavery, and by the arms trade was crucial for the development of the Gulf and the Western Indian Ocean international networks. They highly contributed to the gradual 'shifting' of the Omanis from the slave trade to clove and spice cultivation - the major economic source of Zanzibar Island - along the coastal area of Sub-Saharan East Africa. The role played by the Omani Sultans - the myth - within the Western traditional historiography, which often described them as firmly controlling both the Arabian and African littorals and the major trading ports of the Western Indian Ocean during the nineteenth century, is reexamined in this paper, taking into account recent research studies and international debates on the topic. The new hypothesis consists of a different perception of the concepts of power and control (political and territorial) of the Western Indian Ocean littorals by the most famous of the Sultans of Oman during the nineteenth century: Saiyid Sa'id bin Sultan Al Bu Sa'id. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## COMOROS

### **417 Bensoussan, Olivier**

La mer, menace ou espoir de développement pour Mayotte? / Olivier Bensoussan - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2009), vol. 62, no. 248, p. 489-512 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Mayotte; sea; development; immigration; environmental policy.

L'île de Mayotte, en conséquence des résultats de la consultation référendaire de la population du 29 mars 2009, doit devenir en 2011 un département d'outre-mer de la République française. Cette île se trouve au cœur du Canal de Mozambique et au carrefour des routes maritimes Nord-Sud (Europe-Afrique) et Est-Ouest (Afrique-Asie). La présente étude montre les raisons pour lesquelles, du fait de sa position, Mayotte pourrait constituer une plateforme régionale du commerce maritime ("hub") dans l'océan Indien, mais aussi un site de développement de parcs marins et de tourisme durable. La mer est à la fois frontière à protéger et espace nodal de communication. L'immigration clandestine en provenance de l'île d'Anjouan (Archipel des Comores), mais aussi la piraterie, constituent une menace de déstabilisation de Mayotte. Mais d'autre part, du fait d'activités telles que la pêche et l'aquaculture, la mer présente des ressources naturelles auxquelles s'ajoute un patrimoine environnemental d'une richesse exceptionnelle. Bibliogr., notes. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **418 Gérard, Yann**

Étalement urbain et transformation de la structure urbaine de deux capitales insulaires: Moroni et Mutsamudu, archipel des Comores (océan Indien) / Yann Gérard - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2009), vol. 62, no. 248, p. 513-528 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Comoros; capitals; towns; urbanization.

La plupart des villes d'Afrique sont caractérisées depuis la seconde moitié du XXe siècle par un fort étalement urbain. Si les grandes capitales africaines ont régulièrement bénéficié d'études mettant en exergue ce phénomène, cet article s'attache à l'étudier dans le cas des petites capitales insulaires de l'archipel des Comores (canal de Mozambique). L'objectif est d'analyser les formes et les modalités spécifiques de l'étalement urbain dans un contexte où les dynamiques sont exacerbées (effet loupe), à travers une lecture de la morphogenèse des villes. En plus d'une extension urbaine très importante depuis quarante ans, les deux principales villes comoriennes (Moroni, la capitale de l'union, et Mutsamudu) ont vu évoluer leur structure urbaine de façon radicale (densification, nouvelles architectures et lotissements). Les plans d'aménagement urbain ont dans ce cadre pu jouer un rôle incitatif qui n'était pas toujours prévu dans leurs objectifs initiaux. Mais au-delà de la transformation physique, l'analyse diachronique de la morphologie urbaine permet d'ouvrir la réflexion sur l'émergence de repères nouveaux - tels que les centres historiques - pour définir un espace urbain dont les contours ont été rendus flous à mesure que l'étalement urbain prenait de l'ampleur. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## MADAGASCAR

### 419 Froger, Geraldine

*Diversité des politiques de développement durable : temporalités et durabilités en conflit à Madagascar, au Mali et au Mexique /* sous la dir. de G. Froger ... [et al.]. - Paris [etc.] : Karthala [etc.], cop. 2009. - 248 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Économie et développement) - GEMDEV = Groupement pour l'étude de la mondialisation et du développement. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 281110268X

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Madagascar; sustainable development; environmental policy; forest management.

Dans cet ouvrage comparatif et pluridisciplinaire sur les politiques de développement durable dans la pratique, en particulier à Madagascar et au Mali pour ce qui est de l'Afrique, sont posées des questions telles que: Pourquoi les pays du Sud n'adoptent-ils pas le même type de politiques et de projets de développement durable? Pourquoi ces politiques ne sont-elles pas mises en œuvre au même moment? Quelles sont les contradictions entre l'horizon temporel des bailleurs de fonds qui accordent des aides financières consacrées aux projets et politiques de développement durable (ou de lutte contre la déforestation) et l'horizon temporel des acteurs nationaux ou locaux? Comment représenter et articuler les différents cycles temporels des différents acteurs? Quelles sont les modalités d'appropriation locale des projets et politiques de développement durable?

Quelles sont les conceptions de la durabilité des acteurs en présence? Quelle est la véritable efficacité des processus participatifs? Les aspects juridiques des dispositifs de développement durable sont également envisagés. Auteurs: Fano Ramaromanana Andriamahefazafy, Hery Rakotovao Andriananja, Boubacar Sega Diallo, David Dumoulin-Kervran, Jean Foyer, Géraldine Froger, Florence Galletti, Vincent Géronimi, Philippe Méral, Issa Sacko, Patrick Schembri. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **420 Rabemanambola, Maholy**

Entre ville et campagne: les adaptations du maraîchage paysan sur les Hautes Terres centrales malgaches / Maholy Rabemanambola, Jacqueline Rakotoarisoa et Laurent Rieutort - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2009), vol. 62, no. 247, p. 285-310 : foto's, krt., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; horticulture; rural-urban relations.

Même si la riziculture continue à occuper une place fondamentale sur les Hautes Terres centrales de Madagascar, on observe un développement du maraîchage (carottes, pommes de terre notamment) au sein des exploitations paysannes. Ces productions "intercalaires", souvent de contre-saison, parfois en concurrence avec le petit élevage laitier, n'aboutissent pas à la constitution de bassins ou filières spécialisés, mais répondent à une demande urbaine "chaotique", en expansion en valeur absolue compte tenu de la croissance démographique d'une métropole comme Antananarivo et des achats plus fréquents des ménages aisés. Ce renforcement du vivrier marchand a attiré de multiples acteurs, étatiques, parapublics et privés (ONG, firmes agroalimentaires), endogènes ou exogènes, tout en laissant le dernier mot aux initiatives paysannes. Ce processus aboutit à de fortes recompositions territoriales en associant producteurs et consommateurs ou intermédiaires citadins, révélant une forte interpénétration des milieux urbains et ruraux. Ces rapports sont structurés par des liens socioculturels et économiques; ils peuvent réactiver les relations et mobilités migratoires avec la montagne et sont à l'origine d'avantages concurrentiels inédits. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### **421 Rakotoambinina, Samuel**

Caractérisation des environnements écologiques et socioéconomiques de la production piscicole continentale à Madagascar / Samuel Rakotoambinina ... [et al.] - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2009), vol. 62, no. 248, p. 471-488 : foto's, krt, tab. ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; aquaculture; inland fisheries; environment.

L'environnement de la production piscicole continentale à Madagascar est caractérisé par un écosystème aquatique très diversifié, une faune piscicole endémique pauvre et à faible productivité. L'exploitation par la pêche de la ressource disponible n'arrive pas à satisfaire la demande en poissons de la région des Hautes Terres et plus particulièrement du marché

d'Antananarivo, le principal centre de consommation. Une revue des différentes actions menées visant à améliorer la production des eaux intérieures ainsi que leurs impacts respectifs sont répertoriés et analysés. Des suggestions sont émises pour une meilleure valorisation et préservation de la ressource piscicole, ainsi que pour la protection de l'environnement. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### **422 Wachsberger, Jean-Michel**

Les quartiers pauvres à Antananarivo : trappe à pauvreté ou support des individus? / Jean-Michel Wachsberger - In: *Autrepart*: (2009), no. 51, p. 117-137 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; capitals; neighbourhoods; urban poverty; urban sociology; social networks.

Les quartiers pauvres d'Antananarivo (Madagascar) sont un agrégat concentré de tous les maux urbains: menace d'inondation pendant la saison des pluies, entassements humains, quasi-absence d'accès à l'eau courante, fréquence des problèmes de drogue et de violence, mauvaise réputation. Ces aspects négatifs sont d'autant plus susceptibles d'affecter le bien-être et les trajectoires sociales des adultes qui y habitent que ceux-ci y sont fréquemment nés et y demeurent comme enfermés. Pourtant, les habitants de ces quartiers ne souhaitent pas déménager et expriment même fréquemment le désir de rester dans leur quartier. Le travail présenté ici utilise les données fournies par une enquête représentative menée à Antananarivo en 2003 auprès de 2807 individus de ménages différents pour identifier les raisons qui président à un tel attachement au quartier. Les résultats de l'analyse statistique montrent qu'en dépit des nombreux handicaps que ces quartiers présentent, ils constituent bien souvent pour leurs habitants un support identitaire d'autant plus important que les autres types de support sur lesquels ils pourraient compter sont déficients. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 145) et en anglais (p. 147-148). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## MAURITIUS

#### **423 Jauze, Jean-Michel**

Bel-Ombre (Maurice): un village sucrier à l'ère du tourisme intégré / Jean-Michel Jauze - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2009), vol. 62, no. 245, p. 129-134 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritius; tourism; community development.

Dans un contexte de baisse de l'activité sucrière et de licenciements, le projet de développement touristique intégré initié par un partenariat entre la compagnie sucrière et l'État dans la région du petit village de Bel-Ombre, situé dans le sud de l'île Maurice, s'est présenté comme une véritable opportunité capable de secourir l'économie sucrière chancelante et de redynamiser l'espace. Ce projet comprend principalement des

établissements hôteliers, des restaurants, un terrain de golfe, un lotissement de luxe, un parcours d'écotourisme dans les montagnes. Cependant, devant ce vaste programme de développement touristique dont on ne maîtrise pas toujours les effets, les habitants de Bel-Ombre balancent entre espoirs et craintes des bouleversements. Outre la question de la réalité de l'emploi des jeunes et celle de l'identité locale, l'impact environnemental se trouve au centre des préoccupations. Bibliogr., note, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**424 Jauze, Jean-Michel**

Integrated Resort Scheme (IRS): nouveau souffle pour l'économie mauricienne ou enclaves dorées pour résidents fortunés? / Jean-Michel Jauze - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2009), vol. 62, no. 245, p. 75-94 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritius; tourism; development projects.

L'île Maurice doit surmonter le problème de la baisse de ses revenus sucriers et de la perte de compétitivité de son industrie textile, face à la concurrence des pays asiatiques. Sa politique d'ouverture au monde et sa volonté d'être un "tigre" dans le Sud-Ouest de l'océan Indien l'obligent à innover sans cesse et à explorer de nouvelles niches capables d'attirer l'investissement. Après la Zone Franche et l'"offshore banking", les technologies de l'information et de la communication (TIC), le "seafood-producing hub" et l'"Integrated Resort Scheme" (IRS) sont devenus des fers de lance de sa stratégie actuelle de développement. L'IRS forme un nouveau concept associant hôtellerie et loisirs hauts de gamme, qui offre une opportunité de reconversion aux compagnies sucrières, et dont on attend beaucoup pour l'économie. Il se développe sur de larges portions du territoire, venant transformer les paysages et attirer une masse de résidents étrangers dans l'île. Cependant, les projets encadrés par l'État de résidences de luxe dans les zones rurales sont controversés et contestés par certains Mauriciens qui s'interrogent sur la réalité des retombées économiques et l'impact sur l'environnement et les écosystèmes. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**425 Simon, Thierry**

Rodrigues "par les textes": paysage(s) écrits et perçus / Thierry Simon - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2009), vol. 62, no. 245, p. 95-109 : fig., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritius; landscape; historical sources; literature.

L'île de Rodrigues fait partie intégrante de la République de Maurice, tout en ayant un statut d'autonomie. C'est la plus petite (109 km carrés) et la plus isolée des Mascareignes. Elle présente l'intérêt d'avoir été décrite, en détail et selon des approches variées, à différentes périodes. Le présent article fait mention des descriptions par François Leguat à la fin du XVIIe siècle, par l'abbé Pingré (1761), et par Jean-Marie G. Le Clézio (dans un roman et un journal, 1985 et 1986). Ceci permet de constater l'évolution aussi bien du



regard que de la réalité des paysages de l'île. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

## RÉUNION

### **426 "îlets":**

Les "îlets": enjeux pour un "archipel" au cœur de la Réunion / Thierry Simon, Jean-Cyrille Notter - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2009), vol. 62, no. 245, p. 111-122 : ill., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Réunion; national parks and reserves; settlement patterns; rural development.

De longue date, la structure générale de l'espace de l'île de la Réunion a été présentée comme étant duale: les "Bas" versus les "Hauts". La création du Parc national de la Réunion, entérinée en mars 2007, constitue une nouvelle donne. Au cœur des Hauts, de ces territoires d'altitude et donc du Parc, il faut distinguer les "îlets". Il s'agit de "micro-espaces" constituant des entités très particulières et originales, témoins d'une histoire complexe qui en fit souvent des refuges. Le présent article s'efforce de comprendre la dynamique de ces espaces. La départementalisation (1946) a induit des changements: des familles entières se sont installées dans les Bas. Cependant, on constate aujourd'hui un renversement des perceptions, et l'îlet qu'il fallait fuir est redevenu attractif, constituant une opportunité en matière de développement. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **427 Cally, Romain**

L'origine géographique, quel atout pour les produits de la Réunion? / Romain Cally - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2009), vol. 62, no. 245, p. 61-74 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Réunion; marketing; consumer goods; Creole languages; globalization.

Cet article propose des exemples de la perception de consommateurs de produits fabriqués dans l'île de la Réunion pour montrer comment une des réponses à la mondialisation consiste à se différencier le plus possible sur le marché. Dans une ère où la mondialisation est en constante progression sur les marchés des départements d'outre-mer français, certaines marques locales ont aujourd'hui intérêt à promouvoir davantage leurs différences dans leurs communications publicitaires par rapport aux marques importées, pour répondre à un sentiment de besoin d'appartenance à une communauté et de solidarité. L'un des moyens d'y parvenir est d'essayer de favoriser la préférence des habitants des départements d'outre-mer pour leurs produits en utilisant, dans les annonces publicitaires, la langue créole comme un moyen différenciateur de leurs marques et informationnel de l'origine locale. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**428 David, Gilbert**

Du satellite au décideur, la recherche action au service de la gestion intégrée du littoral de la Réunion / Gilbert David ... [et al.] - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2009), vol. 62, no. 248, p. 549-570 : fig., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Réunion; environmental management; coastal management.

Depuis la fin des années 1970, les récifs coralliens de la Réunion font l'objet d'une anthropisation croissante. La réserve naturelle marine de la Réunion, qui se compose d'espaces sanctuaires, a été créée en février 2007 pour contrebalancer ce phénomène. Définir une arène de concertation entre les acteurs et les y conduire pour qu'ils acceptent de s'impliquer dans un projet de gestion intégrée des zones côtières ou GIZC constitue une des principales pierres d'achoppement de tout processus de GIZC. Le faible intérêt des décideurs de l'île de la Réunion pour la gestion intégrée tient en partie à la pratique administrative locale qui établit une segmentation de l'espace entre la mer, les hauts et les bas. Dans une île haute comme la Réunion, l'observation de la terre permet de révéler l'interface bassins versants / littoral et de créer ainsi une interface entre les décideurs du littoral récifal de l'île et ceux des bassins versants en amont, étape essentielle pour le succès pour la réserve naturelle marine qui vient d'être créée. L'observation de la terre se fait par télédétection satellitaire. Outre la méthodologie suivie pour sensibiliser les acteurs à l'interface "bassins versant/littoral" et les résultats de cette approche en ce qui concerne les perceptions et pratiques de la gestion intégrée, l'article évoque les suites qui ont été données à cette démarche de sensibilisation des acteurs à l'interface bassin versant/littoral achevée en 2005. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**429 Folio, Fabrice**

Réalités et singularités du tourisme réunionnais: entre utopie et motifs d'espoir / Fabrice Folio - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2009), vol. 62, no. 245, p. 7-33 : fig., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Réunion; tourism.

Les potentialités touristiques de l'île de la Réunion sont diverses et, selon le discours établi, propices au grand spectacle. Or, dans une optique de mise en tourisme, face aux enjeux socio-économiques auquel l'île est confrontée, elles peuvent sembler sous-exploitées, comme l'ont exposé les Assises du tourisme tenues en 2008. Rapportées au degré d'ouverture, au niveau de prestations offert ou à la synergie au plan local, d'aucuns pourraient voir comme un hiatus. Si des voix se font entendre pour affirmer que la Réunion balbutie son tourisme, le fait nouveau est qu'une prise de conscience, de la classe politique insulaire et nationale comme des professionnels, se fait jour. Un plan de renouveau du tourisme est à l'œuvre, tentant de conjuguer les sensibilités s'exprimant sur le terrain. Parvenir à une politique touristique effective, passe par une sauvegarde de l'authenticité de

l'île, une mobilisation et fédération des acteurs et un investissement maîtrisé et intégré. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### **430 Germanaz, Christian**

Sur les pas de Jean Defos du Rau: Cilaos (1956-2008) / Christian Germanaz - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2009), vol. 62, no. 245, p. 35-59 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Réunion; geographical research.

Le présent article réexamine celui de Jean Defos du Rau sur l'île de la Réunion qui a été publié en 1956 dans les Cahiers d'Outre-Mer, comme un "Retour à Cilaos" sur les pas du géographe, et envisage deux itinéraires. Le premier emprunte un sentier épistémologique pour découvrir la géographie d'un "cirque des Hauts de la Réunion" telle que la restitue Defos du Rau. C'est ainsi l'occasion de comprendre les principes géographiques sur lesquels a été construite l'étude de Jean Defos du Rau, le regard attentionné mais souvent rude porté par son auteur sur la population des Petits-Blancs des Hauts et sur l'avenir de leur espace de vie, qu'il voit menacé par la dégradation de leur environnement. Le second chemin mobilise l'évolution intervenue entre 1956 et 2008 pour répondre à l'interrogation posée par Defos du Rau à la fin de son étude: peut-on encore espérer sauver le cirque de Cilaos mis en péril par son surpeuplement? Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### **431 Mirault, Émilie**

Fonctions et logiques d'interface des récifs coralliens sur le littoral de la Réunion / Émilie Mirault, Gilbert David - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2009), vol. 62, no. 248, p. 571-588 : fig., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Réunion; coastal management; environmental management; ecosystems.

Les récifs coralliens forment une interface entre la terre et la mer. À la Réunion, les récifs coralliens n'occupent que 12 pour cent du linéaire côtier total, mais leur importance pour l'activité économique de l'île et pour le bien-être de ses habitants est sans commune mesure avec leur taille. Ce littoral récifal concentre en effet la quasi-totalité de l'activité balnéaire de l'île (la totalité des plages où la baignade est possible et autorisée, 70 pour cent de la capacité d'accueil hôtelière). Comparée aux autres littoraux de l'île, la diversité des usages pratiqués par kilomètre de linéaire côtier est nettement supérieure. À l'évidence, les récifs sont une interface qui attire et polarise les activités humaines. Cette fonction de polarisation vaut également pour les espèces marines qui utilisent le récif comme une nourricerie et comme un garde-manger. Hormis cette fonction de polarisation, les récifs coralliens exercent également une fonction de filtre et une fonction d'enrichissement. La première est de nature purement physique. Les récifs brisent l'énergie des vagues et de la houle évitant ainsi une érosion trop importante du littoral sédimentaire

et autorisant des activités économiques dans la plaine littorale adjacente à la ligne de rivage. Comme la polarisation, la fonction d'enrichissement présente une dimension écologique et anthropique. Les récifs enrichissent, en effet, le milieu océanique en flux larvaires et le milieu terrestre en produits de la pêche, et en flux d'images. Autrefois, ils approvisionnaient également l'agriculture en chaux. Ces trois fonctions de polarisation, de filtre et d'enrichissement relèvent d'une interface globale terre - mer, mais elles conduisent à diviser le récif en espaces plurifonctionnels. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]